

Court File No.:

**ONTARIO  
SUPERIOR COURT OF JUSTICE  
(COMMERCIAL LIST)**

**IN THE MATTER OF THE COMPANIES' CREDITORS  
ARRANGEMENT ACT, R.S.C. 1985, C. C-36, AS AMENDED**

**AND IN THE MATTER OF A PLAN OF COMPROMISE OR  
ARRANGEMENT OF BANRO CORPORATION, BANRO GROUP  
(BARBADOS) LIMITED, BANRO CONGO (BARBADOS)  
LIMITED, NAMOYA (BARBADOS) LIMITED, LUGUSHWA  
(BARBADOS) LIMITED, TWANGIZA (BARBADOS) LIMITED  
AND KAMITUGA (BARBADOS) LIMITED**

(the "Applicants")

**APPLICATION RECORD  
(RETURNABLE DECEMBER 22, 2017)**

**VOLUME 1 of 2**

December 22, 2017

**Cassels Brock & Blackwell LLP**

2100 Scotia Plaza  
40 King Street West  
Toronto, ON M5H 3C2

Ryan C. Jacobs LSUC# 59510J  
Tel: 416.860.6465  
Fax: 416.640.3189  
rjacobs@casselsbrock.com

Jane O. Dietrich LSUC# 49302U  
Tel: 416.860.5223  
Fax: 416.640.3144  
jdietrich@casselsbrock.com

Joseph J. Bellissimo LSUC# 46555R  
Tel: 416.860.6572  
Fax: 416.642.7150  
jbellissimo@casselsbrock.com

Ben Goodis LSUC # 70303H  
Tel: 416.869.5312  
Fax: 416.640.3199  
bgoodis@casselsbrock.com

*Lawyers for the Applicants*

TO: SERVICE LIST

**ONTARIO  
SUPERIOR COURT OF JUSTICE  
(COMMERCIAL LIST)**

**IN THE MATTER OF THE COMPANIES' CREDITORS  
ARRANGEMENT ACT, R.S.C. 1985, C. C-36, AS AMENDED**

**AND IN THE MATTER OF A PLAN OF COMPROMISE OR  
ARRANGEMENT OF BANRO CORPORATION, BANRO GROUP  
(BARBADOS) LIMITED, BANRO CONGO (BARBADOS)  
LIMITED, NAMOYA (BARBADOS) LIMITED, LUGUSHWA  
(BARBADOS) LIMITED, TWANGIZA (BARBADOS) LIMITED  
AND KAMITUGA (BARBADOS) LIMITED**

(the "Applicants")

**I N D E X**

<b>DOCUMENT</b>	<b>TAB</b>
Notice of Application, returnable December 22, 2017	1
<b>Schedules</b> Schedule "A" – Draft Initial Order	A
Schedule "B" – List of the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries	B
Affidavit of Rory James Taylor, sworn December 21, 2017	2
<b>Exhibits</b> Exhibit "A" – List of the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries	A
Exhibit "B" – Organizational Chart of the Banro Group	B
Exhibit "C" – Copy of the Corporate Profile Report of Banro Corporation	C
Exhibit D – Copy of the Company Searches of the Barbados Entities	D
Exhibit "E" – Note Indenture dated April 19, 2017	E
Exhibit "F" – Collateral Trust Agreement dated April 19, 2017	F
Exhibit "G" – PPSA Ontario search results for Banro Corporation	G
Exhibit "H" – PPSA Ontario search results for Barbados Entities	H
Exhibit "I" – Summary of intercompany accounts as at November 30, 2017	I
Exhibit "J" – Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements of Banro Group current to June 30, 2017	J

Exhibit "K" – Non-consolidated Financial Statements as at December 31, 2016 of Banro Corporation and the 2016 Barbados Financials		K
Exhibit "L" – Cash Flow Statement for the period ending April 1, 2018		L
Exhibit "M" – Consent of FTI to act as Monitor		M
Exhibit "N" – DIP Term Sheet		N
Affidavit of Geoffrey Farr, sworn December 22, 2017	3	
<b>Exhibits</b> Exhibit "A" – Support Agreement		A
<b>Schedules</b> Schedule "A" - Definitions		A
Schedule "B" – Form of Consent Agreement		B
Schedule "C" – Recapitalization Term Sheet		C
Schedule "D" – Sale and Investment Solicitation Process		D
Schedule "E" – Press Release		E
Schedule "F" – Initial Order		F
Schedule "G" – SISP Approval Order		G
Blackline Draft Initial Order against the Commercial List Model CCAA Initial Order	4	

# TAB 1

Court File No.

**ONTARIO  
SUPERIOR COURT OF JUSTICE  
COMMERCIAL LIST**

(Court Seal)

**IN THE MATTER OF THE COMPANIES' CREDITORS  
ARRANGEMENT ACT, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-36, AS AMENDED**

**AND IN THE MATTER OF A PLAN OF COMPROMISE OR  
ARRANGEMENT OF BANRO CORPORATION, BANRO GROUP  
(BARBADOS) LIMITED, BANRO CONGO (BARBADOS)  
LIMITED, NAMOYA (BARBADOS) LIMITED, LUGUSHWA  
(BARBADOS) LIMITED, TWANGIZA (BARBADOS) LIMITED  
AND KAMITUGA (BARBADOS) LIMITED**

(the "Applicants")

**NOTICE OF APPLICATION**

TO THE RESPONDENT(S)

A LEGAL PROCEEDING HAS BEEN COMMENCED by the Applicants. The claim made by the Applicants appears on the following page.

THIS APPLICATION will come on for a hearing on December 22, 2017, at 8:30 a.m., before a judge presiding over the Commercial List at 330 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, M5G 1R7.

IF YOU WISH TO OPPOSE THIS APPLICATION, to receive notice of any step in the application or to be served with any documents in the application you or an Ontario lawyer acting for you must forthwith prepare a notice of appearance in Form 38A prescribed by the *Rules of Civil Procedure*, serve it on the Applicants' lawyer or, where the Applicants does not have a lawyer, serve it on the Applicants, and file it, with proof of service, in this court office, and you or your lawyer must appear at the hearing.

IF YOU WISH TO PRESENT AFFIDAVIT OR OTHER DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE TO THE COURT OR TO EXAMINE OR CROSS-EXAMINE WITNESSES ON THE APPLICATION, you or your lawyer must, in addition to serving your notice of appearance, serve a copy of the evidence on the Applicants' lawyer or, where the Applicants does not have a lawyer, serve it on the Applicants, and file it, with proof of service, in the court office where the application is to be heard as soon as possible, but at least four days before the hearing.

IF YOU FAIL TO APPEAR AT THE HEARING, JUDGMENT MAY BE GIVEN IN YOUR ABSENCE AND WITHOUT FURTHER NOTICE TO YOU. IF YOU WISH TO OPPOSE THIS APPLICATION BUT ARE UNABLE TO PAY LEGAL FEES, LEGAL AID MAY BE AVAILABLE TO YOU BY CONTACTING A LOCAL LEGAL AID OFFICE.

Date December 22, 2017 Issued by \_\_\_\_\_  
Local Registrar

Address of Superior Court of Justice  
court office: 330 University Avenue, 7th Floor  
Toronto ON  
M5G 1R7

TO: The Attached Service List

Court File No.:

**ONTARIO  
SUPERIOR COURT OF JUSTICE  
(COMMERCIAL LIST)**

**IN THE MATTER OF THE COMPANIES' CREDITORS  
ARRANGEMENT ACT, R.S.C. 1985, C. C-36, AS AMENDED**

**AND IN THE MATTER OF A PLAN OF COMPROMISE OR  
ARRANGEMENT OF BANRO CORPORATION, BANRO GROUP  
(BARBADOS) LIMITED, BANRO CONGO (BARBADOS)  
LIMITED, NAMOYA (BARBADOS) LIMITED, LUGUSHWA  
(BARBADOS) LIMITED, TWANGIZA (BARBADOS) LIMITED  
AND KAMITUGA (BARBADOS) LIMITED**

(the "Applicants")

**SERVICE LIST**

**TO: CASSELS BROCK & BLACKWELL LLP**  
Scotia Plaza  
40 King Street West  
Suite 2100  
Toronto, ON M5H 3C2

**Ryan C. Jacobs**

Telephone: 416.860.6465  
Fax: 416.640.3189  
Email: rjacobs@casselsbrock.com

**Jane O. Dietrich**

Telephone: 416.860.5223  
Fax: 416.640.3144  
Email: jdietrich@casselsbrock.com

**Joseph J. Bellissimo**

Telephone: 416.860.6572  
Fax: 416.642.7150  
Email: jbellissimo@casselsbrock.com

**Ben Goodis**

Telephone: 416.869.5312  
Fax: 416.640.3199  
Email: bgoodis@casselsbrock.com

**Sophie Moher**

Telephone: 416.860.2903  
Email: smoher@casselsbrock.com

*Lawyers for the Applicants*

**AND TO: FTI CONSULTING CANADA INC.**  
TD Waterhouse Tower  
79 Wellington Street West  
Suite 2010, P.O. Box 104  
Toronto, ON M5K 1G8

**Nigel Meakin**

Telephone: 416.649.8100  
Fax: 416.649.8101  
Email: nigel.meakin@fticonsulting.com

**Toni Vanderlaan**

Telephone: 416.649.8100  
Fax: 416.649.8101  
Email: toni.vanderlaan@fticonsulting.com

*Proposed Monitor*

**AND TO: MCMILLAN LLP**  
Brookfield Place  
181 Bay Street  
Suite 4400  
Toronto, ON M5J 2T3

**Wael Rostom**

Telephone: 416.865.7790  
Fax: 647.722.6736  
Email: wael.rostom@mcmillan.ca

**Caitlin Fell**

Telephone: 416.865.7841  
Fax: 416.865.7048  
Email: caitlin.fell@mcmillan.ca

*Lawyers for the Proposed Monitor*



**AND TO: MCCARTHY TETRAULT LLP**

TD Bank Tower  
66 Wellington St. W.  
Suite 5300, Box 48  
Toronto, ON M5K 1E6

**Sean F. Collins**

Telephone: 403.260.3531  
Fax: 416.868.0673  
Email: scollins@mccarthy.ca

**Christopher Langdon**

Telephone: 416.601.7781  
Telephone: +44 (0)20.7786.5700  
Fax: 416.868.0673  
Email: clangdon@mccarthy.ca

**Roger R. Taplin**

Telephone: 604.643.5922  
Telephone: +44 (0)20.7786.5747  
Fax: 416.868.0673  
Email: rtaplin@mccarthy.ca

**Walker W. MacLeod**

Telephone: 403.260.3710  
Fax: 416.868.0673  
Email: wmacleod@mccarthy.ca

*Lawyers for Baiyin International Investment Ltd./Baiyin Nonferrous Group  
Company, Limited*

**AND TO: GOODMANS LLP**  
Bay Adelaide Centre – West Tower  
333 Bay Street  
Suite 3400  
Toronto, ON M5H 2S7

**Brendan O’Neill**  
Telephone: 416.849.6017  
Fax: 416.979.1234  
Email: boneill@goodmans.ca

**Kari MacKay**  
Telephone: 416.597.6282  
Fax: 416.979.1234  
Email: kmackay@goodmans.ca

**Dan Dedic**  
Telephone: 416.597.4232  
Fax: 416.979.1234  
Email: ddedic@goodmans.ca

**Ryan Baulke**  
Telephone: 416.849.6954  
Fax: 416.979.1234  
Email: rbaulke@goodmans.ca

**Andrew Harmes**  
Telephone: 416.849.6923  
Fax: 416.979.1234  
Email: aharmes@goodmans.ca

*Lawyers for Gramercy Funds Management LLC*

**AND TO: DEBEVOISE & PLIMPTON LLP**  
919 Third Avenue  
New York, NY 10022

**My Chi To**  
Telephone: 212.909.7425  
Email: mcto@debevoise.com

**Daniel E. Stroik**  
Telephone: 212.909.6621  
Email: destroik@debevoise.com

*US Counsel for Gramercy Funds Management LLC*

## APPLICATION

1. The Companies<sup>1</sup> make an application for:
  - (a) an Order substantially in the form attached as Schedule “A” to this Notice of Application (the “**Initial Order**”), *inter alia*:
    - (i) declaring that the Companies are companies to which the *Companies’ Creditors Arrangement Act*, RSC 1985, c C-36, as amended (“**CCAA**”) applies;
    - (ii) granting a stay of proceedings in favour of the Companies and their direct and indirect subsidiaries listed at Schedule “B” hereto (the “**Non-Applicant Subsidiaries**”, together with the Companies, the “**Banro Group**”), and their respective directors and officers;
    - (iii) appointing FTI Consulting Canada Inc. (“**FTI**”) to act as the monitor (the “**Monitor**”) in these CCAA proceedings;
    - (iv) authorizing the Companies to obtain and borrow or guarantee, as applicable, the maximum sum of USD\$20 million pursuant to an Interim Financing Term Sheet dated as of December 21, 2017 (the “**DIP Term Sheet**”), as interim financing (the “**DIP Financing**”) from parties managed or controlled by Gramercy Funds Management LLC as agent for and on behalf of certain funds and accounts for which it acts as investment manager or advisor (“**Gramercy**”) and

---

<sup>1</sup> The Applicants are referred to herein as the “Companies”.

Baiyin International Investment Ltd. and affiliates thereof within the direct or indirect control of Baiyin Nonferrous Group Company, Limited (“**Baiyin**”) (collectively, the “**DIP Lender**”) and granting the DIP Lenders’ Charge (as defined in the Affidavit of Rory James Taylor, sworn December 21, 2017 (the “**Taylor Affidavit**”)) as security for the Companies’ obligations thereunder;

- (v) authorizing the Companies to take all steps and actions contemplated by, and to comply with their obligations under, the Support Agreement (as defined in the Taylor Affidavit);
  - (vi) declaring that the directors and officers of the Companies shall be indemnified against obligations and liabilities that they may incur in their capacity as directors or officers of the Companies after the commencement of these proceedings, and granting the Directors’ Charge (as defined in the Taylor Affidavit) as security for such indemnity; and
  - (vii) establishing the Administration Charge (as defined in the Taylor Affidavit); and
- (b) such further and other Relief as to this Honourable Court may seem just.

2. The grounds for the application are:

## General

- (a) the Companies are companies to which the CCAA applies;
- (b) the claims against the Companies exceed \$5 million;
- (c) Banro Corporation ("**Banro**") is a Canadian public corporation and, through the Banro Group, is involved in the exploration, development and mining of gold in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (the "**DRC**"). The Barbados Entities are incorporated under the law of Barbados. Each of these Companies has assets in Canada;
- (d) the Banro Group's operations are primarily conducted by certain of its Non-Applicant Subsidiaries in the DRC. Through these Non-Applicant Subsidiaries, the Banro Group owns two operating gold mines in the DRC known as the Twangiza gold mine and the Namoya gold mine, as well as certain exploration and exploitation rights in the DRC;
- (e) the Companies failed to make a quarterly interest payment in the amount of approximately \$4.94 million that became due on December 1, 2017 pursuant to secured notes in the amount of \$197.5 million issued on April 19, 2017 (the "**2017 Notes**"), and are unable to make such payment. The Non-Applicant Subsidiaries have guaranteed the obligations under the 2017 Notes;
- (f) the Companies are unable to meet their obligations as they become due and are therefore insolvent;

## Stay of Proceedings

- (g) it is necessary and in the best interests of the Companies and their stakeholders that the stay of proceedings be granted in favour of the Companies and be extended to the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries, who are essential members of the Banro Group;
- (h) if creditors were able to enforce claims against the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries, it would materially impact the ability of the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries to continue their essential mining operations and therefore materially impact the ability of the Companies to restructure their affairs for the benefit of their stakeholders;

## DIP Financing

- (i) the Companies have negotiated, subject to a number of conditions, including the Court's approval, DIP Financing in the principal amount of USD\$20 million, with the DIP Lender;
- (j) although approval of the DIP Financing is being sought in the Initial Order, no funds are expected to be advanced pursuant to its terms until following the proposed Comeback Date (January 19, 2018) and following the receipt of regulatory approvals in favour of Baiyin (or related parties) and the approval of the SISP (as defined in the Taylor Affidavit);
- (k) the DIP Lenders' Charge, which is contemplated to be a super-priority charge on all of the assets and property of the Companies, is an essential

part of the negotiated consideration for the DIP Financing, and is a condition precedent to the advance of funds thereunder;

- (l) the DIP Financing will ensure that the Companies have sufficient funding to continue operations throughout the CCAA proceedings and to pay for the costs of the restructuring process;

### **Support Agreement**

- (m) the Support Agreement, which remains subject to regulatory approvals in favour of Baiyin, provides the terms upon which Baiyin and Gramercy will support the Companies' restructuring of their financial obligations;
- (n) the Support Agreement contemplates a transaction to restructure the financial obligations of the Companies, which shall either be the recapitalization transaction outlined in the Support Agreement, or a transaction identified pursuant to a sale and investment solicitation process;
- (o) the Companies' entering into the Support Agreement is a condition precedent for the advance of funds under the DIP Financing;

### **Directors' Charge**

- (p) the Companies are seeking the approval of a Directors' Charge to secure the continued participation of the Companies' directors during the restructuring;

- (q) the independent directors of the Companies have advised that without the protection of the Directors' Charge, they will resign from their positions as directors;

### **Administration Charge**

- (r) the Companies are seeking the Court's approval of an Administration Charge to secure the fees and disbursements of counsel to the Companies, the Monitor, and the Monitor's counsel. The proposed Administration Charge has been developed with the Monitor's assistance;
- (s) the beneficiaries of the proposed Administration Charge have assisted the Companies in their restructuring efforts to date, and their expertise and experience will benefit the Companies as they seek to complete a successful restructuring;

### **Priority of Charges**

- (t) the proposed Administration Charge, DIP Lenders' Charge, and Directors' Charge (collectively, the "**Charges**") will, for the present time, only rank in priority to holders of Encumbrances (as defined in the proposed Initial Order) who received notice of the Companies' application for the Initial Order and the Charges sought therein. It is expected that the Companies will bring a motion on the Comeback Date to have the Charges rank ahead of all Encumbrances, on notice to the holders thereof;
- (u) FTI has consented to act as the Monitor, subject to Court approval;



- (v) those further grounds set out in the Taylor Affidavit;
  - (w) those further grounds set out in the Affidavit of Geoffrey Farr, sworn December 22, 2017 (the “**Farr Affidavit**”);
  - (x) the provisions of the CCAA and the inherent and equitable jurisdiction of this Court;
  - (y) Rules 1.04, 1.05, 2.01, 2.03, 3.02, 14.05(2), 16, 38 and 39 of the *Rules of Civil Procedure*, R.R.O 1990, Reg. 194, as amended; and
  - (z) such further and other grounds as the lawyers may advise.
3. The following documentary evidence will be used at the hearing of the application:
- (a) the Taylor Affidavit and the exhibits thereto;
  - (b) the Farr Affidavit and the exhibit thereto;
  - (c) the Pre-Filing Report of FTI to be filed; and
  - (d) such further and other evidence as the lawyers may advise and this Court may permit.

December 22, 2017

**CASSELS BROCK & BLACKWELL LLP**

2100 Scotia Plaza  
40 King Street West  
Toronto, ON M5H 3C2

Ryan C. Jacobs LSUC# 59510J

Tel: 416.860.6465

Fax: 416.640.3189

[rjacobs@casselsbrock.com](mailto:rjacobs@casselsbrock.com)

Jane O. Dietrich LSUC# 49302U

Tel: 416.860.5223

Fax: 416.640.3144

[jdietrich@casselsbrock.com](mailto:jdietrich@casselsbrock.com)

Joseph J. Bellissimo LSUC# 46555R

Tel: 416.860.6572

Fax: 416.642.7150

[jbellissimo@casselsbrock.com](mailto:jbellissimo@casselsbrock.com)

Ben Goodis LSUC # 70303H

Tel: 416.869.5312

Fax: 416.640.3199

[bgoodis@casselsbrock.com](mailto:bgoodis@casselsbrock.com)

*Lawyers for the Applicants*

# TAB A

**SCHEDULE "A"**  
**DRAFT INITIAL ORDER**

See attached.

Court File No.

**ONTARIO  
SUPERIOR COURT OF JUSTICE  
COMMERCIAL LIST**

THE HONOURABLE	)	FRIDAY, THE 22nd
	)	
MR. JUSTICE HAINEY	)	DAY OF DECEMBER, 2017

**IN THE MATTER OF THE *COMPANIES' CREDITORS*  
ARRANGEMENT ACT, R.S.C. 1985, C. C-36, AS AMENDED**

**AND IN THE MATTER OF A PLAN OF COMPROMISE OR  
ARRANGEMENT OF BANRO CORPORATION, BANRO GROUP  
(BARBADOS) LIMITED, BANRO CONGO (BARBADOS)  
LIMITED, NAMOYA (BARBADOS) LIMITED, LUGUSHWA  
(BARBADOS) LIMITED, TWANGIZA (BARBADOS) LIMITED  
AND KAMITUGA (BARBADOS) LIMITED**

(the “**Applicants**”)

**INITIAL ORDER**

THIS APPLICATION, made by the Applicants, pursuant to the *Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act*, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-36, as amended (the “**CCAA**”) was heard this day at 330 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario.

ON READING the affidavit of Rory James Taylor sworn December 21, 2017 (the “**Taylor Affidavit**”) and the Exhibits thereto, the affidavit of Geoffrey Farr sworn December 22, 2017 (the “**Farr Affidavit**”), and the pre-filing report dated December 22, 2017 (the “**Pre-Filing Report**”) of FTI Consulting Canada Inc. (“**FTI**”) in its capacity as the proposed monitor of the Applicants, and on being advised that the secured creditors who are likely to be affected by the charges created herein were given notice, and on hearing the submissions of counsel for the Applicants, FTI, Gramercy Funds Management LLC (“**Gramercy**”) and Baiyin International Investment Ltd/Baiyin Nonferrous Group Company, Limited (“**Baiyin**”), no one appearing for

any other party although duly served as appears from the affidavit of service of Benjamin Goodis sworn December 22, 2017 and on reading the consent of FTI to act as the Monitor,

### **SERVICE**

1. THIS COURT ORDERS that the time for service of the Notice of Application and the Application Record is hereby abridged and validated so that this Application is properly returnable today and hereby dispenses with further service thereof.

### **APPLICATION**

2. THIS COURT ORDERS AND DECLARES that the Applicants are each companies to which the CCAA applies.

### **PLAN OF ARRANGEMENT**

3. THIS COURT ORDERS that each of the Applicants shall have the authority to file and may, subject to further order of this Court, file with this Court a plan of compromise or arrangement (hereinafter referred to as the “**Plan**”).

### **POSSESSION OF PROPERTY AND OPERATIONS**

4. THIS COURT ORDERS that the Applicants shall remain in possession and control of their current and future assets, undertakings and properties of every nature and kind whatsoever, and wherever situate including all proceeds thereof (the “**Property**”). Subject to further Order of this Court, each of the Applicants shall continue to carry on business in a manner consistent with the preservation of its business (the “**Business**”) and Property. The Applicants are each authorized and empowered to continue to retain and employ the employees, consultants, agents, experts, accountants, counsel and such other persons (collectively “**Assistants**”) currently retained or employed by such Applicant, with liberty, subject to the terms of the DIP Term Sheet (as defined below), the Definitive Documents (as defined below), to retain such further Assistants as such Applicant deems reasonably necessary or desirable in the ordinary course of business or for the carrying out of the terms of this Order.

5. THIS COURT ORDERS that the Applicants shall be entitled to continue to utilize the central cash management system currently in place as described in the Taylor Affidavit or, with

the approval of the DIP Lender, replace it with another substantially similar central cash management system (the “**Cash Management System**”) and that any present or future bank providing the Cash Management System shall not be under any obligation whatsoever to inquire into the propriety, validity or legality of any transfer, payment, collection or other action taken under the Cash Management System, or as to the use or application by the Applicants of funds transferred, paid, collected or otherwise dealt with in the Cash Management System, shall be entitled to provide the Cash Management System without any liability in respect thereof to any Person (as hereinafter defined) other than the Applicants, pursuant to the terms of the documentation applicable to the Cash Management System, and shall be, in its capacity as provider of the Cash Management System, an unaffected creditor under the Plan with regard to any claims or expenses it may suffer or incur in connection with the provision of the Cash Management System.

6. THIS COURT ORDERS that, subject to the terms of the DIP Term Sheet and the Definitive Documents, each of the Applicants shall be entitled but not required to pay the following expenses whether incurred prior to or after this Order:

- (a) all outstanding and future wages, salaries, employee and pension benefits, vacation pay and expenses payable on or after the date of this Order, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business and consistent with existing compensation policies and arrangements (but not including termination or severance pay); and
- (b) the fees and disbursements of any Assistants retained or employed by such Applicant in respect of these proceedings, at their standard rates and charges.

7. THIS COURT ORDERS that, except as otherwise provided to the contrary herein and subject to the terms of the DIP Term Sheet and the Definitive Documents, each of the Applicants shall be entitled but not required to pay all reasonable expenses incurred by such Applicant in carrying on the Business in the ordinary course after this Order, and in carrying out the provisions of this Order and any other Order of this Court, which expenses shall include, without limitation:

- (a) all expenses and capital expenditures reasonably necessary for the preservation of the Property or the Business including, without limitation, payments on account of

- insurance (including directors' and officers' insurance), maintenance and security services and payments to subsidiaries; and
- (b) payment for goods or services actually supplied to such Applicant following the date of this Order.
8. THIS COURT ORDERS that each of the Applicants shall remit, in accordance with legal requirements, or pay:
- (a) any statutory deemed trust amounts in favour of the Crown in right of Canada or of any Province thereof or any other taxation authority which are required to be deducted from employees' wages, including, without limitation, amounts in respect of (i) employment insurance, (ii) Canada Pension Plan, and (iii) income taxes;
- (b) all goods and services taxes, harmonized sales taxes or other applicable sales taxes (collectively, "**Sales Taxes**") required to be remitted by such Applicant in connection with the sale of goods and services by such Applicant, but only where such Sales Taxes are accrued or collected after the date of this Order, or where such Sales Taxes were accrued or collected prior to the date of this Order but not required to be remitted until on or after the date of this Order, and
- (c) any amount payable to the Crown in right of Canada or of any Province thereof or any political subdivision thereof or any other taxation authority in respect of municipal realty, municipal business or other taxes, assessments or levies of any nature or kind which are entitled at law to be paid in priority to claims of secured creditors and which are attributable to or in respect of the carrying on of the Business by such Applicant.
9. THIS COURT ORDERS that until a real property lease is disclaimed in accordance with the CCAA, each of the Applicants shall pay all amounts constituting rent or payable as rent under real property leases (including, for greater certainty, common area maintenance charges, utilities and realty taxes and any other amounts payable to the landlord under the lease) or as otherwise may be negotiated between such Applicant and the landlord from time to time ("**Rent**"), for the period commencing from and including the date of this Order, twice-monthly in equal payments on the first and fifteenth day of each month, in advance (but not in arrears). On



the date of the first of such payments, any Rent relating to the period commencing from and including the date of this Order shall also be paid.

10. THIS COURT ORDERS that, except as specifically permitted herein, in the DIP Term Sheet, or in the Definitive Documents, each of the Applicants are hereby directed, until further Order of this Court: (a) to make no payments of principal, interest thereon or otherwise on account of amounts owing by such Applicant to any of its creditors as of this date; (b) to grant no security interests, trust, liens, charges or encumbrances upon or in respect of any of its Property; and (c) to not grant credit or incur liabilities except in the ordinary course of the Business.

### **RESTRUCTURING**

11. THIS COURT ORDERS that each of the Applicants shall, subject to such requirements as are imposed by the CCAA and such covenants as may be contained in the DIP Term Sheet, the Definitive Documents, have the right to:

- (a) permanently or temporarily cease, downsize or shut down any of its business or operations, and to dispose of redundant or non-material assets not exceeding \$100,000 in any one transaction or \$1,000,000 in the aggregate;
- (b) terminate the employment of such of its employees or temporarily lay off such of their employees as such Applicant deems appropriate; and
- (c) pursue all avenues of refinancing, restructuring, selling and reorganizing the Business or Property, in whole or part, subject to prior approval of this Court being obtained before any material refinancing, sale or reorganization,

all of the foregoing to permit each of the Applicants to proceed with an orderly restructuring of the Applicants and/or the Business (the “**Restructuring**”).

12. THIS COURT ORDERS that each of the Applicants shall provide each of the relevant landlords with notice of such Applicant’s intention to remove any fixtures from any leased premises at least seven (7) days prior to the date of the intended removal. The relevant landlord shall be entitled to have a representative present in the leased premises to observe such removal and, if the landlord disputes such Applicant’s entitlement to remove any such fixture under the

provisions of the lease, such fixture shall remain on the premises and shall be dealt with as agreed between any applicable secured creditors, such landlord and such Applicant, or by further Order of this Court upon application by the Applicants on at least two (2) days notice to such landlord and any such secured creditors. If the applicable Applicant disclaims the lease governing such leased premises in accordance with Section 32 of the CCAA, it shall not be required to pay Rent under such lease pending resolution of any such dispute (other than Rent payable for the notice period provided for in Section 32(5) of the CCAA), and the disclaimer of the lease shall be without prejudice to such Applicant's claim to the fixtures in dispute.

13. THIS COURT ORDERS that if a notice of disclaimer is delivered pursuant to Section 32 of the CCAA by either of the Applicants, then (a) during the notice period prior to the effective time of the disclaimer, the landlord may show the affected leased premises to prospective tenants during normal business hours, on giving the such Applicant and the Monitor 24 hours' prior written notice, and (b) at the effective time of the disclaimer, the relevant landlord shall be entitled to take possession of any such leased premises without waiver of or prejudice to any claims or rights such landlord may have against such Applicant in respect of such lease or leased premises, provided that nothing herein shall relieve such landlord of its obligation to mitigate any damages claimed in connection therewith.

#### **SUPPORT AGREEMENT**

14. THIS COURT ORDERS that each of the Applicants is authorized and empowered to take all steps and actions in respect of, and to comply with all of its obligations pursuant to, the Support Agreement among the Applicants, Gramercy, Baiyin and each of the other parties thereto dated December 22, 2017 (the "**Support Agreement**"), and that nothing in this Order shall be construed as waiving or modifying any of the rights, commitments or obligations of any of the Applicants under the Support Agreement, provided that nothing in this paragraph shall constitute approval of the Restructuring Term Sheet or the SISP as those terms are defined in the Support Agreement.

## **NO PROCEEDINGS AGAINST THE APPLICANTS, THE BUSINESS OR THE PROPERTY**

15. THIS COURT ORDERS that until and including January 19, 2018, or such later date as this Court may order (the “**Stay Period**”), no proceeding or enforcement process in any court or tribunal (each, a “**Proceeding**”) shall be commenced or continued against or in respect of either of the Applicants or the Monitor, or affecting the Business or the Property, except with the written consent of the Applicants and the Monitor, or with leave of this Court, and any and all Proceedings currently under way against or in respect of either of the Applicants or affecting the Business or the Property are hereby stayed and suspended pending further Order of this Court.

16. THIS COURT ORDERS that, during the Stay Period, no Proceeding shall be commenced or continued against or in respect of the direct or indirect subsidiaries of the Applicants listed in Schedule “A” hereto (the “**Non-Applicant Subsidiaries**”), or affecting their respective current and future business (the “**Subsidiary Businesses**”) or assets, undertakings and property wherever situate (the “**Subsidiary Property**”), except with the written consent of the Applicants and the Monitor, or with leave of this Court, and any and all Proceedings currently under way against or in respect of any of the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries or affecting the Subsidiary Businesses or the Subsidiary Property are hereby stayed and suspended pending further Order of this Court.

## **NO EXERCISE OF RIGHTS OR REMEDIES**

17. THIS COURT ORDERS that during the Stay Period, all rights and remedies of any individual, firm, corporation, partnership, governmental body or agency, or any other entities (all of the foregoing, collectively being “**Persons**” and each being a “**Person**”) against or in respect of either of the Applicants or the Monitor, or affecting the Business or the Property, are hereby stayed and suspended, except with the written consent of the Applicants and the Monitor, or leave of this Court, provided that nothing in this Order shall (i) empower either of the Applicants to carry on any business which such Applicant is not lawfully entitled to carry on, (ii) affect such investigations, actions, suits or proceedings by a regulatory body as are permitted by Section 11.1 of the CCAA, (iii) prevent the filing of any registration to preserve or perfect a security interest, or (iv) prevent the registration of a claim for lien.

18. THIS COURT ORDERS that during the Stay Period, all rights and remedies of any Persons against or in respect of any of the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries, or affecting the Subsidiary Businesses or the Subsidiary Property, are hereby stayed and suspended, except with the written consent of the Applicants and the Monitor, or leave of this Court, provided that nothing in this Order shall (i) empower any of the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries to carry on any business which such Non-Applicant Subsidiary is not lawfully entitled to carry on, (ii) affect such investigations, actions, suits or proceedings by a regulatory body as are permitted by Section 11.1 of the CCAA, (iii) prevent the filing of any registration to preserve or perfect a security interest, or (iv) prevent the registration of a claim for lien.

#### **NO INTERFERENCE WITH RIGHTS**

19. THIS COURT ORDERS that during the Stay Period, no Person shall discontinue, fail to honour, alter, interfere with, repudiate, terminate or cease to perform any right, renewal right, contract, agreement, licence or permit in favour of or held by either of the Applicants or any Non-Applicant Subsidiary, except (i) with the written consent of the Applicants, the Monitor and the DIP Lender, (ii) termination of the Support Agreement in accordance with the terms thereof, or (iii) with leave of this Court. Without limiting the foregoing, no contract, agreement, licence or permit in favour of the relevant Applicant or Non-Applicant Subsidiary shall be or shall be deemed to be suspended, waived, and/or terminated as a result of this Order.

#### **CONTINUATION OF SERVICES**

20. THIS COURT ORDERS that during the Stay Period, all Persons having oral or written agreements with either of the Applicants or any Non-Applicant Subsidiary or statutory or regulatory mandates for the supply of goods and/or services, including without limitation all computer software, communication and other data services, centralized banking services, payroll services, insurance, transportation services, utility or other services to the Business or either of the Applicants or any Non-Applicant Subsidiary, are hereby restrained until further Order of this Court from discontinuing, altering, interfering with or terminating the supply of such goods or services as may be required by such Applicant or Non-Applicant Subsidiary and that such Applicant or Non-Applicant Subsidiary shall be entitled to the continued use of their current premises, telephone numbers, facsimile numbers, internet addresses and domain names, provided in each case that the normal prices or charges for all such goods or services received after the

date of this Order are paid by such Applicant or Non-Applicant Subsidiary in accordance with normal payment practices of such Applicant or Non-Applicant Subsidiary or such other practices as may be agreed upon by the supplier or service provider, such Applicant or Non-Applicant Subsidiary and the Monitor, or as may be ordered by this Court.

#### **NON-DEROGATION OF RIGHTS**

21. THIS COURT ORDERS that, notwithstanding anything else in this Order, no Person shall be prohibited from requiring immediate payment for goods, services, use of lease or licensed property or other valuable consideration provided on or after the date of this Order, nor shall any Person be under any obligation on or after the date of this Order to advance or re-advance any monies or otherwise extend any credit to either of the Applicants. Nothing in this Order shall derogate from the rights conferred and obligations imposed by the CCAA.

#### **PROCEEDINGS AGAINST DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**

22. THIS COURT ORDERS that during the Stay Period, and except as permitted by subsection 11.03(2) of the CCAA, no Proceeding may be commenced or continued against any of the former, current or future directors or officers of either of the Applicants or any Non-Applicant Subsidiary with respect to any claim against the directors or officers that arose before the date hereof and that relates to any obligations of either of the Applicants or any Non-Applicant Subsidiary whereby the directors or officers are alleged under any law to be liable in their capacity as directors or officers of either of the Applicants or any Non-Applicant Subsidiary for the payment or performance of such obligations, until a compromise or arrangement in respect of the Applicants, if one is filed, is sanctioned by this Court or is refused by the creditors of the Applicants or this Court.

#### **DIRECTORS' AND OFFICERS' INDEMNIFICATION AND CHARGE**

23. THIS COURT ORDERS that the Applicants shall indemnify their directors and officers against obligations and liabilities that they may incur as directors or officers of the Applicants after the commencement of the within proceedings, except to the extent that, with respect to any officer or director, the obligation or liability was incurred as a result of the director's or officer's gross negligence or wilful misconduct.

24. THIS COURT ORDERS that the directors and officers of the Applicants shall be entitled to the benefit of and are hereby granted a charge on the Property, which charge shall not exceed an aggregate amount of USD\$3,200,000 (the “**Directors’ Charge**”), as security for the indemnity provided in paragraph 22 of this Order. The Directors’ Charge shall have the priority set out in paragraphs 41 and 43 herein.

25. THIS COURT ORDERS that, notwithstanding any language in any applicable insurance policy to the contrary, (a) no insurer shall be entitled to be subrogated to or claim the benefit of the Directors’ Charge, and (b) the Applicants’ directors and officers shall only be entitled to the benefit of the Directors’ Charge to the extent that they do not have coverage under any directors’ and officers’ insurance policy, or to the extent that such coverage is insufficient to pay amounts indemnified in accordance with paragraph 24 of this Order.

#### **APPOINTMENT OF MONITOR**

26. THIS COURT ORDERS that FTI is hereby appointed pursuant to the CCAA as the Monitor, an officer of this Court, to monitor the business and financial affairs of the Applicants with the powers and obligations set out in the CCAA or set forth herein and that each of the Applicants and their shareholders, officers, directors, and Assistants shall advise the Monitor of all material steps taken by such Applicant pursuant to this Order, and shall co-operate fully with the Monitor in the exercise of its powers and discharge of its obligations and provide the Monitor with the assistance that is necessary to enable the Monitor to adequately carry out the Monitor’s functions.

27. THIS COURT ORDERS that the Monitor, in addition to its prescribed rights and obligations under the CCAA, is hereby directed and empowered to:

- (a) monitor each of the Applicants’ receipts and disbursements;
- (b) report to this Court at such times and intervals as the Monitor may deem appropriate with respect to matters relating to the Property, the Business, and such other matters as may be relevant to the proceedings herein;
- (c) assist each of the Applicants, to the extent required by such Applicant, in their dissemination, to the DIP Lender and its counsel on a periodic basis of financial and

- other information as agreed to between the Applicants and the DIP Lender which may be used in these proceedings including reporting on a basis to be agreed with the DIP Lender;
- (d) advise the Applicants in their preparation of the Applicants' cash flow statements and any reporting required by the DIP Lender pursuant to the Definitive Documents (as defined below), which information shall be reviewed with the Monitor and delivered to the DIP Lender and its counsel on a periodic basis, pursuant to and in accordance with the Definitive Documents;
  - (e) advise the Applicants in their development of the Plan and any amendments to the Plan;
  - (f) assist each of the Applicants, to the extent required by such Applicant, with the holding and administering of creditors' or shareholders' meetings for voting on the Plan;
  - (g) have full and complete access to the Property, including the premises, books, records, data, including data in electronic form, and other financial documents of each of the Applicants, to the extent that is necessary to adequately assess such Applicant's business and financial affairs or to perform its duties arising under this Order;
  - (h) be at liberty to engage independent legal counsel or such other persons as the Monitor deems necessary or advisable respecting the exercise of its powers and performance of its obligations under this Order; and
  - (i) perform such other duties as are required by this Order or by this Court from time to time.

28. THIS COURT ORDERS that the Monitor shall not take possession of the Property and shall take no part whatsoever in the management or supervision of the management of the Business and shall not, by fulfilling its obligations hereunder, be deemed to have taken or maintained possession or control of the Business or Property, or any part thereof.

29. THIS COURT ORDERS that nothing herein contained shall require the Monitor to occupy or to take control, care, charge, possession or management (separately and/or collectively, “**Possession**”) of any of the Property that might be environmentally contaminated, might be a pollutant or a contaminant, or might cause or contribute to a spill, discharge, release or deposit of a substance contrary to any federal, provincial or other law respecting the protection, conservation, enhancement, remediation or rehabilitation of the environment or relating to the disposal of waste or other contamination including, without limitation, the *Canadian Environmental Protection Act*, the *Ontario Environmental Protection Act*, the *Ontario Water Resources Act*, or the *Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act* and regulations thereunder (the “**Environmental Legislation**”), provided however that nothing herein shall exempt the Monitor from any duty to report or make disclosure imposed by applicable Environmental Legislation. The Monitor shall not, as a result of this Order or anything done in pursuance of the Monitor’s duties and powers under this Order, be deemed to be in Possession of any of the Property within the meaning of any Environmental Legislation, unless it is actually in possession.

30. THIS COURT ORDERS that that the Monitor shall provide any creditor of an Applicant and the DIP Lender with information provided by either of the Applicants in response to reasonable requests for information made in writing by such creditor addressed to the Monitor. The Monitor shall not have any responsibility or liability with respect to the information disseminated by it pursuant to this paragraph. In the case of information that the Monitor has been advised by either of the Applicants is confidential, the Monitor shall not provide such information to creditors unless otherwise directed by this Court or on such terms as the Monitor and such Applicant may agree.

31. THIS COURT ORDERS that, in addition to the rights and protections afforded the Monitor under the CCAA or as an officer of this Court, the Monitor shall incur no liability or obligation as a result of its appointment or the carrying out of the provisions of this Order, save and except for any gross negligence or wilful misconduct on its part. Nothing in this Order shall derogate from the protections afforded the Monitor by the CCAA or any applicable legislation.

32. THIS COURT ORDERS that the Monitor, counsel to the Monitor and counsel to the Applicants shall be paid their reasonable fees and disbursements incurred prior to or following



the date hereof, in each case at their standard rates and charges, by the Applicants as part of the costs of these proceedings. The Applicants are hereby authorized and directed to pay the accounts of the Monitor, counsel for the Monitor and counsel for the Applicants on a weekly basis.

33. THIS COURT ORDERS that the Monitor and its legal counsel shall pass their accounts from time to time, and for this purpose the accounts of the Monitor and its legal counsel are hereby referred to a judge of the Commercial List of the Ontario Superior Court of Justice.

34. THIS COURT ORDERS that the Monitor, counsel to the Monitor, and the Applicants' counsel shall be entitled to the benefit of and are hereby granted a charge (the "**Administration Charge**") on the Property, which charge shall not exceed the amount of \$1,500,000, as security for their professional fees and disbursements incurred at their respective standard rates and charges of the Monitor and such counsel, both before and after the making of this Order in respect of these proceedings. The Administration Charge shall have the priority set out in paragraphs 41 and 43 hereof.

## **DIP FINANCING**

35. THIS COURT ORDERS that the Applicants are hereby authorized and empowered to obtain and borrow or guarantee, as applicable, under a credit facility from certain funds and accounts managed or advised by Gramercy Funds Management and Baiyin International Limited and affiliates thereof within the direct or indirect control of Baiyin Nonferrous Group Company, Limited (in such capacities, collectively, the "**DIP Lender**") in order to finance, in accordance with the DIP Term Sheet and the Definitive Documents, the Applicants' working capital requirements, restructuring costs, and other general corporate purposes and capital expenditures, provided that borrowings under such credit facility shall not exceed \$20,000,000 unless permitted by further Order of this Court.

36. THIS COURT ORDERS THAT such credit facility shall be on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Interim Financing Term Sheet between the Applicants and the DIP Lender dated as of December 22, 2017 (the "**DIP Term Sheet**") appended as Exhibit N to the Taylor Affidavit, and the other Definitive Documents.

37. THIS COURT ORDERS that the Applicants are hereby authorized and empowered to execute and deliver such credit agreements, mortgages, charges, hypothecs and security documents, guarantees and other definitive documents (collectively, and including any schedules (as amended and updated from time to time) thereto, the “**Definitive Documents**”), as are contemplated by the DIP Term Sheet or as may be reasonably required by the DIP Lender pursuant to the terms thereof, and the Applicants are hereby authorized and directed to pay and perform all of their indebtedness, interest, fees, liabilities and obligations to the DIP Lender under and pursuant to the DIP Term Sheet and the Definitive Documents as and when the same become due and are to be performed, notwithstanding any other provision of this Order.

38. THIS COURT ORDERS that the DIP Lender shall be entitled to the benefit of and is hereby granted a charge (the “**DIP Lender’s Charge**”) on the Property, which DIP Lender’s Charge shall not secure an obligation that exists before this Order is made. The DIP Lender’s Charge shall have the priority set out in paragraphs 41 and 43 hereof.

39. THIS COURT ORDERS that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Order:

- (a) the DIP Lender may take such steps from time to time as it may deem necessary or appropriate to file, register, record or perfect the DIP Lender’s Charge or any of the Definitive Documents;
- (b) upon the occurrence of an event of default under the DIP Term Sheet or the Definitive Documents, or the DIP Lender’s Charge, the DIP Lender may, subject to the provisions of the DIP Term Sheet and the Definitive Documents with respect to the giving of notice or otherwise, and in accordance with the DIP Term Sheet and the other related Definitive Documents and the DIP Lender’s Charge, cease making advances to the Applicants and make demand, accelerate payment and give other notices; provided that the DIP Lender must apply to this Court on three (3) days written notice (which may include the service of materials in connection with such an application to this Court) to the Applicants and the Monitor, to enforce against or exercise any other rights and remedies against the Applicants or the Property (including to set off and/or consolidate any amounts owing by the DIP Lender to the Applicants against the obligations of the Applicants to the DIP Lender under or pursuant to the DIP Term Sheet, Definitive Documents and the DIP Lender’s Charge)

to appoint a receiver, receiver and manager or interim receiver, or for a bankruptcy order against the Applicants and for the appointment of a trustee in bankruptcy of the Applicants; and

- (c) the foregoing rights and remedies of the DIP Lender shall be enforceable against any trustee in bankruptcy, interim receiver, receiver or receiver and manager of the Applicants or the Property.

40. THIS COURT ORDERS AND DECLARES that, unless otherwise agreed in writing by the DIP Lender, the DIP Lender shall be treated as unaffected in any plan of arrangement or compromise filed by the Applicants under the CCAA, or any proposal filed by the Applicants under the *Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act* of Canada (the “BIA”), with respect to any advances made under the DIP Term Sheet or the Definitive Documents.

#### **VALIDITY AND PRIORITY OF CHARGES CREATED BY THIS ORDER**

41. THIS COURT ORDERS that the priorities of the Directors’ Charge, the Administration Charge and the DIP Lender’s Charge (the “Charges”), as among them, shall be as follows:

First – Administration Charge (to the maximum amount of \$1,500,000);

Second – DIP Lender’s Charge; and

Third – Directors’ Charge (to the maximum amount of USD\$3,200,000).

42. THIS COURT ORDERS that the filing, registration or perfection of the Charges shall not be required, and that the Charges shall be valid and enforceable for all purposes, including as against any right, title or interest filed, registered, recorded or perfected subsequent to the Charges coming into existence, notwithstanding any such failure to file, register, record or perfect.

43. THIS COURT ORDERS that each of the Charges shall constitute a charge on the Property and such Charges shall rank in priority to all other security interests, trusts, liens, charges and encumbrances, claims of secured creditors, statutory or otherwise (collectively, “Encumbrances”) in favour of any Person, except for Encumbrances the holders of which did not receive notice of the application for this order. The Applicants and the beneficiaries of the

Charges are hereby granted leave to bring a motion at the Comeback Date (as defined below) to have the Charges rank ahead of all such Encumbrances, on notice to the holders thereof.

44. THIS COURT ORDERS that except as otherwise expressly provided for herein, or as may be approved by this Court, neither of the Applicants shall grant any Encumbrances over any Property that rank in priority to, or *pari passu* with, any of the Charges, unless the Applicants also obtain the prior written consent of the Monitor, the DIP Lender and the beneficiaries of the Charges (as applicable), or further Order of this Court.

45. THIS COURT ORDERS that the Charges, the DIP Term Sheet and the Definitive Documents shall not be rendered invalid or unenforceable and the rights and remedies of the chargees entitled to the benefit of the Charges (collectively, the “**Chargees**”) and/or the DIP Lender thereunder shall not otherwise be limited or impaired in any way by (a) the pendency of these proceedings and the declarations of insolvency made herein; (b) any application(s) for bankruptcy order(s) issued pursuant to BIA, or any bankruptcy order made pursuant to such applications; (c) the filing of any assignments for the general benefit of creditors made pursuant to the BIA; (d) the provisions of any federal or provincial statutes; or (e) any negative covenants, prohibitions or other similar provisions with respect to borrowings, incurring debt or the creation of Encumbrances, contained in any existing loan documents, lease, sublease, offer to lease or other agreement (collectively, an “**Agreement**”) which binds either of the Applicants, and notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in any Agreement:

- (a) neither the creation of the Charges nor the execution, delivery, perfection, registration or performance of the DIP Term Sheet or the Definitive Documents shall create or be deemed to constitute a breach by either of the Applicants of any Agreement to which such Applicant is a party;
- (b) none of the Chargees shall have any liability to any Person whatsoever as a result of any breach of any Agreement caused by or resulting from either of the Applicants entering into the DIP Term Sheet, the creation of the Charges, or the execution, delivery or performance of the Definitive Documents; and
- (c) the payments made by either of the Applicants pursuant to this Order, the DIP Term Sheet or the Definitive Documents, and the granting of the Charges, do not and will

not constitute preferences, fraudulent conveyances, transfers at undervalue, oppressive conduct, or other challengeable or voidable transactions under any applicable law.

46. THIS COURT ORDERS that any Charge created by this Order over leases of real property in Canada shall only be a Charge in the applicable Applicant's interest in such real property leases.

### **SERVICE AND NOTICE**

47. THIS COURT ORDERS that the Monitor shall (i) without delay, publish in *The Globe and Mail* (National Edition) in Canada and *Nation News* in Barbados a notice containing the information prescribed under the CCAA, (ii) within five days after the date of this Order, (A) make this Order publicly available in the manner prescribed under the CCAA, (B) send, in the prescribed manner, a notice to every known creditor who has a claim against either of the Applicants of more than \$1,000 (other than creditors who are natural persons), and (C) prepare a list showing the names and addresses of those creditors (other than creditors who are natural persons) and the estimated amounts of those claims, and make it publicly available in the prescribed manner, all in accordance with Section 23(1)(a) of the CCAA and the regulations made thereunder.

48. THIS COURT ORDERS that the E-Service Protocol of the Commercial List (the "**Protocol**") is approved and adopted by reference herein and, in this proceeding, the service of documents made in accordance with the Protocol (which can be found on the Commercial List website at <http://www.ontariocourts.ca/scj/practice/practice-directions/toronto/e-service-protocol/>) shall be valid and effective service. Subject to Rule 17.05 this Order shall constitute an order for substituted service pursuant to Rule 16.04 of the Rules of Civil Procedure. Subject to Rule 3.01(d) of the Rules of Civil Procedure and paragraph 21 of the Protocol, service of documents in accordance with the Protocol will be effective on transmission. This Court further orders that a Case Website (the "**Case Website**") shall be established in accordance with the Protocol with the following URL: <http://cfcanada/fticonsulting.com/banro>.

49. THIS COURT ORDERS that if the service or distribution of documents in accordance with the Protocol is not practicable, the Applicants and the Monitor are at liberty to serve or

distribute this Order, any other materials and orders in these proceedings, any notices or other correspondence, by forwarding true copies thereof by prepaid ordinary mail, courier, personal delivery or facsimile transmission to the Applicants' creditors or other interested parties at their respective addresses as last shown on the records of the Applicants and that any such service or distribution by courier, personal delivery or facsimile transmission shall be deemed to be received on the next business day following the date of forwarding thereof, or if sent by ordinary mail, on the third business day after mailing.

50. THIS COURT ORDERS that the Applicants, the Monitor and their counsel are at liberty to serve or distribute this Order, any other materials and orders as may be reasonably required in these proceedings, including any notices, or other correspondence, by forwarding true copies thereof by electronic message to any of the Applicants' creditors or other interested parties and their advisors. For greater certainty, any such distribution or service shall be deemed to be in satisfaction of a legal or juridical obligation and notice requirements within the meaning of clause 3(c) of the Electronic Commerce Protection Regulation, Reg. 81000-2-175(SOR/DORS).

51. THIS COURT ORDERS that the Monitor shall create, maintain and update as necessary a list of all Persons appearing in person or by counsel in this proceeding (the "**Service List**"). The Monitor shall post the Service List, as may be updated from time to time, on the Case Website as part of the public materials to be recorded thereon in relation to this proceeding. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Monitor shall have no liability in respect of the accuracy of or the timeliness of making any changes to the Service List.

#### **COMEBACK DATE**

52. THIS COURT ORDERS that the comeback motion shall be heard on January 19, 2018 (the "**Comeback Date**").

#### **GENERAL**

53. THIS COURT ORDERS that, except with respect to any motion to be heard on the Comeback Date, and subject to further Order of this Court in respect of urgent motions, any interested party wishing to object to the relief sought in a motion brought in these proceedings (provided such motion is brought on at least five (5) days' notice) shall, subject to further Order of this Court, provide the Service List with responding motion materials or a written notice

(including by e-mail) stating its objection to the motion and the grounds for such objection no later than 5:00 p.m. (Toronto time) on the date that is three (3) days prior to the date such motion is returnable (the “**Objection Deadline**”). The Monitor shall have the ability to extend the Objection Deadline after consulting with the Applicants.

54. THIS COURT ORDERS that following the expiry of the Objection Deadline, counsel to the Monitor or counsel to the Applicant shall inform the Court, including by way of a 9:30 a.m. appointment, of the absence of the status of any objections to the motion and the judge having carriage of the motion may determine whether the motion should proceed at a 9:30 a.m. chambers appointment or otherwise on consent, or whether a hearing will be held in the ordinary course on the date specified in the notice of motion.

55. THIS COURT ORDERS that any interested party (other than the Applicants and the Monitor) that wishes to amend or vary this Order shall bring a motion before this Court on the Comeback Date and any such interested party shall give seven (7) days’ notice to the Service List and any other party or parties likely to be affected by the relief sought by such party in advance of the Comeback Date, provided that the DIP Lender shall be entitled to rely on this Order as issued and entered and on the DIP Lender’s Charge, up and to the date this Order may be varied or stayed.

56. THIS COURT ORDERS that the Applicants or the Monitor, as the case may be, may from time to time apply to this Court for advice and directions in the discharge of their powers and duties hereunder.

57. THIS COURT ORDERS that nothing in this Order shall prevent the Monitor from acting as an interim receiver, a receiver, a receiver and manager, or a trustee in bankruptcy of either of the Applicants, the Business or the Property.

58. THIS COURT HEREBY REQUESTS the aid and recognition of any court, tribunal, regulatory or administrative body having jurisdiction in Canada or in the United States, to give effect to this Order and to assist either of the Applicants, the Monitor and their respective agents in carrying out the terms of this Order. All courts, tribunals, regulatory and administrative bodies are hereby respectfully requested to make such orders and to provide such assistance to either of the Applicants or to the Monitor, as an officer of this Court, as may be necessary or

desirable to give effect to this Order, to grant representative status to the Applicants or the Monitor in any foreign proceeding, or to assist either of the Applicants or the Monitor and their respective agents in carrying out the terms of this Order.

59. THIS COURT ORDERS that each of the Applicants and the Monitor be at liberty and are hereby authorized and empowered to apply to any court, tribunal, regulatory or administrative body, wherever located, for the recognition of this Order and for assistance in carrying out the terms of this Order, and that either of the Applicants or the Monitor is authorized and empowered to act as a representative in respect of the within proceedings for the purpose of having these proceedings recognized in a jurisdiction outside Canada.

60. THIS COURT ORDERS that this Order and all of its provisions are effective as of 12:01 a.m. Eastern Standard/Daylight Time on the date of this Order.

---



**SCHEDULE “A”  
Non-Applicant Subsidiaries**

1. Bango Congo Mining S.A.;
2. Namoya Mining S.A.;
3. Lugushwa Mining S.A.;
4. Twangiza Mining S.A.; and
5. Kamituga Mining S.A.

**IN THE MATTER OF THE COMPANIES' CREDITORS ARRANGEMENT ACT, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-36, AS AMENDED AND IN THE MATTER OF A PLAN OF COMPROMISE OR ARRANGEMENT OF BANRO CORPORATION, BANRO GROUP (BARBADOS) LIMITED, BANRO CONGO (BARBADOS) LIMITED, NAMOYA (BARBADOS) LIMITED, LUGUSHWA (BARBADOS) LIMITED, TWANGIZA (BARBADOS) LIMITED AND KAMITUGA (BARBADOS) LIMITED**

**ONTARIO  
SUPERIOR COURT OF JUSTICE  
COMMERCIAL LIST**

PROCEEDING COMMENCED AT TORONTO

**INITIAL ORDER**

**Cassels Brock & Blackwell LLP**  
2100 Scotia Plaza  
40 King Street West  
Toronto, ON M5H 3C2

Ryan C. Jacobs LSUC# 59510J  
Tel: 416.860.6465  
Fax: 416.640.3189  
rjacobs@casselsbrock.com

Jane O. Dietrich LSUC# 49302U  
Tel: 416.860.5223  
Fax: 416.640.3144  
jdietrich@casselsbrock.com

Joseph J. Bellissimo LSUC# 46555R  
Tel: 416.860.6572  
Fax: 416.642.7150  
jbellissimo@casselsbrock.com

Ben Goodis LSUC# 70303H  
Tel: 416.869.5312  
Fax: 416.640.3199  
bgoodis@casselsbrock.com

*Lawyers for the Applicants*

# TAB B

**SCHEDULE "B"**  
**LIST OF NON-APPLICANT SUBSIDIARIES**

1. Banro Congo Mining S.A.;
2. Namoya Mining S.A.;
3. Lugushwa Mining S.A.;
4. Twangiza Mining S.A.; and
5. Kamituga Mining S.A.

**IN THE MATTER OF THE COMPANIES' CREDITORS ARRANGEMENT ACT, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-36, AS AMENDED AND IN THE MATTER OF A PLAN OF COMPROMISE OR ARRANGEMENT OF BANRO CORPORATION, BANRO GROUP (BARBADOS) LIMITED, BANRO CONGO (BARBADOS) LIMITED, NAMOYA (BARBADOS) LIMITED, LUGUSHWA (BARBADOS) LIMITED, TWANGIZA (BARBADOS) LIMITED AND KAMITUGA (BARBADOS) LIMITED**

**ONTARIO  
SUPERIOR COURT OF JUSTICE  
COMMERCIAL LIST**

PROCEEDING COMMENCED AT TORONTO

**NOTICE OF APPLICATION**

**Cassels Brock & Blackwell LLP**

2100 Scotia Plaza  
40 King Street West  
Toronto, ON M5H 3C2

Ryan C. Jacobs LSUC# 59510J

Tel: 416.860.6465

Fax: 416.640.3189

[rjacobs@casselsbrock.com](mailto:rjacobs@casselsbrock.com)

Jane O. Dietrich LSUC# 49302U

Tel: 416.860.5223

Fax: 416.640.3144

[jdietrich@casselsbrock.com](mailto:jdietrich@casselsbrock.com)

Joseph J. Bellissimo LSUC# 46555R

Tel: 416.860.6572

Fax: 416.642.7150

[jbellissimo@casselsbrock.com](mailto:jbellissimo@casselsbrock.com)

Ben Goodis LSUC # 70303H

Tel: 416.869.5312

Fax: 416.640.3199

[bgoodis@casselsbrock.com](mailto:bgoodis@casselsbrock.com)

*Lawyers for the Applicants*

# TAB 2

Court File No.:

**ONTARIO  
SUPERIOR COURT OF JUSTICE  
(COMMERCIAL LIST)**

**IN THE MATTER OF THE COMPANIES' CREDITORS  
ARRANGEMENT ACT, R.S.C. 1985, C. C-36, AS AMENDED**

**AND IN THE MATTER OF A PLAN OF COMPROMISE OR  
ARRANGEMENT OF BANRO CORPORATION, BANRO GROUP  
(BARBADOS) LIMITED, BANRO CONGO (BARBADOS)  
LIMITED, NAMOYA (BARBADOS) LIMITED, LUGUSHWA  
(BARBADOS) LIMITED, TWANGIZA (BARBADOS) LIMITED  
AND KAMITUGA (BARBADOS) LIMITED**

(the "**Applicants**")

**AFFIDAVIT OF RORY JAMES TAYLOR  
(SWORN DECEMBER 21, 2017)**

I, Rory James Taylor, of the City of Toronto in the Province of Ontario, MAKE OATH

AND SAY:

1. I am the Chief Financial Officer ("**CFO**") of Banro Corporation ("**Banro**"), and have held that position since July 6, 2017. Banro is the direct or indirect parent of Banro Group (Barbados) Limited ("**BGB**"), Banro Congo (Barbados) Limited, Namoya (Barbados) Limited, Lugushwa (Barbados) Limited, Twangiza (Barbados) Limited, and Kamituga (Barbados) Limited (collectively, the "**Barbados Entities**" and together with Banro, the "**Companies**"). As such, I have personal knowledge of the matters to which I hereinafter depose, except where otherwise stated. In preparing this affidavit, I have also consulted, where necessary, with other members of the Companies' management teams. Where I have relied upon other sources of information, I have stated the source of that information and believe such information to be true.

2. References in this affidavit to “\$” or “dollars” are to U.S. dollars. References in this affidavit to “CDN\$” are to Canadian dollars.

3. I swear this affidavit for use in the event that the boards of directors of the Companies resolve to cause the Companies to make an application for an order (the “**Initial Order**”) pursuant to the *Companies’ Creditors Arrangement Act*, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-36, as amended (the “**CCAA**”), among other things:

- (a) declaring that the Companies are companies to which the CCAA applies;
- (b) granting a stay of proceedings in favour of the Companies and their direct and indirect subsidiaries identified in Exhibit “A” hereto (the “**Non-Applicant Subsidiaries**”, together with the Companies, the “**Banro Group**”), and their respective directors and officers;
- (c) appointing FTI Consulting Canada Inc. (“**FTI**”) to act as the monitor (the “**Monitor**”) in these CCAA proceedings;
- (d) authorizing the Companies to borrow and/or guarantee the maximum sum of \$20 million pursuant to an interim financing term sheet (the “**DIP Term Sheet**”) as interim financing (the “**DIP Financing**”) from Gramercy Funds Management LLC as agent for and on behalf of certain funds and accounts for which it acts as investment manager or advisor (“**Gramercy**”) and Baiyin International Investment Ltd and affiliates thereof within the direct or indirect control of Baiyin Nonferrous Group Company, Limited (“**Baiyin**”) (and together with Gramercy, the “**DIP Lender**”) and granting the DIP Charge (as defined below) as security for the Companies’ obligations thereunder;



- (e) authorizing the Companies to take all steps and actions contemplated and comply with their obligations under the Support Agreement (as defined below);
- (f) declaring that the directors and officers of the Companies shall be indemnified against obligations and liabilities that they may incur in their capacity as directors or officers of the Companies after the commencement of these proceedings, and granting the Directors' Charge (as defined below) as security for such indemnity; and
- (g) establishing the Administration Charge (as defined below).

## **I. INTRODUCTION**

4. Banro is a Canadian public corporation and, through the Banro Group, is involved in the exploration, development and mining of gold in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (the "DRC").

5. BGB is a wholly owned subsidiary of Banro incorporated in Barbados. BGB holds shares in the other Barbados Entities in the Banro Group's corporate structure. Attached hereto as Exhibit "B" is a copy of the organizational chart for the Banro Group.

6. The Banro Group collectively has approximately 1450 employees, including 9 at Banro's corporate head office in Toronto, Ontario. The Banro Group's operations are primarily conducted by certain of its Non-Applicant Subsidiaries in the DRC. Through these Non-Applicant Subsidiaries, the Banro Group owns two operating gold mines in the DRC known as the Twangiza gold mine and the Namoya gold mine, as well as certain exploration and exploitation mining rights in the DRC.

7. I understand that in the event that the boards of directors of the Companies resolve to cause the Companies to make an application under the CCAA, the Companies would be

requesting that the proposed CCAA stay of proceedings apply to each of these Non-Applicant Subsidiaries because (i) the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries are integral members of the Banro Group; (ii) substantial value of the Banro Group is held in the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries; and (iii) each of the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries has guaranteed the obligations under the 2017 Notes (as defined below).

8. Banro's common shares are currently listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange ("**TSX**") and on the NYSE American. Its two largest shareholders are Baiyin and Gramercy, or parties related thereto, who each own or control approximately 30 per cent of the outstanding common shares of Banro. Baiyin and Gramercy, or parties related to them, also control significant amounts of the Banro Group's debt, as further described below.

9. On November 21, 2017, the Ontario Securities Commission issued a "cease trade order" (the "**CTO**") which prohibits trading in Banro's securities in Canada. The CTO was issued due to Banro's failure to file its interim unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements (the "**Financial Statements**") and associated Management's Discussion and Analysis ("**MDA**") for the period ended September 30, 2017. The Financial Statements and associated MDA were not filed due to the significant uncertainty surrounding Banro's ability to continue as a going concern. As a consequence of the issuance of the CTO, Banro's shares have been suspended from trading on the TSX. As well, on December 21, 2017, the TSX held a hearing regarding a potential delisting of Banro's common shares. Banro's shares continue to trade on the NYSE American.

10. In April 2017, pursuant to a Plan of Arrangement (the "**CBCA Arrangement**") under section 192 of the *Canada Business Corporations Act*, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-44, as amended (the "**CBCA**"), Banro implemented a recapitalization with the goal of improving its capital structure. The recapitalization was intended to enhance the Banro Group's liquidity and provide it with greater operating flexibility. The CBCA Arrangement resulted in, among other things, the

exchange of certain maturing debt with (i) new 10.00% secured notes due March 1, 2021 in the amount of \$197.5 million (the “**2017 Notes**”) for which BGB is the issuer and the other Companies as well as the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries, are guarantors; and (ii) certain additional equity in Banro. As well, as part of the CBCA Arrangement, a gold forward sale agreement (“**GFSA**”) for production at the Namoya mine (as described below) was entered into and certain debt maturity dates were extended.

11. Following the CBCA Arrangement, the Banro Group continues to face significant liquidity constraints in both the short and long term as a result of, among other things, increasing socio-political risks in the DRC, including instability in the eastern region of the DRC where the Banro Group’s mines are located, and gold production at the mines being less than targeted (which in turn is related to the instability and the Banro Group’s liquidity constraints). Since the implementation of the CBCA Arrangement, the Banro Group has also incurred over \$30 million of additional indebtedness (all of which has been guaranteed by Banro).

12. On October 25, 2017, Banro announced the appointment by its Board of Directors of a Special Committee comprised of independent directors (the “**Special Committee**”). The mandate of the Special Committee was to develop and implement a comprehensive strategy to deal with the operational, financial and managerial challenges facing the Banro Group.

13. A quarterly interest payment on the 2017 Notes of approximately \$4.94 million was due on December 1, 2017 and was not paid by BGB. Should BGB not make such payment within the 30 day grace period provided for under the Indenture governing the 2017 Notes, an “Event of Default” will have occurred. The Companies currently do not have the liquidity to make such payment and continue to service their short-term payables.

14. In order to conserve liquidity, the Companies and certain of the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries had entered into agreements with certain Baiyin and Gramercy related parties to

defer certain repayment obligations until January 2018 under certain gold streaming agreements and gold forward sale agreements. I understand that conditional upon, among other things, the commencement of the CCAA proceedings, agreements to further defer certain repayment obligations will be entered into between the Companies, certain of the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries, and certain Baiyin and Gramercy related parties. However, even with such conservatory measures, the Companies are in immediate need of additional liquidity to continue operations and to fund the operations of the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries.

15. To provide for additional liquidity to satisfy ongoing operational requirements of the Banro Group, the Companies have negotiated, subject to a number of conditions including the Court's approval, DIP Financing in the principal amount of \$20 million with the DIP Lender. Although approval of the DIP Financing would be sought in the Initial Order, no funds are expected to be advanced pursuant to its terms until following the proposed Comeback Date (as defined in the Initial Order) and following the receipt of governmental regulatory approvals in favour of Baiyin (or related parties).

16. Members of the Banro Group (including the Companies) as well as Baiyin and Gramercy, are also negotiating a support agreement (the "**Support Agreement**"), which would also be conditional upon the receipt of governmental regulatory approvals in favour of Baiyin (or related parties).

17. If the Initial Order is sought by the Companies' and granted by the Court, both the DIP Term Sheet and the Support Agreement would require the Companies to return to court by no later than January 19, 2018 to seek approval of a sale and investment solicitation process ("**SISP**") in the form to be attached to the Support Agreement. Further, the Support Agreement would provide that unless a Successful Bid (as defined in the SISP) is identified in accordance with the SISP, the Banro Group will take steps to implement the Recapitalization (as defined in the Support Agreement).

18. At a high level, the Recapitalization contemplates (i) an exchange of certain Parity Lien Debt (as defined below), including the amounts owing under the 2017 Notes, the Dore Loan (as defined below) and the Namoya Forward II Agreement (as defined below), for equity in Banro; (ii) consensual amendment of Priority Lien Debt (as defined below) and other obligations held by Baiyin and Gramercy or their related parties including temporary deferrals of certain obligations owing thereunder in exchange for certain warrants of Banro; (iii) treating certain strategic debt at the DRC level as unaffected; (iv) compromising certain unsecured claims against Banro in exchange for nominal consideration; and (v) extinguishing all existing equity and equity related interests and claims against Banro.

## II. BACKGROUND

### A) *Corporate Structure*

#### **Banro**

19. Banro was continued under the CBCA on April 2, 2004. Banro's registered and head office is located at 1 First Canadian Place, Suite 7005, 100 King Street West, Toronto, Ontario. Banro is the direct parent of BGB and has a direct minority ownership interest in Namoya (Barbados) Limited, and Twangiza (Barbados) Limited. Attached hereto as Exhibit "C" is a copy of the corporate profile report for Banro, and attached hereto as Exhibit "D" are searches conducted at the Corporate Affairs and Intellectual Property Office in the Barbados against the Barbados Entities (the "**Company Searches**").

20. Banro is a "reporting issuer" in the provinces of British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Ontario, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island, and Newfoundland and Labrador, and is a "foreign private issuer" under U.S. securities laws.

21. Banro's current directors are John A. Clarke, Robert A. Rorrison, Robert L. Rauch, Derrick H. Weyrauch, Michael H. Li, Richard W. Brissenden, and Jiongjie Lu.

22. Along with myself, Banro's current officers and their positions are John A. Clarke (Chief Executive Officer and President), Donat K. Madilo (Senior Vice President, Commercial & DRC Affairs), Daniel K. Bansah (Head of Projects and Operations), Geoffrey G. Farr (Vice President, General Counsel, and Corporate Secretary), and Desire Sangara (Vice President, Government Relations).

23. As described further below, Banro operates out of leased premises and has offices in Toronto, Ontario. Banro has approximately 89 non-unionized employees, 9 of whom are located in Toronto.

### **Barbados Entities**

24. BGB is a wholly owned subsidiary of Banro incorporated in Barbados. BGB holds equity in each of the other Barbados Entities. The registered address of each of the Barbados Entities is Parker House, Wildey Business Park, Wildey Road, St. Michael, BB14006, Barbados.

25. Each of the Barbados Entities has assets in Canada, consisting of bank accounts at the Toronto-Dominion Bank which were recently opened and contain nominal amounts. As well, each of the Barbados Entities holds shares in other Banro Group entities. All of these share certificates are located in Toronto, being held by TSX Trust Company.

26. Each of the Barbados Entities' current directors are Stephen L. Greaves, William P. A. Douglas, and Donat K. Madilo.

27. Each of the Barbados Entities' current officers are Stephen L. Greaves and William P. A. Douglas.

28. The Barbados Entities' only material assets are the shares in certain other Banro Group entities and certain intercompany receivables. None of the Barbados Entities have any employees.

## **Non-Applicant Subsidiaries**

29. The Non-Applicant Subsidiaries include a group of operating companies incorporated in the DRC through which the exploration, development, and production of gold in the DRC is carried on. The two most significant Non-Applicant Subsidiaries are:

- (a) Twangiza Mining S.A. ("**Twangiza DRC**") – the operating company which owns and operates the Twangiza gold mine; and
- (b) Namoya Mining S.A. ("**Namoya DRC**") – the operating company which owns and operates the Namoya gold mine.

30. The other three Non-Applicant Subsidiaries are Lugushwa Mining S.A. ("**Lugushwa**"), Kamituga Mining S.A. ("**Kamituga**") and Banro Congo Mining S.A. ("**Banro Congo**"). Lugushwa and Kamituga own certain exploration properties. Banro Congo is the owner of 14 exploration permits covering ground located between and contiguous to the Twangiza, Namoya, Lugushwa, and Kamituga properties.

## ***B) Business and Operations***

### **The Banro Group**

31. The Banro Group entered the DRC in 1996 by acquiring a significant interest in a DRC company which held, among other things, the Twangiza, Namoya, Lugushwa and Kamituga properties. In total, these four properties and the 14 exploration permits described above comprise the largest gold exploitation and land package in the DRC. The Twangiza, Namoya, Lugushwa and Kamituga properties, which are subject to several DRC-granted mining licenses, are located along the 210 kilometre-long Twangiza-Namoya gold belt in the South Kivu and Maniema provinces of the DRC.

32. The Banro Group's commercial production of gold from the Twangiza and Namoya gold mines began on September 1, 2012 and January 1, 2016, respectively.

### **Mining Convention**

33. In 1997, the DRC government ratified a new mining convention (the "**Mining Convention**") among itself, Banro, and the DRC company which was the prior holder of the Twangiza, Namoya, Lugushwa, and Kamituga properties. At the time the Mining Convention was entered into, it contained essentially all of the terms governing the operation of such properties.

34. In July 1998, without prior warning or consultation, the DRC government effectively expropriated the mining properties. In April 2002, a settlement agreement was reached, resulting in the Banro Group's current ownership of the mining properties.

### **Licences/Permits**

35. The Banro Group's mining interests in the DRC are also governed by mining permits granted by the DRC government. These permits are held at the DRC-operating company level.

### **Equipment Financing Agreements**

36. Twangiza DRC and Namoya DRC have certain equipment finance agreements with Tractafric Equipment International. The obligations of Twangiza DRC and Namoya DRC under these agreements are guaranteed by Banro.

### **C) *Debts and Obligations of the Banro Group***

37. The Companies and certain Non-Applicant Subsidiaries are obligors and/or guarantors in relation to certain debt, gold forward sale agreements and streaming agreements, as set out



in the table below. The Banro Group has granted certain security which is governed by a Collateral Trust Agreement defined and discussed below.

38. The following table provides a high level overview of certain of the debts and obligations of the Banro Group as of December 8, 2017. Each of the debts and obligations is described in further detail below.

[Please see table beginning of next page]

No.	Debt	Creditor <sup>1</sup>	Amounts	Parity or Priority Lien Debt Pursuant to Collateral Trust Agreement	Debtor	Guarantor(s)
1	2017 Notes	Trustees on behalf of the Noteholders <sup>2</sup>	\$197.5MM Principal amount outstanding	Parity	BGB	All Companies other than BGB & Non-Applicant Subsidiaries
2	BCDC Loan and Line of Credit	Banque Commercial du Congo	\$11.9MM Principal and interest outstanding	-	Namoya Mining S.A.	Banro
3	Doré Loan Agreement	Baiyin-related party	\$10MM Principal amount outstanding	Parity	Twangiza Mining S.A.	-
4	Twangiza Streaming Agreement	Baiyin-related party	\$58MM Estimated secured amount	A portion of which is Parity; a portion of which is Priority	Twangiza Mining S.A.	Certain Companies & Non-Applicant Subsidiaries
5	Twangiza Forward I Agreement	Gramercy related-party	\$6.6MM Outstanding amount relating to prepayment	Priority	Twangiza Mining S.A.	Certain Companies & Non-Applicant Subsidiaries
6	Twangiza Forward II Agreement	Baiyin-related party	\$6.2MM Outstanding amount relating to prepayment	-	Twangiza Mining S.A.	Banro <sup>3</sup>
7	Namoya Streaming Agreement	Gramercy related-party	\$42.4MM Estimated secured amount	A portion of which is Parity; a portion of which is Priority	Namoya Mining S.A.	Banro & Certain Non-Applicant Subsidiaries
8	Namoya Forward I Agreement	Baiyin-related party holds 50% Gramercy related-party holds 50%	\$44MM Outstanding amount relating to prepayment	Priority	Namoya Mining S.A.	Certain Companies & Non-Applicant Subsidiaries
9	Namoya Forward II Agreement	Baiyin-related party holds 55.8% Gramercy related-party holds 44.2%	\$20.6MM Outstanding amount relating to prepayment	Parity	Namoya Mining S.A.	Certain Companies & Non-Applicant Subsidiaries
10	Namoya Rawbank Line of Credit	Rawbank S.A.	\$4.3MM Principal and interest outstanding	-	Namoya Mining S.A.	Banro
11	Twangiza Rawbank Line of Credit	Rawbank S.A.	\$3.6MM Principal and interest outstanding	-	Twangiza Mining S.A.	Banro
12	Equipment Finance Facility 1	Tractafic Equipment International	\$2.9MM Outstanding debt	-	Twangiza Mining S.A.	Banro
13	Equipment Finance Facility 2	Tractafic Equipment International	\$4.1MM Outstanding debt	-	Namoya Mining S.A.	Banro

<sup>1</sup> Not taking into account the 2017 Notes, approximately \$117.5 million was advanced and/or remains outstanding to the Banro Group by Baiyin-related parties and \$80 million by Gramercy-related parties.

<sup>2</sup> With respect to the 2017 Notes, Baiyin-related parties hold approximately \$56.5 million and Gramercy related parties hold approximately \$82.8 million.

<sup>3</sup> This debt is currently unsecured but is guaranteed by Banro under section 5.14 of the Twangiza Forward II Agreement. Within six months of use of the Prepayment Amount to pay down or purchase Equipment, security is to be granted over that equipment in favour of Baiyin.

## 2017 Notes

39. On April 19, 2017, as part of the CBCA Arrangement discussed above, Banro (as “the Company”) issued the 2017 Notes pursuant to a Note Indenture dated as of April 19, 2017 (the “**Note Indenture**”) as between Banro as Obligor, TSX Trust Company as Canadian trustee and collateral agent (in such capacity, the “**Canadian Note Trustee**”), and The Bank of New York Mellon as U.S. trustee (in such capacity, the “**US Note Trustee**”). The 2017 Notes were issued in exchange for certain existing debt obligations of Banro and were issued in an aggregate principal amount of \$197.5 million. On April 19, 2017, Banro, as assignor, BGB, as assignee, certain other Companies, and the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries, the Collateral Note Trustee and the US Note Trustee, entered into an assignment and assumption agreement pursuant to which Banro assigned to BGB, and BGB agreed to assume from Banro, all of Banro’s rights and obligations as “the Company” under and pursuant to the Note Indenture and the 2017 Notes, including the obligation to pay principal, premium and interest on the 2017 Notes. A copy of the Note Indenture is attached hereto as Exhibit “**E**”.

40. Interest under the Note Indenture is payable quarterly, with the most recent interest payment due on December 1, 2017. As noted above, this interest payment was not made.

41. The 2017 Notes are guaranteed by the Companies (other than BGB) and each of the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries. As described below, security for the 2017 Notes is governed by the Collateral Trust Agreement.

## BCDC Loan and Line of Credit

42. Pursuant to a letter dated July 18, 2017, Namoya DRC (i) received a loan in the principal amount of \$9 million from Banque Commerciale du Congo (the “**BCDC Loan**”), and (ii) maintained its BCDC line of credit of \$4 million (the “**BCDC Line of Credit**”). Pursuant to a

guarantee dated July 31, 2017, Banro has guaranteed the BCDC Loan and the BCDC Line of Credit.

### **Rawbank Loans**

43. Pursuant to agreements dated April 27, 2017, Rawbank S.A. ("**Rawbank**") has provided lines of credit and overdrafts to Twangiza DRC and Namoya DRC in the aggregate principal amount of \$10 million (collectively, the "**Rawbank Loans**"). Banro has guaranteed the Rawbank Loans.

### **Doré Loan**

44. Pursuant to a loan agreement dated July 15, 2016, Twangiza DRC entered into a loan agreement with Baiyin International Investment Ltd ("**Baiyin International**"), a party related to Baiyin, in the aggregate principal amount of \$10 million (the "**Doré Loan**").

45. Under the Collateral Trust Agreement, the Doré Loan is designated as Parity Lien Debt.

### **Namoya Mine Gold Streaming and Forward Sale Agreements**

46. Certain of the Companies have guaranteed the obligations of Namoya DRC arising in connection with the following gold streaming agreement and forward sale agreements relating to the Namoya mine project in the DRC:

- (a) A gold streaming agreement dated February 27, 2015 (as amended on April 30, 2015, and again on July 12, 2017 and July 24, 2017, the "**Namoya Streaming Agreement**") with Namoya GSA Holdings (a Gramercy affiliate) as purchaser, pursuant to which Namoya DRC received a deposit of \$50 million in anticipation of certain scheduled monthly refined gold deliveries. Pursuant to letters dated July 12, 2017 and July 24, 2017 (effective as of July 12, 2017), all gold deliveries

under the Namoya Streaming Agreement for the remainder of 2017 were deferred such that Namoya DRC was obliged to re-commence monthly gold deliveries commencing January 12, 2018. By further letter dated December 21, 2017 the parties have agreed, subject to, among other things, the granting of the Initial Order, to (i) a temporary price amendment regarding the gold deliveries in accordance with the Recapitalization and subject to the terms thereof; and (ii) a further deferral of gold deliveries in accordance with the Recapitalization and subject to the terms thereof;

- (b) A forward sale agreement dated April 19, 2017 (as amended on October 23, 2017, the “**Namoya Forward I Agreement**”) with Namoya Gold Forward Holdings LLC (a Gramercy affiliate) and RFW Banro II Investments Limited (a Baiyin affiliate) as purchasers, pursuant to which Namoya DRC received a prepayment of \$45 million in aggregate from the purchasers. Pursuant to a letter dated October 23, 2017 (effective as of September 1, 2017), all monthly gold deliveries under the Namoya Forward I Agreement for the remainder of 2017 were deferred such that Namoya DRC was obliged to re-commence monthly gold deliveries in January 2018. By further letter dated December 21, 2017 the parties have agreed, subject to, among other things, granting of the Initial Order, to a further deferral of gold deliveries in accordance with the Recapitalization and subject to the terms thereof; and
- (c) A forward sale agreement dated July 12, 2017 (the “**Namoya Forward II Agreement**”), with Namoya Gold Forward Holdings II LLC (a Gramercy affiliate) and Baiyin International (a Baiyin affiliate) as purchasers, pursuant to which Namoya DRC received a prepayment of \$20 million in aggregate from the purchasers. Pursuant to the Namoya Forward II Agreement, commencing in

January 2018, Namoya DRC has agreed to deliver monthly deliveries of refined gold to the purchasers in accordance with their pro rata share (44.2% for the Gramercy-related purchaser and 55.8% for the Baiyin-related purchaser). By letter dated December 21, 2017 the parties have agreed, subject to, among other things, granting of the Initial Order, to a deferral of gold deliveries in accordance with the Recapitalization and subject to the terms thereof.

### **Twangiza Mine Gold Streaming and Forward Sale Agreements**

47. Certain Companies and Non-Applicant Subsidiaries (other than Twangiza DRC) have guaranteed the obligations of Twangiza DRC arising in connection with the following gold streaming agreement and forward sale agreements relating to the Twangiza mine project in the DRC:

- (a) A gold streaming agreement dated December 31, 2015 (as amended on February 15, 2016 and October 23, 2017, the “**Twangiza Streaming Agreement**”) with RFW Banro Investments Limited (a Baiyin affiliate) as purchaser, pursuant to which Twangiza DRC received a deposit of \$67.5 million in anticipation of certain deliveries of refined gold in quantities calculated in accordance with Schedule G of the Twangiza Streaming Agreement. Pursuant to a letter dated October 23, 2017 (effective as of September 13, 2017)], all gold deliveries for the remainder of 2017 were deferred such that Twangiza DRC was obliged to commence gold deliveries again in January 2018. By further letter dated December 21, 2017 the parties have agreed, subject to, among other things, granting of the Initial Order, to (i) a temporary price amendment regarding the gold deliveries in accordance with the Recapitalization and subject to the terms thereof; and (ii) a further deferral of gold deliveries in accordance with the Recapitalization and subject to the terms thereof; and

- (b) An amended and restated forward sale agreement dated September 17, 2015 (as amended on January 28, 2016, and again on July 12, 2017 and July 24, 2017, the “**Twangiza Forward I Agreement**”) with Twangiza GFSA Holdings (a Gramercy affiliate) as purchaser, pursuant to which Twangiza DRC received a prepayment of approximately \$10.5 million in aggregate from the purchaser. Pursuant to letters dated July 12, 2017 and July 24, 2017 (effective as of July 12, 2017), all gold deliveries for the remainder of 2017 were deferred such that Twangiza DRC was obliged to commence gold deliveries again following January 12, 2018. By further letter dated December 21, 2017 the parties have agreed, subject to, among other things, granting of the Initial Order, to a further deferral of gold deliveries in accordance with the Recapitalization and subject to the terms thereof.

48. Banro has also guaranteed the obligations of Twangiza DRC (relating to the Twangiza mine in the DRC) arising in connection with a GFSA dated July 12, 2017 (as amended on October 23, 2017, the “**Twangiza Forward II Agreement**”), with Baiyin International (a Baiyin affiliated party) as purchaser, pursuant to which Twangiza DRC received a prepayment of \$6 million from the purchaser. Monthly deliveries of refined gold are scheduled to commence in January 2018. By letter dated December 21, 2017 the parties have agreed, subject to, among other things, granting of the Initial Order, to a deferral of gold in accordance with the Recapitalization and subject to the terms thereof. The obligations under the Twangiza Forward II Agreement are not dealt with under the Collateral Trust Agreement. Accordingly, these obligations are neither Parity Lien Debt nor Priority Lien Debt (each as defined below).

## **Banro and BGB Security**

49. In addition to security interests granted by the DRC-incorporated Banro Group entities, Banro and the Barbados Entities have also granted security interests over substantially all of their assets.

## **Collateral Trust Agreement**

50. On April 19, 2017, Banro, as obligor, entered into an Amended and Restated Collateral Trust Agreement (the “**Collateral Trust Agreement**”) with TSX Trust Company as Collateral Agent (“**Collateral Agent**”), The Bank of New York Mellon, as U.S. Trustee (the “**U.S. Trustee**”) and Equity Financial Trust Company (“**Equity**”) as Assigning Collateral Agent (Equity had acted as collateral agent under the prior collateral trust agreement). The Barbados Entities and each of the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries are party to the Collateral Trust Agreement as direct obligors and/or guarantors. A copy of the Collateral Trust Agreement is attached hereto as Exhibit “**F**”.

51. Under the Collateral Trust Agreement, the Collateral Agent accepted and agreed to hold in trust for the benefit of all present and future holders of priority lien obligations and parity lien obligations (including the Canadian Note Trustee in respect of the Note Indenture, collectively, the “**Secured Parties**”) liens against each obligor’s present and future property but excluding (i) any mining assets or other assets in respect of which such obligor would be required to obtain approval from any governmental or regulatory authority in the DRC in order to grant liens on such assets and (ii) certain other excluded assets (collectively, the “**Collateral**”, which for certainty excludes the foregoing excluded assets).

52. The Collateral Trust Agreement classifies the obligations which are secured by the liens held by the Collateral Agent under the Collateral Trust Agreement as either parity lien obligations (“**Parity Lien Obligations**”) or priority lien obligations (“**Priority Lien Obligations**”).



53. Parity Lien Debt is comprised of the following obligations (i) obligations under the Note Indenture (which obligations consist of direct obligations of BGB and guarantee obligations by Banro, the Barbados Entities (other than BGB), and the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries), (ii) the Doré Loan, (iii) certain obligations pursuant to the Namoya Streaming Agreement, (iv) certain obligations pursuant to the Twangiza Streaming Agreement, and (v) debt of the Banro group entities up to \$20 million specifically used for new working capital loans, credit facilities, letters of credit or gold forward sale transactions (which amount consists of the liabilities and obligations of the Banro Group (including Banro and Namoya DRC) pursuant to the Namoya Forward II Agreement); provided that (x) such obligations are designated by Banro as “**Parity Lien Debt**” for the purposes of the applicable security, (y) such obligations are governed by a document that includes a confirmation by the holder of such debt that such obligations will be treated as Parity Lien Debt for the purposes of the Collateral Trust Agreement, and (z) the requirements in the Collateral Trust Agreement are satisfied as to the grant and perfection of the liens for the Collateral Agent.

54. Priority Lien Debt is comprised of the following obligations (i) the obligations of Namoya DRC or Twangiza DRC (as applicable) to deliver payable gold that should have been delivered but which has not yet been delivered pursuant to the Namoya Streaming Agreement or the Twangiza Streaming Agreement, and (ii) the liabilities and obligations of the Banro Group (including Banro, Namoya DRC or Twangiza DRC (as applicable)) pursuant to the Namoya Forward I Agreement or the Twangiza Forward I Agreement; provided that (x) such obligations are designated by Banro as “**Priority Lien Debt**” for the purposes of the applicable security, (y) such obligations are governed by a document that includes a confirmation by the holder of such debt that such obligations will be treated as Priority Lien Debt for the purposes of the Collateral Trust Agreement, and (z) the requirements in the Collateral Trust Agreement as satisfied as to the grant and perfection of the liens for the Collateral Agent.

55. The Collateral Trust Agreement provides that the security held by the Collateral Agent creates two separate classes of liens, one class for the Priority Lien Obligations and the second class for the Parity Lien Obligations. The Collateral Trust Agreement contains an agreement among the Secured Parties regarding the priority of the liens held by the Collateral Agent as security for the applicable obligations and is not itself a security document. The liens securing the Priority Lien Obligations rank in priority to the liens securing the Parity Lien Obligations. The Collateral Trust Agreement further provides that the holders of each “**Class**” (Priority Lien Debt or Parity Lien Debt, as the case may be) shall be secured “equally and rateably” by the liens held by the Collateral Agent under the Collateral Trust Agreement with the effect that a holder of debt of a particular Class shall share on a proportionate basis with the other holders of debt of that same Class based on the amount of debt held by such holder in relation to the total amount of debt of that Class. Pursuant to the terms of the Collateral Trust Agreement, Holders of Parity Lien Obligations cannot take enforcement action unless and until the Priority Lien Obligations have been repaid.

56. A search of the Ontario Personal Property Security Registry current to December 18, 2017 shows only registrations against Banro by each of the Collateral Agents, one of which is an assignment from Equity, as the Assigning Collateral Agent. A copy of the Ontario Personal Property Security Registry searches conducted against Banro are attached to this affidavit as Exhibit “**G**”.

57. A search of the Ontario Personal Property Security Registry current to December 18, 2017 shows no registrations against any of the Barbados Entities. A copy of the Ontario Personal Property Security Registry searches conducted against the Barbados Entities are attached to this affidavit as Exhibit “**H**”. The Company Searches current to December 4, 2017 show only registrations against the Barbados Entities by each of the Collateral Agents, one of which is an assignment from Equity, as the Assigning Collateral Agent.

## Unsecured Creditors and Other Stakeholders

### *Current Litigation*

58. Jefferies LLC (“**Jefferies**”) has commenced a claim against Banro in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, the nature of which is an alleged breach of Banro’s contractual obligations pursuant to an October 12, 2016 engagement letter. Jefferies alleged that it is entitled to a transaction fee and out-of-pocket expenses incurred by Jefferies in an amount not less than \$3.7 million. Banro has defended certain of Jefferies’ claims and counterclaimed, alleging that Jefferies breached an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing. The litigation is ongoing.

59. On December 21, 2017, a former senior officer of Banro commenced an application claiming certain unpaid severance entitlements in the amount of approximately \$1.45 million.

### *Employees*

60. The Banro Group employs approximately 1,450 employees in total (as at November 28, 2017). Banro is the employer of 89 non—unionized employees, 80 of which report for work, for the most part, in the DRC. The Barbados Entities have no employees.

61. None of the Companies’ employees are unionized,<sup>4</sup> nor do any of the Companies administer a registered pension plan for their employees. Banro satisfies its payroll obligations monthly (in an approximate gross amount of \$650,000). Payroll cheques for the month of December have been issued in full.

62. Banro’s employment contracts contain a retention allowance (“**Retention Allowance**”) provision. In summary, upon termination of employment (other than for misconduct) and

---

<sup>4</sup> Banro, along with the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries, are signatories to a collective agreement with respect to certain employees of the DRC incorporated Non-Applicant Subsidiaries.

provided that the employee has been with Banro for a minimum of two years, an employee is entitled to be paid a Retention Allowance equivalent to one month's wages for each year of service up to a maximum of ten months. As at September 30, 2017, Banro's books and records show an accrued liability of approximately \$4.3 million associated with such Retention Allowances.

63. Banro employees located in the DRC work in 'on site' shifts (meaning that such employees are located on site in the DRC for a certain number of weeks, and then typically fly 'home' for a period of time). For those employees, although the majority of vacation pay has been accounted for in the 'on-site' schedule, the books and records of Banro state that the amount of approximately \$500,000 is outstanding as an accrued liability in respect of vacation pay entitlements. For the Banro employees not located in the DRC, vacation pay ranges from 3-5 weeks per year depending upon the relevant employment contract. However, it is estimated that currently there is no outstanding vacation amount accrued for such employees.

#### *Landlords/Leases*

64. Banro leases its head office premises in Toronto. Banro's lease obligations for the Toronto premises amount to approximately CDN\$15,000 per month, including base rent, taxes and operating costs. These lease obligations are current.

#### *Government Remittances*

65. Banro remits payroll source deductions directly. Banro's payroll remittance obligations are current to date. Banro is current with all other government remittances.

### *Accounts Payable*

66. According to Banro's books and records, Banro's accounts payable amount as at November 30, 2017 was approximately CDN\$600,000.

67. According to the Barbados Entities' books and records, the Barbados Entities' accounts payable are nominal.

### *Intercompany Indebtedness of the Banro Group*

68. As of November 30, 2017, certain inter-company indebtedness exists between members of the Banro Group. A summary of the intercompany accounts is attached to this affidavit as Exhibit "I".

## **III. FINANCIAL DIFFICULTIES AND THE NEED FOR CCAA PROTECTION**

### **A) *Financial Statements***

69. The Banro Group's most recent filed unaudited consolidated financial statements were the 2017 second quarter financial statements, current to June 30, 2017. These unaudited financial statements are attached as Exhibit "J" to my affidavit.<sup>5</sup>

70. The Barbados Entities prepared non-consolidated financial statements for the 2016 year-end (current to December 31, 2016) (the "**2016 Barbados Financials**"). Banro has prepared an internal non-consolidated financial statement for the 2016 year-end (current to December 31, 2016) (the "**Banro Internal Financial Statement**"). The 2016 Barbados

---

<sup>5</sup> These financial statements include the information pertaining to two inactive subsidiaries: Banro American Resources Inc. which is incorporated in the United States, and Banro Hydro SARL, which is incorporated in the DRC. These subsidiaries have no material assets or liabilities and are inactive. There is one other member of the Banro Group, Banro (British Virgin Islands) Limited incorporated in the British Virgin Islands. It is the policyholder under a life insurance policy for certain Banro Group employees, but has no other material assets or liabilities.

Financials and the Banro Internal Financial Statement are attached as Exhibit “K” to my affidavit.

**B) *Financial Difficulties***

71. The DRC’s very unstable operating environment continues to pose additional challenges, as volatility in commodity prices, together with continued political instability, have impacted the country’s growth and resulted in a significant depreciation of the DRC’s unit of currency, the Congolese Franc, against the US Dollar.

72. This instability has had a direct effect on the Banro Group’s operations. In particular, as a result of certain security issues in the region of the Namoya gold mine, mining operations at the Namoya gold mine have been suspended for a significant portion of 2017 (and remain suspended).

73. Both the Twangiza and Namoya mine operations have also often produced below their expected production forecasts, which is related in part to the challenging operating environment and liquidity constraints.

74. As such, the Companies have not been able to generate sufficient cash flows to satisfy their current and long-term obligations.

**C) *Response to Financial Difficulties***

75. While the Banro Group has experienced challenges, including liquidity and operational issues over the past few fiscal years, its mining assets in the DRC are valuable assets with many years of projected productivity. The Lugushwa and Kamituga exploration projects have not yet begun development and will require significant upfront capital to do so, but are anticipated to add value to the Banro Group’s operations.

76. The Banro Group has taken a number of steps in order to attempt to preserve its value and financial condition:

- (a) in April 2017, the Banro Group implemented the CBCA Arrangement;
- (b) following the CBCA Arrangement, also in April 2017, the Banro Group entered into the Rawbank Loans;
- (c) In July 2017, the Banro Group borrowed an additional \$4 million from Banque Commercial du Congo;
- (d) in July 2017, the Banro Group entered into the Namoya Forward Agreement II and the Twangiza Forward Agreement II, in order to raise additional capital in the amount of \$26 million;
- (e) on October 25, 2017, Banro announced the appointment by its Board of Directors of a Special Committee to identify and recommend strategic options available to the Banro Group;
- (f) the Special Committee retained FTI to advise on strategic considerations related to a restructuring of the Banro Group;
- (g) the Special Committee has held extensive discussions with Baiyin and Gramercy, in order to identify solutions to the Banro Group's immediate liquidity issues. These discussions initially resulted in side letter amending agreements in connection with, among other things, the Twangiza Streaming Agreement and the Namoya Forward I Agreement, deferring the Banro Group's delivery obligations thereunder until 2018; and
- (h) the Special Committee has also held extensive discussions with Baiyin and Gramercy in order to identify longer term solutions to the Banro Group's capital

structure and liquidity issues. These discussions are ongoing but are expected to result in the Support Agreement, including the Recapitalization Term Sheet, the DIP Financing and SISP.

**D) Cash Flow**

77. With the assistance of FTI, the Companies have prepared a cash flow forecast for the period ended April 1, 2018. This 13 week cash-flow analysis (the “**Cash Flow Statement**”) is attached hereto as Exhibit “L”.

78. Based on the Cash Flow Statement and the underlying assumptions including continued deferral under the forward and streaming agreements, additional financing of approximately \$14.5 million is required to maintain operations until April 1, 2018.

79. Based on the Cash Flow Statement and underlying assumptions, if the DIP Financing sought is not implemented, the Companies will not have sufficient liquidity to fund operations past January 29, 2018.

**E) The Companies are Insolvent**

80. As described above, the Companies do not have sufficient funds to continue to meet their obligations as they become due and to repay their existing debt obligations.

81. Accordingly, the Companies are insolvent.



#### **IV. RELIEF SOUGHT**

##### **A) *Stay of Proceedings***

82. The Companies are seeking a stay of proceedings pursuant to the CCAA and are seeking to extend the stay of proceedings to prevent the exercise of any rights or remedies against the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries and their properties.

83. The Companies are also seeking to extend the stay of proceedings to include the officers and directors of the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries.

84. The Non-Applicant Subsidiaries are either direct obligors or guarantors of substantially all of the Companies' debt, including the 2017 Notes, and are the operating entities through which Banro conducts its gold mining business in the DRC. The Companies are requesting the stay proceedings be extended to the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries to ensure that both their value to the Banro Group, and their properties, are appropriately protected.

##### **B) *The Proposed Monitor***

85. In September of 2017, FTI was engaged as an adviser by the Special Committee. As detailed in the Pre-Filing Report, FTI assisted with, among other things, the preparation of the Cash Flow Statement.

86. In addition, and as described in the Pre-Filing Report, FTI assisted the Special Committee with securing the DIP Financing and with other preparations for a potential CCAA filing.

87. As a result, FTI has become familiar with the business and property of the Banro Group.

88. FTI has consented to act as Monitor of the Companies, subject to court approval. Attached hereto as Exhibit “M” to this affidavit is a true copy of the written consent of FTI to act as Monitor herein.

**C) DIP Financing**

89. As noted above, the Companies require DIP Financing to provide an immediate source of cash to stabilize their operations, and provide liquidity to restructure as part of this CCAA proceeding.

90. As part of the Companies’ activities in exploring restructuring options, Baiyin and Gramercy were consulted to determine whether they would be willing to provide DIP Financing. As Baiyin and Gramercy are already familiar with the Banro Group, its business, and its collateral base, the Special Committee agreed that these parties would be best suited to provide additional financing in a timely manner. As well, as noted above, Baiyin and Gramercy hold a substantial part of the Companies’ equity and debt obligations.

91. Given the Companies’ urgent need for financing to maintain going concern operations, it is unlikely that another lender would be able to conduct due diligence and provide committed funding in the short-term. The DIP Financing from Baiyin and Gramercy also reduces the possibility for litigation with a third party over a priming DIP facility.

92. I am advised by Nigel Meakin of FTI that attempts were made to source DIP funding from other sources but these attempts were not successful.

93. Subject to certain terms and conditions, pursuant to the DIP Term Sheet, the DIP Lender has agreed to provide the DIP Financing to Banro as borrower, with the other Companies and Non-Applicant Subsidiaries acting as guarantors. Attached hereto as Exhibit “N” to this affidavit is a copy of the form of the DIP Term Sheet.

94. Certain of the key commercial terms of the DIP Financing are outlined below, however, the table below is a summary of select terms only; the full terms and conditions being contained in the DIP Term Sheet. Defined terms not otherwise defined in this section, have the meaning provided to them in the DIP Term Sheet.

Borrower:	Banro <sup>6</sup>
Guarantors:	The Barbados Entities and the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries (and together with Banro, the “ <b>Credit Parties</b> ”).
DIP Lender	Gramercy (50%) Baiyin (50%)
Maximum Amount	Total: \$20 million
Advances	Advances are to be funded into a blocked account in the name of the Borrower with funding requests to be made weekly in accordance with the DIP Budget.
Purpose	Funding is to be used in accordance with the DIP Budget, which includes advances to Non-Applicant Subsidiaries by Banro during the CCAA proceedings.
Condition Precedents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Baiyin shall have received governmental regulatory approvals required to permit it to act as DIP Lender;</li> <li>• the Initial Order shall have been issued on or before December 22, 2017;</li> <li>• the Credit Parties shall have entered into the Support Agreement;</li> <li>• by no later than January 19, 2018, the Court shall have granted the Interim Financing Priority Order and the SISP Order;</li> <li>• there shall be no Liens ranking in priority to the DIP Charge other than the Permitted Priority Liens;</li> </ul>

<sup>6</sup> The DIP Term Sheet has been prepared on the basis that Banro is contemplated to be the Borrower. The Credit Parties and the DIP Lender shall agree on the identity of the Borrower or identities of the co-Borrowers on or before January 18, 2018, and as may be necessary, the Credit Parties and the Interim Lender agree to enter into an amendment and restatement of this Interim Financing Term Sheet to document any such change in the structure of the DIP Financing with such contextual changes to the DIP Term Sheet as may be required and agreed between the Credit Parties and the Interim Lender (and for certainty without any changes to the economic terms of the DIP Financing such as the Facility Amount or the interest rate referred to in Section 18 of the DIP Term Sheet).

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the DIP Lender shall have been satisfied no Material Adverse Change has occurred since June 30, 2017.</li> </ul>
Repayment	The DIP Financing shall be repayable in full upon the earliest occurrence of an Event of Default, the completion of the Recapitalization or any Successful Bid (each as defined in the DIP Term Sheet), conversion of the CCAA proceedings to a proceeding under the <i>Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act</i> , a sale of all or substantially all of the Collateral, or April 30, 2018.
Interest Rate	12% per annum +2% upon the occurrence of and during the continuation of an Event of Default
Affirmative Covenants	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>provide certain reporting, including Variance Reports to the DIP Lender;</li> <li>comply with the Initial Order, the SISP Approval Order, other Court Orders and the Support Agreement;</li> <li>comply with the DIP Budget, subject to the Permitted Variance;</li> <li>achieve the following Milestones: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Obtain the Interim Financing Priority Order and the SISP Approval Order, no later than January 19, 2018;</li> <li>b. Obtain a Court Order approving a meeting for a vote on the Recapitalization Plan on or before February 2, 2018;</li> <li>c. Deliver meeting materials in respect of the Recapitalization Plan on or before February 5, 2018;</li> <li>d. Provided that no LOI submitted in accordance with the SISP could form the basis of a Qualified Alternative Transaction Bid pursuant to and in accordance with the SISP, hold a meeting for a vote on the Recapitalization Plan on or before March 9, 2018;</li> <li>e. Provided that no LOI submitted in accordance with the SISP could form the basis of a Qualified Alternative Transaction Bid pursuant to and in accordance with the SISP, obtain a Court Order approving the Recapitalization Plan on or before March 16, 2018;</li> <li>f. In the event that a Qualified Alternative Transaction Bid is submitted in accordance with the SISP on or prior to April 9, 2018, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) the Borrower shall select the Successful Bid on or before April 16, 2018;</li> <li>(B) a Court Order approving the Successful Bid shall have</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<p>been entered on or before April 27, 2018; and</p> <p>(C) the Successful Bid shall have been implemented on or before April 30, 2018; and</p> <p>g. In the event that no Qualified Alternative Transaction Bid is submitted in accordance with the SISP on or prior to April 9, 2018,</p> <p>(A) the Borrower shall hold the Meeting on or before April 20, 2018;</p> <p>(B) the Plan Approval Order shall have been entered on or before April 27, 2018; and</p> <p>(C) the Recapitalization Plan shall have been implemented on or before April 30, 2018.</p>
Events of Default	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• failure of Borrower to pay principal, interest, fees or expenses as due;</li> <li>• failure of a Credit Party to comply with any term or covenant;</li> <li>• issuance of an Order dismissing the CCAA Proceedings or other order made in the CCAA Proceedings which adversely effects the interest of the DIP Lender;</li> <li>• a Variance Report is not delivered when due or when delivered shows a negative variance greater than the Permitted Variance;</li> <li>• any additional, removal or replacement of directors from the board of directors of any Credit Party unless acceptable to the DIP Lender; and</li> <li>• the occurrence of a Material Adverse Change.</li> </ul>

95. The funds available from the DIP Financing will be used to meet the Banro Group's immediate funding requirements during these proceedings in accordance with the Cash Flow Statement discussed above.

***D) Approval of DIP Charge***

96. The DIP Financing would be proposed to be secured by a priority charge (the "**DIP Charge**"), which charge will attach to all of the Companies' assets, properties, and

undertakings. The DIP Charge would not secure any obligation that existed prior to the Initial Order.

97. I understand that in the event that the boards of directors of the Companies resolve to cause the Companies to make an application under the CCAA, the Initial Order requested would provide that the DIP Charge has priority over all other security interests, charges and liens who received notice of the hearing for the Initial Order other than the Permitted Priority Liens (as defined in the DIP Term Sheet). The Interim Financing Priority Order, which is intended to be sought at the Comeback Date, on or about January 19, 2018, would provide that the DIP Charge have priority over all other security interests, charges and liens other than the Permitted Priority Liens.

98. The DIP Charge is a condition precedent under the DIP Financing and is an integral part of the negotiated consideration for the DIP Financing.

99. In the event that the boards of directors of the Companies resolve to cause the Companies to make an application under the CCAA, the DIP Financing would be essential to preserve the value of the Banro Group's business and to ensure that the Companies can continue in the normal course during their CCAA proceeding. Given their resources and present financial circumstances, the Companies cannot obtain alternative financing outside of creditor protection proceedings. As a result, in the event that the boards of directors of the Companies resolve to cause the Companies to make an application under the CCAA, I believe that the DIP Financing and the DIP Charge are necessary and in the best interests of the Companies and their stakeholders.

### **Payments to Subsidiaries**

100. Advances are anticipated to be made from the Companies to Non-Applicant Subsidiaries during any CCAA proceedings and are reflected in the Cash Flow Statement and the DIP

Budget. I understand that in the event that the boards of directors of the Companies resolve to cause the Companies to make an application under the CCAA, the Companies would seek an order specifically authorizing them to transfer funds to their subsidiaries and pay expenses on behalf of their subsidiaries, both in the manner contemplated in the DIP Budget. This funding is critical to preserving the value of the Banro Group for the benefit of its stakeholders.

**E) Support Agreement**

101. As noted above, the DIP Financing is conditional upon the Companies and the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries entering into and performing their obligations under the Support Agreement, which, as noted above, is conditional upon the receipt of governmental regulatory approvals in favour of Baiyin (or related parties). I understand that in the event the Support Agreement is settled, and the boards of directors of the Companies resolve to cause the Companies to make an application under the CCAA, a separate affidavit attaching the form of agreed Support Agreement will be sworn.

102. Under the Support Agreement, the Banro Group would agree to seek approval of and comply with the SISP and, if no Qualified Alternative Transaction Bid (which means a bid that would provide cash consideration that is, among other things, sufficient to indefeasibly repay not less than 75% of the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the affected Parity Lien Debt in addition to cash consideration sufficient to indefeasibly repay all amounts due under the Stream Agreements or treatment of the Stream Agreements on the same terms as the Recapitalization (plus any claims in priority thereto, including the DIP Financing)) is identified as a result of the SISP, to proceed to complete the Recapitalization. As well, Baiyin, Gramercy and parties related thereto would agree to support the SISP and if no Qualified Alternative Transaction Bid is identified as a result of the SISP, to support the Recapitalization.

**SISP**

103. Pursuant to the proposed SISP, Banro (with the assistance of the Monitor and, in certain circumstances, in consultation with the DIP Lender) would implement a process to solicit proposals for an alternative transaction to the Recapitalization.

104. Under the SISP Procedures (as defined in the SISP), Banro and the Monitor would contact and provide potential interested parties (who acknowledge the terms of the SISP and execute a confidentiality agreement) with access to due diligence materials with a view to such parties submitting non-binding letters of intent (each, a “**LOI**”) by no later than March 2, 2018.

105. With the assistance of the Monitor, Banro will determine if any LOIs received are capable of becoming a Qualified Alternative Transaction Bid. In order to constitute a Qualified Alternative Transaction Bid, a bid must, among other things, provide cash consideration that is sufficient to indefeasibly repay not less than 75% of the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the affected Parity Lien Debt in addition to cash consideration sufficient to indefeasibly repay all amounts due under the Stream Agreements or treatment of the Stream Agreements on the same terms as the Recapitalization (plus any claims in priority thereto, including the DIP Financing).

106. Provided that the DIP Lender provides confirmation that it will not submit any proposals other than the Recapitalization (as defined in the SISP) and will not increase the value of the Recapitalization, the DIP Lender would have the right to receive LOIs received and have input into whether LOIs could form the basis of a Qualified Alternative Transaction Bid.

107. If it is determined that no LOIs received could form the basis of a Qualified Alternative Transaction Bid, then the SISP would be immediately terminated and Banro would proceed to complete the Recapitalization. If it is determined that one or more LOIs received could form the basis of a Qualified Alternative Transaction Bid, then the SISP will proceed to phase 2 whereby



bidders will complete any further due diligence and be entitled to submit final binding bids by no later than April 9, 2018.

108. If one or more Qualified Alternative Transaction Bids are received by such date, Banro (in consultation with the Monitor and the DIP Lender) would determine whether to accept a Qualified Alternative Transaction Bid or to proceed with the Recapitalization.

### **Recapitalization**

109. The Recapitalization is described in the Recapitalization Term Sheet (a copy of I understand will be attached to the Support Agreement). Based on my current understanding, the Recapitalization would provide that the Companies move forward to put a plan of compromise or arrangement (the “**Plan**”) to their creditors. The Plan would provide that:

- (a) The obligations under the 2017 Notes, the Dore Loan and the Namoya Forward II Agreement (each of which are Parity Lien Debt) would be exchanged for new common shares of Banro;
- (b) The obligations under the Namoya Streaming Agreement and the Twangiza Streaming Agreement would be unaffected by the Plan, but consensually amended, including in such a manner to modify the terms to increase certain pricing for the first 200,000 ounces of production which is estimated to provide \$42.5 million of cash flow relief to the Banro Group, assuming a gold spot price of \$1,250/oz. In exchange for these consensual amendments, Baiyin and Gramercy (and related parties) would also receive certain warrants of Banro;
- (c) The obligations under the Namoya Forward I Agreement, the Twangiza Forward I Agreement and the Twangiza Forward II Agreement would be unaffected by the

Plan, but consensually amended, including in such a manner to further defer obligations thereunder until July 1, 2019;

- (d) Certain general unsecured obligations of Banro would have their claims compromised;
- (e) Current equity holders of Banro would have their interests extinguished; and
- (f) Debt at the Non-Applicant Subsidiary level, including the equipment financing agreements at Twangiza DRC and Namoya DRC, the BCDC Loan, the BCDC Line of Credit and the Rawbank Loans, including the guarantees of such by Banro, would remain unaffected.

110. Further, it is intended that the Plan would provide for two classes of voting: (i) a secured creditor class, which would include all holders of Parity Lien Obligations that are being exchanged for common shares of Banro; and (ii) an unsecured creditor class that would include all affected unsecured creditors at Banro whose claims would be extinguished in exchange for a payment of a nominal amount. This unsecured creditor class would include the holders of deficiency claims with respect to the Parity Lien Debt equal to 25% of the obligations under the affected Parity Lien Debt.

111. I understand that the Recapitalization Term Sheet will also describe the features of the new equity of Banro, including certain rights associated with the new shares (i.e. share restrictions, governance rights and information rights).

**F) *Approval of D&O Indemnity and Directors Charge***

112. In the event the boards of directors of the Companies resolve to cause the Companies to make an application under the CCAA, to ensure the ongoing stability of the Companies'

business during the CCAA period, the Companies require the continued participation of their directors, officers, managers and employees.

113. In that event, the Companies would seek provisions staying all proceedings against the Banro Group's directors and officers and granting the directors and officers of the Companies (the "**D&Os**") an indemnity with respect to all post-filing claims that may arise against the D&Os in their capacity as the Companies' directors or officers.

114. The Companies maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance (the "**D&O Insurance**") for the D&Os. The current D&O Insurance policies provide a total of CDN\$10,000,000 in coverage subject to certain exclusions and exceptions. The Companies have also granted contractual indemnities in favour of the D&Os, but may not have sufficient funds to satisfy those indemnities should the D&Os be found responsible for the full amount of the potential liabilities they may be exposed to. In addition, under the D&O Insurance, there are retentions for certain claims and the presence of a large number of exclusions creates a degree of uncertainty.

115. Accordingly, in the event the boards of directors of the Companies resolve to cause the Companies to make an application under the CCAA, the Companies would seek a charge on their property in the amount of \$3.2 million (the "**Directors' Charge**") to secure payment under the indemnity granted by the Initial Order in favour of the D&Os. The Directors' Charge would be proposed to rank immediately after the DIP Charge, but subject to section 11.51 of the CCAA, ahead of all other encumbrances. It is intended, and the proposed Initial Order is drafted with the intention, that the charge will only apply in circumstances where the D&O Insurance is insufficient or ineffective.

116. The Companies have worked with the proposed Monitor and the other professionals to estimate the proposed quantum of the Directors' Charge.

117. I am informed by each of the independent directors that in the event the boards of directors of the Companies resolve to cause the Companies to make an application under the CCAA without the protection of the Directors' Charge, the Companies' independent directors will resign, and would therefore not be available to assist in the Companies' restructuring. The Directors' Charge would allow the Companies to continue to benefit from the expertise and knowledge of their directors and officers. The Companies believe the Directors' Charge would be reasonable in the circumstances. The DIP Lender supports and consents to the proposed Directors' Charge.

**G) *Approval of Administration Charge***

118. In the event the boards of directors of the Companies resolve to cause the Companies to make an application under the CCAA, the Companies would seek a charge on their assets, undertakings and property in priority to all other charges, in the maximum amount of CDN\$1.5 million (the "**Administration Charge**") to secure the fees and disbursements of the proposed Monitor, counsel to the proposed Monitor, and counsel to the Companies, in each case incurred in connection with services rendered to the Companies both before and after the commencement of these CCAA proceedings.

119. It is important to the success of the CCAA restructuring to have the Administration Charge in place to ensure the continued involvement of critical professionals.

120. The Companies have worked with the proposed Monitor and the other professionals to estimate the proposed quantum of the Administration Charge.

121. The DIP Lender supports and consents to the proposed Administration Charge.

**V. COMEBACK DATE**

122. As noted above, it is a condition to the DIP Financing that by no later than January 19, 2018, the Companies' obtain the SISP Approval Order and the Interim Financing Priority Order (as defined in the DIP Term Sheet). In the event the boards of directors of the Companies resolve to cause the Companies to make an application under the CCAA, the form of Initial Order requested would seek the scheduling of the Comeback Date for January 19, 2018.

**VI. CONCLUSION**

123. The Companies are unable to pay their obligations as they become due and are insolvent. A stay of proceedings pursuant to the CCAA is required to protect the Companies and the Non-Applicant Subsidiaries. Without the requisite DIP Financing, the Companies will not have sufficient liquidity to continue operations.

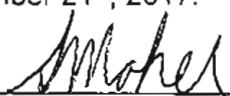
124. In the event the boards of directors of the Companies resolve to cause the Companies to make an application under the CCAA and the relief sought is granted, the Companies intend, as provided for under the DIP Term Sheet and the Support Agreement, to return to Court shortly to seek approval of the SISP and priority for the DIP Financing. Should the SISP not identify a Qualified Alternative Transaction Bid, the Companies, with the Support of Baiyin and Gramercy, intend to take steps to move forward the Recapitalization based on the Recapitalization Term Sheet.

125. I swear this affidavit in the event the boards of directors of the Companies resolve to cause the Companies to make an application under the CCAA in support of the Companies' application for an Initial Order as well as the motion to be heard on the Comeback Date, at which time the Companies will seek the approval of the SISP Approval Order, the Interim

Financing Priority Order, an extension of the Stay Period (as defined in the Initial Order), and for no other or improper purpose.

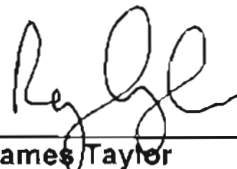
SWORN BEFORE ME at the City of Toronto, in the Province of Ontario on December 21<sup>st</sup>, 2017.

)  
)  
)  
)



Commissioner for Taking Affidavits

Sophie Moher  
LSUC# 72317H



Rory James Taylor

# TAB A

This is Exhibit "A" referred to in the  
Affidavit of Rory James Taylor  
sworn before me in the City of Toronto in the  
Province of Ontario, this 21<sup>st</sup> day  
of December, 2017



A Commissioner for taking Affidavits

Sophie Moher  
LSUC# 72317H




**SCHEDULE “A”**  
**Non-Applicant Subsidiaries**

1. Bango Congo Mining S.A.;
2. Namoya Mining S.A.;
3. Lugushwa Mining S.A.;
4. Twangiza Mining S.A.; and
5. Kamituga Mining S.A.

# TAB B

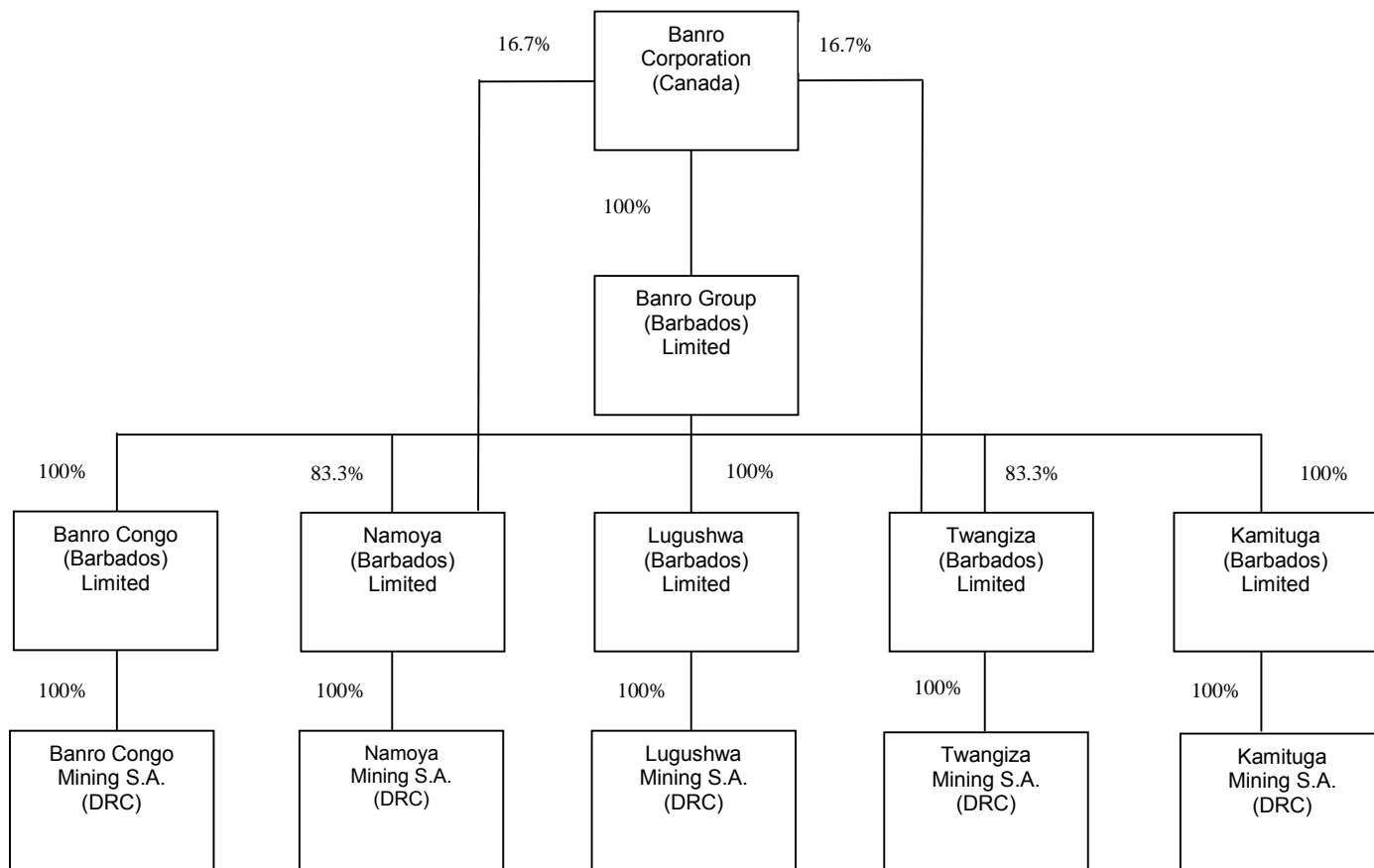
This is Exhibit "B" referred to in the  
Affidavit of Rory James Taylor  
sworn before me in the City of Toronto in the  
Province of Ontario, this 21<sup>st</sup> day  
of December, 2017



\_\_\_\_\_  
A Commissioner for taking Affidavits

Sophie Maher  
LSUC# 72317H

**BANRO CORPORATION (CANADA)**



# TAB C

This is Exhibit "C" referred to in the  
Affidavit of Rory James Taylor  
sworn before me in the City of Toronto in the  
Province of Ontario, this 21<sup>st</sup> day  
of December, 2017



\_\_\_\_\_  
A Commissioner for taking Affidavits

Sophie Moher  
LSUC # 72317H



## Federal Corporation Information - 621653-6

[Buy copies of corporate documents](#)**Note**

This information is available to the public in accordance with legislation (see [Public disclosure of corporate information](#)).

**Corporation Number**

621653-6

**Business Number (BN)**

886969195RC0001

**Corporate Name**

BANRO CORPORATION

**Status**

Active

**Governing Legislation***Canada Business Corporations Act - 2004-04-02***Registered Office Address**

SUITE 7005, 1 FIRST CANADIAN PLACE  
100 KING STREET WEST  
TORONTO ON M5X 1E3  
Canada

**Note**

Active CBCA corporations are required to [update this information](#) within 15 days of any change. A [corporation key](#) is required. If you are not authorized to update this information, you can either contact the corporation or contact [Corporations Canada](#). We will inform the corporation of its [reporting obligations](#).

**Directors****Minimum** 3**Maximum** 20

MICHAEL HANKIN LI  
100 KING ST W., 1 FIRST CANADIAN  
PLACE  
SUITE 7005  
TORONTO ON M5X 1E3  
Canada

ROBERT L. RAUCH  
100 KING ST W., 1 FIRST CANADIAN  
PLACE  
SUITE 7005  
TORONTO ON M5X 1E3  
Canada

DERRICK H. WEYRAUCH  
Suite 7005, 1 First Canadian Place  
100 King Street West  
Toronto ON M5X 1E3  
Canada

RICHARD W. BRISSENDEN  
Suite 7005, 1 First Canadian Place  
100 King Street West  
Toronto ON M5X 1E3  
Canada

JIONGJIE LU  
Suite 7005, 1 First Canadian Place  
100 King Street West  
Toronto ON M5X 1E3  
Canada

ROBERT ALEXANDER RORRISON  
100 KING ST W., 1 FIRST CANADIAN  
PLACE  
SUITE 7005  
TORONTO ON M5X 1E3  
Canada

JOHN A. CLARKE  
Suite 7005, 1 First Canadian Place  
100 King Street West  
Toronto ON M5X 1E3  
Canada

**Note**

Active CBCA corporations are required to [update director information](#) (names, addresses, etc.) within 15 days of any change. A [corporation key](#) is required. If you are not authorized to update this information, you can either contact the corporation or contact [Corporations Canada](#). We will inform the corporation of its [reporting obligations](#).

**Annual Filings****Anniversary Date (MM-DD)**

04-02

**Date of Last Annual Meeting**

2016-06-29

**Annual Filing Period (MM-DD)**

04-02 to 06-01

**Type of Corporation**

Distributing corporation

**Status of Annual Filings**

2017 - Filed

2016 - Filed

2015 - Filed

## Corporate History

### Corporate Name History

2004-04-02 to Present

BANRO CORPORATION

### Certificates and Filings

**Certificate of Continuance**

2004-04-02

Previous jurisdiction: Ontario

**Certificate of Amendment** \*

2004-12-17

Amendment details: Other

**Proxy circular**

Received on 2007-04-18

**Certificate of Amendment** \*

2013-04-23

Amendment details: Other

**Proxy circular**

Received on 2014-06-06 as of 2014-05-12

**Proxy circular**

Received on 2014-06-17 as of 2014-06-27

**Certificate of Arrangement**

2017-04-19

**Certificate of Amendment** \*

2017-05-23

Amendment details: Other

\* Amendment details are only available for amendments effected after 2010-03-20. Some certificates issued prior to 2000 may not be listed. For more information, [contact Corporations Canada](#).

[Buy copies of corporate documents](#)**Date Modified:**

2017-11-23



# TAB D

This is Exhibit "D" referred to in the  
Affidavit of Rory James Taylor  
sworn before me in the City of Toronto in the  
Province of Ontario, this 21<sup>st</sup> day  
of December, 2017



*A Commissioner for taking Affidavits*

SOPHIE MOHER  
LSUC # 7231711

# COMPANY SEARCH

96

<b>OUR REF:</b>	GMHC/5842.0014
<b>DATE OF SEARCH:</b>	December 4, 2017
<b>NAME OF COMPANY:</b>	BANRO GROUP (BARBADOS) LIMITED
<b>COMPANY NO:</b>	34120
<b>FORMER NAME:</b>	Not Applicable
<b>DATE OF INCORPORATION:</b>	December 22, 2010
<b>DATE OF AMENDMENT:</b>	Filed April 17, 2013 (pursuant to section 197(1)(d))
<b>DATE OF AMENDMENT:</b>	Filed June 16, 2016 pursuant to section 197(1)(m)
<b>COMPANY TYPE:</b>	International Business Company
<b>BUSINESS ACTIVITY:</b>	Holding shares in subsidiary companies in the Democratic Republic of Congo
<b>INCORPORATOR:</b>	Andrea Mullin Henry
<b>REGISTERED OFFICE:</b>	Parker House, Wildey Business Park, Wildey Road, St. Michael, Barbados
<b>MAILING ADDRESS:</b>	Same as above
<b>DIRECTORS:</b>  (minimum of 1 and a maximum of 10)	<b>William P. A. Douglas</b> 119 Port St. Charles, St. Peter, Barbados  <b>Stephen L. Greaves</b> No. 9 Highgate Park, St. Michael, Barbados  <b>Donat K. Madilo</b> 2922 Peacock Drive, Mississauga, ON. L5M 5S5, Canada
<b>OFFICERS:</b>	Not listed on public record.
<b>CHARGES:</b>	<b>Date Created:</b> April 23, 2013 - Vol 65 page 248  Charge over shares filed – April 25, 2013 <b>Amount:</b> US\$225,000,000.00  <b>Property:</b> All stocks and shares including but not limited to the charged shares (as defined in the charge), bonds and securities (including warrants and options in relation to the same) of any kind whatsoever (marketable or otherwise) negotiable instruments and warrants both present and future of the chargor which or the certificates or other documents for which are now or hereafter lodged with or held by the Trustee for on its behalf or transferred to or registered in the name of the Trustee or its nominees (whether for safe custody, collection, security or otherwise) including all dividend, interest or other distributions and all allotments accretions offers rights benefits and advantages whatsoever at any time accruing offered or arising in respect of the same whether by way of conversion redemption bonus preference option or otherwise.  <b>In favour of:</b> Equity Financial Trust Company, as Trustees 200 University Avenue Suite 400, Toronto, Ontario M5H 4H1 Canada

<p><b>CHARGES Cont'd:</b></p>	<p><b>Date Created:</b> April 23, 2013 - Vol 65 page 249</p> <p>Debenture filed – April 25, 2013  <b>Amount:</b> US\$225,000,000.00</p> <p><b>Property:</b>  All terms used herein and not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Debenture.</p> <p>(A) By way of a first fixed charge (which so far as possible, shall be a charge by way of legal mortgage) all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Real Property;</p> <p>(B) By way of first fixed charge:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Tangible Moveable Property;</li> <li>ii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Accounts;</li> <li>iii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Intellectual Property;</li> <li>iv. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital of the Company;</li> <li>v. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Investments;</li> <li>vi. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Shares, dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect of the Shares and all other Related Rights (whether derived by way of redemption, bonus, preference option, substitution, conversion or otherwise);</li> <li>vii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to all Monetary Claims and all Related Rights other than any claims which are otherwise subject to a fixed charge or assignment (at law or in equity) pursuant to the Debenture.</li> </ul> <p>(C) By way of Assignment all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to each of the following assets (subject to obtaining any necessary consent to that assignment from any third party):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the proceeds of any Insurance Policy and all Related Rights;</li> <li>ii. all receivables;</li> <li>iii. the Monetary Claims;</li> <li>iv. all rental Income; and</li> <li>v. the Contracts</li> </ul> <p>(D) A first floating charge over all of the Company's other property, assets and rights (present and future) not otherwise effectively mortgaged, charged or assigned by way of first legal or equitable mortgage, or first fixed charge in Clause 3.1 of the Debenture</p> <p><b>In favour of:</b>  Equity Financial Trust Company, as Trustees  200 University Avenue  Suite 400, Toronto, Ontario M5H 4H1  Canada</p>
	<p><b>Date Created:</b> April 23, 2013 - Vol 68 page 126</p> <p>Debenture filed – April 14, 2015  <b>Amount:</b> Upstamped by US\$175,000,000.00 to secure the sum of US\$400,000,000.00 on April 14, 2015</p>

	<p><b>Property:</b> All terms used herein and not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Debenture.</p> <p>(A) By way of a first fixed charge (which so far as possible, shall be a charge by way of legal mortgage) all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Real Property;</p> <p>(B) By way of first fixed charge:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Tangible Moveable Property;</li> <li>ii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Accounts;</li> <li>iii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Intellectual Property;</li> <li>iv. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital of the Company;</li> <li>v. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Investments;</li> <li>vi. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Shares, dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect of the Shares and all other Related Rights (whether derived by way of redemption, bonus, preference option, substitution, conversion or otherwise);</li> <li>vii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to all Monetary Claims and all Related Rights other than any claims which are otherwise subject to a fixed charge or assignment (at law or in equity) pursuant to the Debenture.</li> </ul> <p>(C) By way of Assignment all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to each of the following assets (subject to obtaining any necessary consent to that assignment from any third party):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. the proceeds of any Insurance Policy and all Related Rights;</li> <li>b. all receivables;</li> <li>c. the Monetary Claims;</li> <li>d. all rental Income; and</li> <li>e. the Contracts</li> </ul> <p>(D) A first floating charge over all of the Company's other property, assets and rights (present and future) not otherwise effectively mortgaged, charged or assigned by way of first legal or equitable mortgage, or first fixed charge in Clause 3.1 of the Debenture</p> <p><b>In favour of:</b> Equity Financial Trust Company, as Trustees 200 University Avenue Suite 400, Toronto, Ontario M5H 4H1 Canada</p>
366076	<p><b>Date Created:</b> April 23, 2013 - Vol 68 page 127</p> <p>Charge over Shares filed – April 14, 2015 <b>Amount:</b> Upstamped by US\$175,000,000.00 to secure the sum of US\$400,000,000.00.</p> <p><b>Property:</b> All stocks and shares including but not limited to the Charged Shares (as defined in the Charge), bonds and securities (including warrants and options in relation to the same) of any kind whatsoever (marketable or otherwise negotiable instruments and warrants both present and future of the Chargor which or the certificates or other document for which are now or hereafter lodged with or held by the Trustee or in its behalf or transferred to or registered in the name of the Trustee or its nominees (whether for safe custody collection security or otherwise)</p>

	<p>including all dividends interest orf other distributions and all allotments accretions offers righrs benefits and advantages whatsoever at any time occuring offered or arising in respect of the same whether by way of conversion redemption bonus preference option or otherwise.</p> <p><b>In favour of</b>  Equity Financial Trust Company, as Trustees  200 University Avenue  Suite 400, Torontol, Ontaril M5H 4H1  Canada</p>
	<p><b>Date Created:</b> April 23, 2013 - Vol 71 page 83</p> <p>Debenture filed – April 19, 2017  <b>Amount:</b> Upstamped by US\$25,000,000.00 to secure the sum of US\$425,000,000.00 on April 19, 2017</p> <p><b>Property:</b>  All terms used herein and not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Debenture.</p> <p>(A) By way of a first fixed charge (which so far as possible, shall be a charge by way of legal mortgage) all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Real Property;</p> <p>(B) By way of first fixed charge:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Tangible Moveable Property;</li> <li>ii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Accounts;</li> <li>iii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and ot the Intellectual Property;</li> <li>iv. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital of the Company;</li> <li>v. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in an to the Investments;</li> <li>vi. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Shares, dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect of the Shares and all other Related Rights (whether derived by way of redemption, bonus, preference option, substitution, conversion or otherwise);</li> <li>vii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to all Monetary Claims and all Related Rights other than any claims which are otherwise subject to a fixed charge or assignment (at law or in equity) pursuant to the Debenture.</li> </ul> <p>(C) By way of Assignment all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to each of the following assets (subject to obtaining any necessary consent to that assignment from any third party):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the proceeds of any Insurance Policy and all Related Rights;</li> <li>ii. all receivables;</li> <li>iii. the Monetary Claims;</li> <li>iv. all rental Income; and</li> <li>v. the Contracts</li> </ul> <p>(D) A first floating charge over all of the Company's other property, assets and rights (present and future) not otherwise effectively mortgaged, charged or assigned by way of first legal or equitable mortgage, or first fixed charge in Clause 3.1 of the Debenture.</p>

## COMPANY SEARCH

100

	<b>In favour of:</b> TSX Trust Company 200 University Avenue Suite 400, Toronto, Ontario M5J 4H1 Canada
<b>SEARCHED UP TO:</b>	Vol 72 page 16

Please note that company searches conducted at the office of the Registrar of Corporate Affairs and Intellectual Property, Barbados and the Supreme Court Registry, Barbados do not reveal details of matters which have been lodged for filing or registration as required by the provisions of the Companies Act, Cap 308 of the laws of Barbados which would have or should have been disclosed on the company file but have not actually been registered or, to the extent that they have been registered, have not been disclosed or appear in the public records at the date on which the search is concluded.

**CLARKE GITTENS FARMER**

:saf





**COMPANY SEARCH**

<b>OUR REF:</b>	GMHC/5842.0015
<b>DATE OF SEARCH:</b>	December 4, 2017
<b>NAME OF COMPANY:</b>	BANRO CONGO (BARBADOS) LIMITED
<b>COMPANY NO:</b>	34119
<b>FORMER NAME:</b>	Not Applicable
<b>DATE OF INCORPORATION:</b>	December 22, 2010
<b>DATE OF AMENDMENT:</b>	Not Applicable
<b>COMPANY TYPE:</b>	International Business Company
<b>BUSINESS ACTIVITY:</b>	Holding shares in subsidiary companies in the Democratic Republic of Congo
<b>INCORPORATOR:</b>	Andrea Mullin Henry
<b>REGISTERED OFFICE:</b>	Parker House, Wildey Business Park, Wildey Road, St. Michael, Barbados
<b>MAILING ADDRESS:</b>	Same as above
<b>DIRECTORS:</b>  (minimum of 1 and a maximum of 10)	<p><b>William P. A. Douglas</b> 119 Port St. Charles, St. Peter, Barbados</p> <p><b>Stephen L. Greaves</b> No. 9 Highgate Park, St. Michael, Barbados</p> <p><b>Donat K. Madilo</b> 2922 Peacock Drive, Mississauga, ON. L5M 5S5, Canada</p>
<b>OFFICERS:</b>	Not listed on public record.
<b>CHARGES:</b>	<p><b>Date Created:</b> April 23, 2013 - Vol 66 page 1</p> <p>Debenture filed – April 25, 2013 <b>Amount:</b> US\$225,000,000.00</p> <p><b>Property:</b> All terms used herein and not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Debenture.</p> <p>(A) By way of a first fixed charge (which so far as possible, shall be a charge by way of legal mortgage) all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Real Property;</p> <p>(B) By way of first fixed charge:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Tangible Moveable Property;</li> <li>ii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Accounts;</li> <li>iii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Intellectual Property;</li> <li>iv. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital of the Company;</li> <li>v. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Investments;</li> <li>vi. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Shares, dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect of the Shares and all other Related Rights (whether derived by way</li> </ol>

## COMPANY SEARCH

	<p>of redemption, bonus, preference option, substitution, conversion or otherwise);</p> <p>vii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to all Monetary Claims and all Related Rights other than any claims which are otherwise subject to a fixed charge or assignment (at law or in equity) pursuant to the Debenture.</p> <p>(C) By way of Assignment all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to each of the following assets (subject to obtaining any necessary consent to that assignment from any third party):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the proceeds of any Insurance Policy and all Related Rights;</li> <li>ii. all receivables;</li> <li>iii. the Monetary Claims;</li> <li>iv. all rental Income; and</li> <li>v. the Contracts</li> </ol> <p>(D) A first floating charge over all of the Company's other property, assets and rights (present and future) not otherwise effectively mortgaged, charged or assigned by way of first legal or equitable mortgage, or first fixed charge in Clause 3.1 of the Debenture</p> <p><b>In favour of:</b>  Equity Financial Trust Company, as Trustees  200 University Avenue  Suite 400, Toronto, Ontario M5H 4H1  Canada</p>
	<p><b>Date Created:</b> April 23, 2013 - Vol 68 page 125</p> <p>Debenture filed – April 14, 2015</p> <p><b>Amount:</b> Upstamped by US\$175,000,000.00 to secure the sum of US\$400,000,000.00 on April 14, 2015.</p> <p><b>Property:</b>  All terms used herein and not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Debenture.</p> <p>All terms used herein and not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Debenture.</p> <p>(A) By way of a first fixed charge (which so far as possible, shall be a charge by way of legal mortgage) all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Real Property;</p> <p>(B) By way of first fixed charge:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Tangible Moveable Property;</li> <li>ii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Accounts;</li> <li>iii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Intellectual Property;</li> <li>iv. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital of the Company;</li> <li>v. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Investments;</li> <li>vi. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to</li> </ol>

## COMPANY SEARCH

	<p>the Shares, dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect of the Shares and all other Related Rights (whether derived by way of redemption, bonus, preference option, substitution, conversion or otherwise);</p> <p>vii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to all Monetary Claims and all Related Rights other than any claims which are otherwise subject to a fixed charge or assignment (at law or in equity) pursuant to the Debenture.</p> <p>(C) By way of Assignment all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to each of the following assets (subject to obtaining any necessary consent to that assignment from any third party):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the proceeds of any Insurance Policy and all Related Rights;</li> <li>ii. all receivables;</li> <li>iii. the Monetary Claims;</li> <li>iv. all rental Income; and</li> <li>v. the Contracts</li> </ol> <p>(D) A first floating charge over all of the Company's other property, assets and rights (present and future) not otherwise effectively mortgaged, charged or assigned by way of first legal or equitable mortgage, or first fixed charge in Clause 3.1 of the Debenture.</p> <p><b>In favour of:</b>  Equity Financial Trust Company, as Trustees  200 University Avenue  Suite 400, Toronto, Ontario M5H 4H1  Canada</p>
	<p><b>Date Created:</b> April 23, 2013 - Vol 71 page 82</p> <p>Debenture filed – April 19, 2017</p> <p><b>Amount:</b> Upstamped by US\$25,000,000.00 to secure the sum of US\$425,000,000.00 on April 19, 2017.</p> <p><b>Property:</b></p> <p>All terms used herein and not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Debenture.</p> <p>(A) By way of a first fixed charge (which so far as possible, shall be a charge by way of legal mortgage) all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Real Property;</p> <p>(B) By way of first fixed charge:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Tangible Moveable Property;</li> <li>ii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Accounts;</li> <li>iii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Intellectual Property;</li> <li>iv. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital of the Company;</li> <li>v. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Investments;</li> </ol>

## COMPANY SEARCH

	<p>vi. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Shares, all dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect of the Shares and all other Related Rights (whether derived by way of redemption, bonus, preference, option, substitution, conversion or otherwise);</p> <p>vii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to all Monetary Claims and all Related Rights other than any claims which are otherwise subject to a fixed charge or assignment (at law or in equity) pursuant to the Debenture.</p> <p>(C) By way of Assignment all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to each of the following assets (subject to obtaining any necessary consent to that assignment from any third party):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the proceeds of any Insurance Policy and all Related Rights;</li> <li>ii. all receivables;</li> <li>iii. the Monetary Claims;</li> <li>iv. all rental Income; and</li> <li>v. the Contracts.</li> </ol> <p>(D) A first floating charge over all the Company's other property, assets and rights (present and future) not otherwise effectively mortgaged, charged or assigned by way of first legal or equitable mortgage, or first fixed charge in Clause 3.1 of the Debenture.</p> <p><b>In favour of:</b>  TSX Trust Company  200 University Avenue  Suite 400, Toronto, Ontario M5J 4H1  Canada</p>
<b>SEARCHED UP TO:</b>	Vol 72 page 16

Please note that company searches conducted at the office of the Registrar of Corporate Affairs and Intellectual Property, Barbados and the Supreme Court Registry, Barbados do not reveal details of matters which have been lodged for filing or registration as required by the provisions of the Companies Act, Cap 308 of the laws of Barbados which would have or should have been disclosed on the company file but have not actually been registered or, to the extent that they have been registered, have not been disclosed or appear in the public records at the date on which the search is concluded.

**CLARKE GITTENS FARMER**

:saf

the *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis* (1974), and the *Journal of Experimental and Clinical Psychology* (1975).

There are a number of reasons why the *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis* is the most widely cited journal in the field of behavior analysis.

First, the journal is published by the American Psychological Association, which is the largest and most prestigious organization in the field of psychology.

Second, the journal is published quarterly, which allows for a high volume of research to be published.

Third, the journal is published in English, which is the most widely spoken language in the world.

Fourth, the journal is published in a format that is easy to read and understand, which makes it accessible to a wide range of researchers and practitioners.

Fifth, the journal is published in a format that is easy to search and retrieve, which makes it convenient for researchers to find the articles they need.

Sixth, the journal is published in a format that is easy to cite, which makes it convenient for researchers to cite the articles they use.

Seventh, the journal is published in a format that is easy to archive, which makes it convenient for researchers to store the articles they use.

Eighth, the journal is published in a format that is easy to disseminate, which makes it convenient for researchers to share the articles they use.

Ninth, the journal is published in a format that is easy to access, which makes it convenient for researchers to read the articles they use.

Tenth, the journal is published in a format that is easy to understand, which makes it convenient for researchers to interpret the articles they use.

Eleventh, the journal is published in a format that is easy to use, which makes it convenient for researchers to apply the articles they use.

Twelfth, the journal is published in a format that is easy to evaluate, which makes it convenient for researchers to assess the quality of the articles they use.

Thirteenth, the journal is published in a format that is easy to compare, which makes it convenient for researchers to compare the articles they use.

Fourteenth, the journal is published in a format that is easy to contrast, which makes it convenient for researchers to contrast the articles they use.

Fifteenth, the journal is published in a format that is easy to analyze, which makes it convenient for researchers to analyze the articles they use.

Sixteenth, the journal is published in a format that is easy to synthesize, which makes it convenient for researchers to synthesize the articles they use.

Seventeenth, the journal is published in a format that is easy to evaluate, which makes it convenient for researchers to evaluate the articles they use.

Eighteenth, the journal is published in a format that is easy to compare, which makes it convenient for researchers to compare the articles they use.

Nineteenth, the journal is published in a format that is easy to contrast, which makes it convenient for researchers to contrast the articles they use.

Twentieth, the journal is published in a format that is easy to analyze, which makes it convenient for researchers to analyze the articles they use.

Twenty-first, the journal is published in a format that is easy to synthesize, which makes it convenient for researchers to synthesize the articles they use.

Twenty-second, the journal is published in a format that is easy to evaluate, which makes it convenient for researchers to evaluate the articles they use.

Twenty-third, the journal is published in a format that is easy to compare, which makes it convenient for researchers to compare the articles they use.

**COMPANY SEARCH**

<b>OUR REF:</b>	GMHC/5842.0015
<b>DATE OF SEARCH:</b>	December 4, 2017
<b>NAME OF COMPANY:</b>	NAMOYA (BARBADOS) LIMITED
<b>COMPANY NO:</b>	34116
<b>FORMER NAME:</b>	Not Applicable
<b>DATE OF INCORPORATION:</b>	December 22, 2010
<b>DATE OF AMENDMENT:</b>	February 25, 2014 (Pursuant to section 197(1)(d) and (e))
<b>DATE OF AMENDMENT</b>	May 26, 2015 (Pursuant to section 197(1)(c))
<b>COMPANY TYPE:</b>	International Business Company
<b>BUSINESS ACTIVITY:</b>	Holding shares in subsidiary companies in the Democratic Republic of Congo
<b>INCORPORATOR:</b>	Andrea Mullin Henry
<b>REGISTERED OFFICE:</b>	Parker House, Wildey Business Park, Wildey Road, St. Michael, Barbados
<b>MAILING ADDRESS:</b>	Same as above
<b>DIRECTORS:</b>  (minimum of 1 and a maximum of 10)	<p><b>William P. A. Douglas</b> 119 Port St. Charles, St. Peter, Barbados</p> <p><b>Stephen L. Greaves</b> No. 9 Highgate Park, St. Michael, Barbados</p> <p><b>Donat K. Madilo</b> 2922 Peacock Drive, Mississauga, ON. L5M 5S5, Canada</p>
<b>OFFICERS:</b>	Not listed on public record.
<b>CHARGES:</b>	<p><b>Date Created:</b> April 23, 2013, Vol 65 page 247</p> <p><b>Debenture</b> filed – April 25, 2013 <b>Amount:</b> US\$225,000,000.00</p> <p><b>Property:</b> All terms used herein and not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Debenture.</p> <p>(A) By way of a first fixed charge (which so far as possible, shall be a charge by way of legal mortgage) all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Real Property;</p> <p>(B) By way of first fixed charge:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Tangible Moveable Property;</li> <li>ii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Accounts;</li> <li>iii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Intellectual Property;</li> <li>iv. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital of the Company;</li> <li>v. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Investments;</li> <li>vi. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Shares, dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect</li> </ol>

## COMPANY SEARCH

	<p>of the Shares and all other Related Rights (whether derived by way of redemption, bonus, preference option, substitution, conversion or otherwise);</p> <p>vii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to all Monetary Claims and all Related Rights other than any claims which are otherwise subject to a fixed charge or assignment (at law or in equity) pursuant to the Debenture.</p> <p>(C) By way of Assignment all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to each of the following assets (subject to obtaining any necessary consent to that assignment from any third party):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the proceeds of any Insurance Policy and all Related Rights;</li> <li>ii. all receivables;</li> <li>iii. the Monetary Claims;</li> <li>iv. all rental Income; and</li> <li>v. the Contracts</li> </ol> <p>(D) A first floating charge over all of the Company's other property, assets and rights (present and future) not otherwise effectively mortgaged, charged or assigned by way of first legal or equitable mortgage, or first fixed charge in Clause 3.1 of the Debenture.</p> <p><b>In favour of:</b>  Equity Financial Trust Company, as Trustees  200 University Avenue  Suite 400, Toronto, Ontario M5H 4H1  Canada</p>
	<p><b>Date Created:</b> April 23, 2013, <span style="float: right;">Vol 68 page 130</span></p> <p><b>Debenture</b> filed – April 14, 2015  <b>Amount:</b> Upstamped by US\$175,000,000.00 to secure the sum of US\$400,000,000.00</p> <p><b>Property:</b>  All terms used herein and not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Debenture.</p> <p>(A) By way of a first fixed charge (which so far as possible, shall be a charge by way of legal mortgage) all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Real Property;</p> <p>(B) By way of first fixed charge:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Tangible Moveable Property;</li> <li>ii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Accounts;</li> <li>iii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Intellectual Property;</li> <li>iv. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital of the Company;</li> <li>v. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in an to the Investments;</li> <li>vi. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Shares, dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect</li> </ol>

## COMPANY SEARCH

	<p>of the Shares and all other Related Rights (whether derived by way of redemption, bonus, preference option, substitution, conversion or otherwise);</p> <p>vii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to all Monetary Claims and all Related Rights other than any claims which are otherwise subject to a fixed charge or assignment (at law or in equity) pursuant to the Debenture.</p> <p>(C) By way of Assignment all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to each of the following assets (subject to obtaining any necessary consent to that assignment from any third party):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the proceeds of any Insurance Policy and all Related Rights;</li> <li>ii. all receivables;</li> <li>iii. the Monetary Claims;</li> <li>iv. all rental Income; and</li> <li>v. the Contracts</li> </ol> <p>(D) A first floating charge over all of the Company's other property, assets and rights (present and future) not otherwise effectively mortgaged, charged or assigned by way of first legal or equitable mortgage, or first fixed charge in Clause 3.1 of the Debenture.</p> <p><b>In favour of:</b>  Equity Financial Trust Company, as Trustees  200 University Avenue  Suite 400, Toronto, Ontario M5H 4H1  Canada</p>
	<p><b>Date Created:</b> April 23, 2013, <span style="float: right;">Vol 71 page 79</span></p> <p><b>Debenture</b> filed – April 19, 2017  <b>Amount:</b> Upstamped by US\$25,000,000.00 to secure the sum of US\$425,000,000.00 on April 19, 2017.</p> <p><b>Property:</b>  All terms used herein and not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Debenture.</p> <p>(A) By way of a first fixed charge (which so far as possible, shall be a charge by way of legal mortgage) all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Real Property;</p> <p>(B) By way of first fixed charge:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Tangible Moveable Property;</li> <li>ii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Accounts;</li> <li>iii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Intellectual Property;</li> <li>iv. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital of the Company;</li> <li>v. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Investments;</li> <li>vi. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Shares, dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect of the Shares and all other Related Rights (whether derived by way</li> </ol>



**COMPANY SEARCH**

	<p>of redemption, bonus, preference option, substitution, conversion or otherwise);</p> <p>vii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to all Monetary Claims and all Related Rights other than any claims which are otherwise subject to a fixed charge or assignment (at law or in equity) pursuant to the Debenture.</p> <p>(C) By way of Assignment all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to each of the following assets (subject to obtaining any necessary consent to that assignment from any third party):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the proceeds of any Insurance Policy and all Related Rights;</li> <li>ii. all receivables;</li> <li>iii. the Monetary Claims;</li> <li>iv. all rental Income; and</li> <li>v. the Contracts</li> </ul> <p>(D) A first floating charge over all of the Company's other property, assets and rights (present and future) not otherwise effectively mortgaged, charged or assigned by way of first legal or equitable mortgage, or first fixed charge in Clause 3.1 of the Debenture.</p> <p><b>In favour of:</b>  TSX Trust Company  200 University Avenue  Suite 400, Toronto, Ontario M5J 4H1  Canada</p>
<b>SEARCHED UP TO:</b>	Vol 72 page 4

Please note that company searches conducted at the office of the Registrar of Corporate Affairs and Intellectual Property, Barbados and the Supreme Court Registry, Barbados do not reveal details of matters which have been lodged for filing or registration as required by the provisions of the Companies Act, Cap 308 of the laws of Barbados which would have or should have been disclosed on the company file but have not actually been registered or, to the extent that they have been registered, have not been disclosed or appear in the public records at the date on which the search is concluded.

**CLARKE GITTENS FARMER**

:saf



**COMPANY SEARCH**

<b>OUR REF:</b>	GMHC/5842.0015
<b>DATE OF SEARCH:</b>	December 4, 2017
<b>NAME OF COMPANY:</b>	LUGUSHWA (BARBADOS) LIMITED
<b>COMPANY NO:</b>	34118
<b>FORMER NAME:</b>	Not Applicable
<b>DATE OF INCORPORATION:</b>	December 22, 2010
<b>DATE OF AMENDMENT:</b>	Not Applicable
<b>COMPANY TYPE:</b>	International Business Company
<b>BUSINESS ACTIVITY:</b>	Holding shares in subsidiary companies in the Democratic Republic of Congo
<b>INCORPORATOR:</b>	Andrea Mullin Henry
<b>REGISTERED OFFICE:</b>	Parker House, Wildey Business Park, Wildey Road, St. Michael, Barbados
<b>MAILING ADDRESS:</b>	Same as above
<b>DIRECTORS:</b>  (minimum of 1 and a maximum of 10)	<p><b>William P. A. Douglas</b> 119 Port St. Charles, St. Peter, Barbados</p> <p><b>Stephen L. Greaves</b> No. 9 Highgate Park, St. Michael, Barbados</p> <p><b>Donat K. Madilo</b> 2922 Peacock Drive, Mississauga, ON. L5M 5S5, Canada</p>
<b>OFFICERS:</b>	Not listed on public record.
<b>CHARGES:</b>	<p><b>Date Created:</b> April 23, 2013 - Vol 65 page 246</p> <p>Debenture filed – April 25, 2013 <b>Amount:</b> US\$225,000,000.00</p> <p><b>Property:</b> All terms used herein and not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Debenture.</p> <p>(A) By way of a first fixed charge (which so far as possible, shall be a charge by way of legal mortgage) all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Real Property;</p> <p>(B) By way of first fixed charge:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Tangible Moveable Property;</li> <li>ii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Accounts;</li> <li>iii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Intellectual Property;</li> <li>iv. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital of the Company;</li> <li>v. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Investments;</li> <li>vi. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Shares, dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect of the Shares and all other Related Rights (whether derived by way</li> </ol>

## COMPANY SEARCH

	<p>of redemption, bonus, preference option, substitution, conversion or otherwise);</p> <p>vii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to all Monetary Claims and all Related Rights other than any claims which are otherwise subject to a fixed charge or assignment (at law or in equity) pursuant to the Debenture.</p> <p>(C) By way of Assignment all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to each of the following assets (subject to obtaining any necessary consent to that assignment from any third party):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the proceeds of any Insurance Policy and all Related Rights;</li> <li>ii. all receivables;</li> <li>iii. the Monetary Claims;</li> <li>iv. all rental Income; and</li> <li>v. the Contracts</li> </ol> <p>(D) A first floating charge over all of the Company's other property, assets and rights (present and future) not otherwise effectively mortgaged, charged or assigned by way of first legal or equitable mortgage, or first fixed charge in Clause 3.1 of the Debenture.</p> <p><b>In favour of:</b>  Equity Financial Trust Company, as Trustees  200 University Avenue  Suite 400, Toronto, Ontario M5H 4H1  Canada</p>
	<p><b>Date Created:</b> April 23, 2013 - Vol 68 page 128</p> <p>Debenture filed – April 14, 2015  <b>Amount:</b> US\$225,000,000.00 - Upstamped by US\$175,000,000.00 to secure the sum of US\$400,000,000.00.</p> <p><b>Property:</b>  All terms used herein and not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Debenture.</p> <p>(A) By way of a first fixed charge (which so far as possible, shall be a charge by way of legal mortgage) all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Real Property;</p> <p>(B) By way of first fixed charge:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Tangible Moveable Property;</li> <li>ii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Accounts;</li> <li>iii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Intellectual Property;</li> <li>iv. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital of the Company;</li> <li>v. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Investments;</li> <li>vi. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Shares, dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect</li> </ol>

## COMPANY SEARCH

	<p>of the Shares and all other Related Rights (whether derived by way of redemption, bonus, preference option, substitution, conversion or otherwise);</p> <p>vii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to all Monetary Claims and all Related Rights other than any claims which are otherwise subject to a fixed charge or assignment (at law or in equity) pursuant to the Debenture.</p> <p>(C) By way of Assignment all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to each of the following assets (subject to obtaining any necessary consent to that assignment from any third party):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the proceeds of any Insurance Policy and all Related Rights;</li> <li>ii. all receivables;</li> <li>iii. the Monetary Claims;</li> <li>iv. all rental Income; and</li> <li>v. the Contracts</li> </ol> <p>(D) A first floating charge over all of the Company's other property, assets and rights (present and future) not otherwise effectively mortgaged, charged or assigned by way of first legal or equitable mortgage, or first fixed charge in Clause 3.1 of the Debenture.</p> <p><b>In favour of:</b>  Equity Financial Trust Company, as Trustees  200 University Avenue  Suite 400, Toronto, Ontario M5H 4H1  Canada</p>
	<p><b>Date Created:</b> April 23, 2013 - Vol 71 page 81</p> <p>Debenture filed – April 19, 2017</p> <p><b>Amount:</b> Upstamped by US\$25,000,000.00 to secure the sum of US\$425,000,000.00 on April 19, 2017.</p> <p><b>Property:</b>  All terms used herein and not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Debenture.</p> <p>(A) By way of a first fixed charge (which so far as possible, shall be a charge by way of legal mortgage) all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Real Property;</p> <p>(B) By way of first fixed charge:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Tangible Moveable Property;</li> <li>ii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Accounts;</li> <li>iii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Intellectual Property;</li> <li>iv. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital of the Company;</li> <li>v. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Investments;</li> <li>vi. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Shares, dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect of the Shares and all other Related Rights (whether derived by way</li> </ol>

**COMPANY SEARCH**

	<p>of redemption, bonus, preference option, substitution, conversion or otherwise);</p> <p>vii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to all Monetary Claims and all Related Rights other than any claims which are otherwise subject to a fixed charge or assignment (at law or in equity) pursuant to the Debenture.</p> <p>(C) By way of Assignment all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to each of the following assets (subject to obtaining any necessary consent to that assignment from any third party):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the proceeds of any Insurance Policy and all Related Rights;</li> <li>ii. all receivables;</li> <li>iii. the Monetary Claims;</li> <li>iv. all rental Income; and</li> <li>v. the Contracts</li> </ul> <p>(D) A first floating charge over all of the Company's other property, assets and rights (present and future) not otherwise effectively mortgaged, charged or assigned by way of first legal or equitable mortgage, or first fixed charge in Clause 3.1 of the Debenture.</p> <p><b>In favour of:</b>  TSX Trust Company  200 University Avenue  Suite 400, Toronto, Ontario M5J 4H1  Canada</p>
<b>SEARCHED UP TO:</b>	Vol 71 Pg 110

Please note that company searches conducted at the office of the Registrar of Corporate Affairs and Intellectual Property, Barbados and the Supreme Court Registry, Barbados do not reveal details of matters which have been lodged for filing or registration as required by the provisions of the Companies Act, Cap 308 of the laws of Barbados which would have or should have been disclosed on the company file but have not actually been registered or, to the extent that they have been registered, have not been disclosed or appear in the public records at the date on which the search is concluded.

**CLARKE GITTENS FARMER**

:saf

1987) and the general public (Wright 1990). However, the current literature on the effects of the environment on children's development is limited.

One of the most widely cited studies in the field of environmental effects on children's development is by Bronfenbrenner and Ceci (1994). They conducted a study on the effects of environmental enrichment on children's cognitive development. The study found that children who were raised in enriched environments (i.e., environments with a variety of stimulating experiences) showed significantly higher cognitive development scores than children who were raised in impoverished environments (i.e., environments with limited stimulating experiences).

Another study by Hart and Risley (1995) found that the quality of language input in the home environment is a strong predictor of children's language development. Children who are exposed to high-quality language input (i.e., input that is rich in vocabulary and grammar) show significantly higher language development scores than children who are exposed to low-quality language input (i.e., input that is limited in vocabulary and grammar).

More recently, a study by Nelson and Le Gall (1988) found that children who are raised in environments with high levels of maternal language input (i.e., environments where mothers use a variety of language structures and vocabulary) show significantly higher language development scores than children who are raised in environments with low levels of maternal language input (i.e., environments where mothers use limited language structures and vocabulary).

Overall, the current literature on the effects of the environment on children's development suggests that children who are raised in enriched environments (i.e., environments with a variety of stimulating experiences, high-quality language input, and high levels of maternal language input) show significantly higher cognitive and language development scores than children who are raised in impoverished environments (i.e., environments with limited stimulating experiences, low-quality language input, and low levels of maternal language input).

There are several reasons why the current literature on the effects of the environment on children's development is limited. One reason is that most studies in the field are correlational, which means that they can only show that there is a relationship between the environment and children's development, but they cannot show that the environment causes children's development. Another reason is that most studies in the field are cross-sectional, which means that they only measure children's development at one point in time, which makes it difficult to determine the long-term effects of the environment on children's development.

Despite these limitations, the current literature on the effects of the environment on children's development has provided valuable insights into the role of the environment in children's development. It has shown that children who are raised in enriched environments (i.e., environments with a variety of stimulating experiences, high-quality language input, and high levels of maternal language input) show significantly higher cognitive and language development scores than children who are raised in impoverished environments (i.e., environments with limited stimulating experiences, low-quality language input, and low levels of maternal language input).

Future research in the field of environmental effects on children's development should focus on developing interventions that can help to improve the quality of the environment for children who are raised in impoverished environments. For example, interventions that provide parents with information and resources to improve the quality of their language input to their children could help to improve children's language development. Additionally, interventions that provide children with a variety of stimulating experiences (e.g., reading, playing with toys, and interacting with other children) could help to improve children's cognitive development.

**COMPANY SEARCH**

<b>OUR REF:</b>	GMHC/5842.0015
<b>DATE OF SEARCH:</b>	December 4, 2017
<b>NAME OF COMPANY:</b>	TWANGIZA (BARBADOS) LIMITED
<b>COMPANY NO:</b>	34117
<b>FORMER NAME:</b>	Not Applicable
<b>DATE OF INCORPORATION:</b>	December 22, 2010
<b>DATE OF AMENDMENT:</b>	25 February, 2014 (pursuant to section 197(1)(d) and (e))
<b>DATE OF AMENDMENT:</b>	26 May 2015 (pursuant to section 197(1)(c))
<b>COMPANY TYPE:</b>	International Business Company
<b>BUSINESS ACTIVITY:</b>	Holding shares in subsidiary companies in the Democratic Republic of Congo
<b>INCORPORATOR:</b>	Andrea Mullin Henry
<b>REGISTERED OFFICE:</b>	Parker House, Wildey Business Park, Wildey Road, St. Michael, Barbados
<b>MAILING ADDRESS:</b>	Same as above
<b>DIRECTORS:</b>  (minimum of 1 and a maximum of 10)	<p><b>William P. A. Douglas</b> 119 Port St. Charles, St. Peter, Barbados</p> <p><b>Stephen L. Greaves</b> No. 9 Highgate Park, St. Michael, Barbados</p> <p><b>Donat K. Madilo</b> 2922 Peacock Drive, Mississauga, ON. L5M 5S5, Canada</p>
<b>OFFICERS:</b>	Not listed on public record.
<b>CHARGES:</b>	<p><b>Date Created:</b> April 23, 2013, Vol 65 page 250</p> <p><b>Debenture</b> filed – April 25, 2013 <b>Amount:</b> US\$225,000,000.00</p> <p><b>Property:</b> All terms used herein and not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Debenture.</p> <p>(A) By way of a first fixed charge (which so far as possible, shall be a charge by way of legal mortgage) all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Real Property;</p> <p>(B) By way of first fixed charge:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Tangible Moveable Property;</li> <li>ii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Accounts;</li> <li>iii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Intellectual Property;</li> <li>iv. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital of the Company;</li> <li>v. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Investments;</li> <li>vi. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Shares, dividends, interest and other monies payable in</li> </ol>



## COMPANY SEARCH

	<p>respect of the Shares and all other Related Rights (whether derived by way of redemption, bonus, preference option, substitution, conversion or otherwise);</p> <p>vii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to all Monetary Claims and all Related Rights other than any claims which are otherwise subject to a fixed charge or assignment (at law or in equity) pursuant to the Debenture.</p> <p>(C) By way of Assignment all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to each of the following assets (subject to obtaining any necessary consent to that assignment from any third party):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the proceeds of any Insurance Policy and all Related Rights;</li> <li>ii. all receivables;</li> <li>iii. the Monetary Claims;</li> <li>iv. all rental Income; and</li> <li>v. the Contracts</li> </ul> <p>(D) A first floating charge over all of the Company's other property, assets and rights (present and future) not otherwise effectively mortgaged, charged or assigned by way of first legal or equitable mortgage, or first fixed charge in Clause 3.1 of the Debenture</p> <p><b>In favour of:</b>  Equity Financial Trust Company, as Trustees  200 University Avenue  Suite 400, Toronto, Ontario M5H 4H1  Canada</p>
	<p><b>Date Created:</b> April 14, 2013, <span style="float: right;">Vol 68 page 131</span></p> <p><b>Debenture</b> filed – April 23, 2013  <b>Amount:</b> Upstamped by US\$175,000,000.00 to secure the sum of US\$400,000,000.00 on April 14, 2015.</p> <p><b>Property:</b>  All terms used herein and not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Debenture.</p> <p>(A) By way of a first fixed charge (which so far as possible, shall be a charge by way of legal mortgage) all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Real Property;</p> <p>(B) By way of first fixed charge:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Tangible Moveable Property;</li> <li>ii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Accounts;</li> <li>iii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Intellectual Property;</li> <li>iv. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital of the Company;</li> <li>v. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Investments;</li> <li>vi. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Shares, dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect</li> </ul>

## COMPANY SEARCH

	<p>of the Shares and all other Related Rights (whether derived by way of redemption, bonus, preference option, substitution, conversion or otherwise);</p> <p>vii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to all Monetary Claims and all Related Rights other than any claims which are otherwise subject to a fixed charge or assignment (at law or in equity) pursuant to the Debenture.</p> <p>(C) By way of Assignment all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to each of the following assets (subject to obtaining any necessary consent to that assignment from any third party):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the proceeds of any Insurance Policy and all Related Rights;</li> <li>ii. all receivables;</li> <li>iii. the Monetary Claims;</li> <li>iv. all rental Income; and</li> <li>v. the Contracts</li> </ol> <p>(D) A first floating charge over all of the Company's other property, assets and rights (present and future) not otherwise effectively mortgaged, charged or assigned by way of first legal or equitable mortgage, or first fixed charge in Clause 3.1 of the Debenture.</p> <p><b>In favour of:</b>  Equity Financial Trust Company, as Trustees  200 University Avenue  Suite 400, Toronto, Ontario M5H 4H1  Canada</p>
	<p><b>Date Created:</b> April 23, 2013, <span style="float: right;">Vol 71 page 78</span></p> <p><b>Debenture</b> filed – April 19, 2017  <b>Amount:</b> Upstamped by US\$25,000,000.00 to secure the sum of US\$425,000,000.00 on April 19,2017</p> <p><b>Property:</b>  All terms used herein and not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Debenture.</p> <p>(A) By way of a first fixed charge (which so far as possible, shall be a charge by way of legal mortgage) all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Real Property;</p> <p>(B) By way of first fixed charge:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Tangible Moveable Property;</li> <li>ii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Accounts;</li> <li>iii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Intellectual Property;</li> <li>iv. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital of the Company;</li> <li>v. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Investments;</li> <li>vi. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Shares, dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect of the Shares and all other Related Rights (whether derived by way</li> </ol>

**COMPANY SEARCH**

	<p>of redemption, bonus, preference option, substitution, conversion or otherwise);</p> <p>vii.all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to all Monetary Claims and all Related Rights other than any claims which are otherwise subject to a fixed charge or assignment (at law or in equity) pursuant to the Debenture.</p> <p>(C) By way of Assignment all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to each of the following assets (subject to obtaining any necessary consent to that assignment from any third party):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the proceeds of any Insurance Policy and all Related Rights;</li> <li>ii. all receivables;</li> <li>iii. the Monetary Claims;</li> <li>iv. all rental Income; and</li> <li>v. the Contracts</li> </ul> <p>(D) A first floating charge over all of the Company's other property, assets and rights (present and future) not otherwise effectively mortgaged, charged or assigned by way of first legal or equitable mortgage, or first fixed charge in Clause 3.1 of the Debenture</p> <p><b>In favour of:</b>  TSX Trust Company  200 University Avenue  Suite 400, Toronto, Ontario M5J 4H1  Canada</p>
<b>SEARCHED UP TO:</b>	Vol 71 page 201

Please note that company searches conducted at the office of the Registrar of Corporate Affairs and Intellectual Property, Barbados and the Supreme Court Registry, Barbados do not reveal details of matters which have been lodged for filing or registration as required by the provisions of the Companies Act, Cap 308 of the laws of Barbados which would have or should have been disclosed on the company file but have not actually been registered or, to the extent that they have been registered, have not been disclosed or appear in the public records at the date on which the search is concluded.

**CLARKE GITTENS FARMER**

:saf



**COMPANY SEARCH**

<b>OUR REF:</b>	GMHC/5842.0015
<b>DATE OF SEARCH:</b>	December 4, 2017
<b>NAME OF COMPANY:</b>	KAMITUGA (BARBADOS) LIMITED
<b>COMPANY NO:</b>	34121
<b>FORMER NAME:</b>	Not Applicable
<b>DATE OF INCORPORATION:</b>	December 22, 2010
<b>DATE OF AMENDMENT:</b>	Not Applicable
<b>COMPANY TYPE:</b>	International Business Company
<b>BUSINESS ACTIVITY:</b>	Holding shares in subsidiary companies in the Democratic Republic of Congo
<b>INCORPORATOR:</b>	Andrea Mullin Henry
<b>REGISTERED OFFICE:</b>	Parker House, Wildey Business Park, Wildey Road, St. Michael, Barbados
<b>MAILING ADDRESS:</b>	Same as above
<b>DIRECTORS:</b>  (minimum of 1 and a maximum of 10)	<p><b>William P. A. Douglas</b> 119 Port St. Charles, St. Peter, Barbados</p> <p><b>Stephen L. Greaves</b> No. 9 Highgate Park, St. Michael, Barbados</p> <p><b>Donat K. Madilo</b> 2922 Peacock Drive, Mississauga, ON. L5M 5S5, Canada</p>
<b>OFFICERS:</b>	Not listed on public record.
<b>CHARGES:</b>	<p><b>Date Created:</b> April 23, 2013 - Vol 65 page 251</p> <p>Debenture filed – April 25, 2013 <b>Amount:</b> US\$225,000,000.00</p> <p><b>Property:</b> All terms used herein and not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Debenture.</p> <p>(A) By way of a first fixed charge (which so far as possible, shall be a charge by way of legal mortgage) all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Real Property;</p> <p>(B) By way of first fixed charge:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Tangible Moveable Property;</li> <li>ii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Accounts;</li> <li>iii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Intellectual Property;</li> <li>iv. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital of the Company;</li> <li>v. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in an to the Investments;</li> <li>vi. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Shares, dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect of the Shares and all other Related Rights (whether derived by way</li> </ol>

## COMPANY SEARCH

	<p>of redemption, bonus, preference option, substitution, conversion or otherwise);</p> <p>vii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to all Monetary Claims and all Related Rights other than any claims which are otherwise subject to a fixed charge or assignment (at law or in equity) pursuant to the Debenture.</p> <p>(C) By way of Assignment all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to each of the following assets (subject to obtaining any necessary consent to that assignment from any third party):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the proceeds of any Insurance Policy and all Related Rights;</li> <li>ii. all receivables;</li> <li>iii. the Monetary Claims;</li> <li>iv. all rental Income; and</li> <li>v. the Contracts</li> </ul> <p>(D) A first floating charge over all of the Company's other property, assets and rights (present and future) not otherwise effectively mortgaged, charged or assigned by way of first legal or equitable mortgage, or first fixed charge in Clause 3.1 of the Debenture.</p> <p><b>In favour of:</b>  Equity Financial Trust Company, as Trustees  200 University Avenue  Suite 400, Toronto, Ontario M5J 4H1  Canada</p>
	<p><b>Date Created:</b> April 23, 2013 - Vol 68 page 129</p> <p>Debenture filed – April 14, 2015</p> <p><b>Amount:</b> Upstamped by US\$175,000,000.00 to secure the sum of US\$400,000,000.00</p> <p><b>Property:</b>  All terms used herein and not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Debenture.</p> <p>(A) By way of a first fixed charge (which so far as possible, shall be a charge by way of legal mortgage) all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Real Property;</p> <p>(B) By way of first fixed charge:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Tangible Moveable Property;</li> <li>ii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Accounts;</li> <li>iii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Intellectual Property;</li> <li>iv. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital of the Company;</li> <li>v. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in an to the Investments;</li> <li>vi. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Shares, dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect</li> </ul>

## COMPANY SEARCH

	<p>of the Shares and all other Related Rights (whether derived by way of redemption, bonus, preference option, substitution, conversion or otherwise);</p> <p>vii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to all Monetary Claims and all Related Rights other than any claims which are otherwise subject to a fixed charge or assignment (at law or in equity) pursuant to the Debenture.</p> <p>(C) By way of Assignment all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to each of the following assets (subject to obtaining any necessary consent to that assignment from any third party):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the proceeds of any Insurance Policy and all Related Rights;</li> <li>ii. all receivables;</li> <li>iii. the Monetary Claims;</li> <li>iv. all rental Income; and</li> <li>v. the Contracts</li> </ol> <p>(D) A first floating charge over all of the Company's other property, assets and rights (present and future) not otherwise effectively mortgaged, charged or assigned by way of first legal or equitable mortgage, or first fixed charge in Clause 3.1 of the Debenture.</p> <p><b>In favour of:</b>  Equity Financial Trust Company, as Trustees  200 University Avenue  Suite 400, Toronto, Ontario M5J 4H1  Canada</p>
	<p><b>Date Created:</b> April 23, 2013 - Vol 71 page 80</p> <p>Debenture filed – April 25, 2013</p> <p><b>Amount:</b> Upstamped by US\$25,000,000.00 to secure the sum of US\$425,000,000.00 on April 19, 2017.</p> <p><b>Property:</b>  All terms used herein and not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Debenture.</p> <p>(A) By way of a first fixed charge (which so far as possible, shall be a charge by way of legal mortgage) all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Real Property;</p> <p>(B) By way of first fixed charge:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Tangible Moveable Property;</li> <li>ii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Accounts;</li> <li>iii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Intellectual Property;</li> <li>iv. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital of the Company;</li> <li>v. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in an to the Investments;</li> <li>vi. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to the Shares, dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect of the Shares and all other Related Rights (whether derived by way</li> </ol>

**COMPANY SEARCH**

	<p>of redemption, bonus, preference option, substitution, conversion or otherwise);</p> <p>vii. all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to all Monetary Claims and all Related Rights other than any claims which are otherwise subject to a fixed charge or assignment (at law or in equity) pursuant to the Debenture.</p> <p>(C) By way of Assignment all the Company's right, title and interest from time to time in and to each of the following assets (subject to obtaining any necessary consent to that assignment from any third party):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the proceeds of any Insurance Policy and all Related Rights;</li> <li>ii. all receivables;</li> <li>iii. the Monetary Claims;</li> <li>iv. all rental Income; and</li> <li>v. the Contracts</li> </ol> <p>(D) A first floating charge over all of the Company's other property, assets and rights (present and future) not otherwise effectively mortgaged, charged or assigned by way of first legal or equitable mortgage, or first fixed charge in Clause 3.1 of the Debenture</p> <p><b>In favour of:</b>  TSX Trust Company  200 University Avenue  Suite 400, Toronto, Ontario M5J 4H1  Canada</p>
<b>SEARCHED UP TO:</b>	Vol 72 page 11

Please note that company searches conducted at the office of the Registrar of Corporate Affairs and Intellectual Property, Barbados and the Supreme Court Registry, Barbados do not reveal details of matters which have been lodged for filing or registration as required by the provisions of the Companies Act, Cap 308 of the laws of Barbados which would have or should have been disclosed on the company file but have not actually been registered or, to the extent that they have been registered, have not been disclosed or appear in the public records at the date on which the search is concluded.

**CLARKE GITTENS FARMER**

:saf



# TAB E

This is Exhibit "E" referred to in the  
Affidavit of Rory James Taylor  
sworn before me in the City of Toronto in the  
Province of Ontario, this 21<sup>st</sup> day  
of December, 2017



*A Commissioner for taking Affidavits*

SOPHIE MOHER  
LSUC #72317H

---

**INDENTURE**

Dated as of April 19, 2017

Among

**BANRO CORPORATION**

and

**THE GUARANTORS AND OBLIGORS NAMED ON THE SIGNATURE PAGES HERETO**

and

**TSX TRUST COMPANY**

as Canadian Trustee and Collateral Agent

and

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON**

as U.S. Trustee

**10% SECURED NOTES DUE 2021**

---

**CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE**

<u>TIA Sections</u>	<u>Indenture Sections</u>
310(a)(1)	7.13
(a)(2)	7.13
(a)(3)	7.13
(a)(4)	N/A
(a)(5)	7.13
(b)	7.13
311(a)	7.03
(b)	7.03
312(a)	2.05
(b)	13.03
(c)	13.03
313(a)	7.07
(b)(1)	N/A
(b)(2)	7.07
(c)	7.07, 13.02
(d)	7.07
314(a)	4.03, 4.04
(b)	10.02, 13.01
(c)(1)	13.04
(c)(2)	13.04
(c)(3)	N/A
(d)	10.02, 10.03, 13.01
(e)	13.05
(f)	N/A
315(a)	7.01
(b)	7.05, 13.02
(c)	7.01
(d)	7.01
(e)	6.14
316(a)(1)(A)	6.05
(a)(1)(B)	6.04
(a)(2)	N/A
(a)(last sentence)	2.09

<u>TIA Sections</u>	<u>Indenture Sections</u>
(b)	9.02
(c)	1.05
317(a)(1)	6.08
(a)(2)	6.12
(b)	2.04
318(a)	13.01
(b)	N/A
(c)	13.01

N.A. means not applicable

Note: This Cross-Reference table shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be part of this Indenture.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<b>ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE .....</b>	<b>4</b>
1.01    Definitions.....	4
1.02    Other Definitions.....	30
1.03    Rules of Construction.....	31
1.04    Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.....	32
1.05    Acts of Holders.....	32
<b>ARTICLE 2 THE NOTES.....</b>	<b>34</b>
2.01    Form and Dating; Terms; Guarantees.....	34
2.02    Execution and Authentication.....	34
2.03    Registrar and Paying Agent.....	35
2.04    Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.....	35
2.05    Holder Lists.....	35
2.06    Transfer and Exchange.....	36
2.07    Replacement Notes.....	37
2.08    Outstanding Notes.....	37
2.09    Treasury Notes.....	38
2.10    Temporary Notes.....	38
2.11    Cancellation.....	38
2.12    Defaulted Interest.....	38
2.13    Additional Amounts.....	39
2.14    CUSIP and ISIN Numbers.....	41
2.15    Computation of Interest.....	41
<b>ARTICLE 3 REDEMPTION .....</b>	<b>41</b>
3.01    Notices to Trustees.....	41
3.02    Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased.....	41
3.03    Notice of Redemption.....	42
3.04    Effect of Notice of Redemption.....	43
3.05    Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price.....	43
3.06    Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part.....	43
3.07    Mandatory Redemption.....	43
3.08    Optional Redemption.....	44
3.09    Special Mandatory Redemption for Asset Seizure.....	44
3.10    No Sinking Fund; Open Market Purchases.....	44
3.11    Tax Redemption.....	45
3.12    Offers to Repurchase by Application of Excess Proceeds.....	45
<b>ARTICLE 4 COVENANTS.....</b>	<b>47</b>
4.01    Payment of Notes.....	47
4.02    Maintenance of Office or Agency.....	48
4.03    Reports and Other Information.....	48
4.04    Compliance Certificate.....	49
4.05    Taxes.....	49
4.06    Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.....	50
4.07    Limitation on Restricted Payments.....	50
4.08    Limitation on Restrictions on Distributions From Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company.....	51
4.09    Limitation on Indebtedness.....	51
4.10    Asset Dispositions.....	55
4.11    Transactions with Affiliates.....	56
4.12    Limitation on Liens.....	59
4.13    Limitation on Development Expenses.....	59
4.14    Corporate Existence.....	59
4.15    Maintenance of Ratings.....	60

4.16	Offer to Repurchase Upon Change of Control.....	60
4.17	Additional Note Guarantees.....	61
4.18	Limitation on Sale/Leaseback Transactions.....	62
4.19	Further Assurances; After Acquired Property.....	62
4.20	Information Regarding Collateral.....	62
4.21	Business Activities.....	63
4.22	Limitation on Joint Venture Agreements.....	63
4.23	Assignment and Assumption.....	63
<b>ARTICLE 5 SUCCESSORS.....</b>		<b>63</b>
5.01	Merger, Amalgamation, Arrangement, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets..	63
5.02	Successor Entity Substituted.....	63
<b>ARTICLE 6 DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES.....</b>		<b>64</b>
6.01	Events of Default.....	64
6.02	Acceleration.....	66
6.03	Other Remedies.....	66
6.04	Waiver of Past Defaults.....	66
6.05	Control by Majority.....	66
6.06	Limitation on Suits.....	67
6.07	Rights of Holders to Receive Payment.....	67
6.08	Collection Suit by Trustees.....	67
6.09	Restoration of Rights and Remedies.....	67
6.10	Rights and Remedies Cumulative.....	67
6.11	Delay or Omission Not Waiver.....	68
6.12	Trustees May File Proofs of Claim.....	68
6.13	Priorities.....	68
6.14	Undertaking for Costs.....	68
<b>ARTICLE 7 TRUSTEES.....</b>		<b>69</b>
7.01	Duties of Trustees.....	69
7.02	Rights of Trustees.....	70
7.03	Individual Rights of Trustees.....	71
7.04	Trustees' Disclaimer.....	71
7.05	Notice of Defaults.....	71
7.06	Reports by the Company to Holders.....	72
7.07	Reports by the U.S. Trustee to Holders.....	72
7.08	Compensation and Indemnity.....	72
7.09	Compliance with Anti-Money Laundering Legislation.....	73
7.10	Replacement of Trustees.....	73
7.11	Successor Trustee by Merger.....	74
7.12	Collateral Documents.....	74
7.13	Eligibility; Disqualification.....	74
<b>ARTICLE 8 LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE.....</b>		<b>75</b>
8.01	Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.....	75
8.02	Legal Defeasance and Discharge.....	75
8.03	Covenant Defeasance.....	75
8.04	Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance.....	76
8.05	Deposited Money and Government Securities to Be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.....	77
8.06	Repayment to the Company.....	77
8.07	Reinstatement.....	78
<b>ARTICLE 9 AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER.....</b>		<b>78</b>
9.01	Without Consent of Holders.....	78
9.02	With Consent of Holders.....	79

9.03	Applicable Legislation.....	81
9.04	Revocation and Effect of Consents.....	81
9.05	Notation on or Exchange of Notes.....	81
9.06	Trustees to Sign Amendments, etc.....	81
9.07	Payment for Consent.....	81
9.08	Conformity With Trust Indenture Act.....	82
<b>ARTICLE 10 COLLATERAL.....</b>		<b>82</b>
10.01	Grant of Security Interests; Collateral Trust Agreement.....	82
10.02	Filing, Recording and Opinions.....	83
10.03	Release of Collateral.....	84
10.04	Form and Sufficiency of Release.....	84
10.05	Authorization of Actions to be Taken by the Collateral Agent Under the Collateral Documents.....	84
10.06	Authorization of Receipt of Funds by the Trustees Under the Collateral Documents.....	85
10.07	Replacement of Collateral Agent.....	85
10.08	Equal and Ratable Sharing of Collateral by Holders of Parity Lien Debt.....	85
10.09	Ranking of Note Liens.....	86
10.10	Relative Rights.....	86
10.11	Further Assurances.....	87
<b>ARTICLE 11 GUARANTEES.....</b>		<b>87</b>
11.01	Limitation on Guarantor Liability.....	87
11.02	Execution and Delivery.....	87
11.03	Subrogation.....	88
11.04	Benefits Acknowledged.....	88
11.05	Release of Note Guarantees.....	88
<b>ARTICLE 12 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE.....</b>		<b>88</b>
12.01	Satisfaction and Discharge.....	88
12.02	Application of Trust Money.....	89
<b>ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS.....</b>		<b>89</b>
13.01	Trust Indenture Act Controls.....	89
13.02	Notices.....	90
13.03	Communication by Holders with Other Holders.....	91
13.04	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.....	91
13.05	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.....	92
13.06	Rules by Trustees and Agents.....	92
13.07	No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees, Members, Partners and Shareholders.....	92
13.08	Governing Law.....	92
13.09	Waiver of Jury Trial.....	92
13.10	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.....	93
13.11	Successors.....	93
13.12	Severability.....	93
13.13	Counterpart Originals.....	93
13.14	Table of Contents, Headings, etc.....	93
13.15	Collateral Trust Agreement Governs.....	93
13.16	Payments Due on Non-Business Days.....	93
13.17	Waiver of Immunity.....	93
Appendix A	Provisions Relating to Notes	
Exhibit A	Form of Note	
Exhibit B	Form of Supplemental Indenture to Be Delivered by Subsequent Guarantors	



**INDENTURE**, dated as of April 19, 2017, among Banro Corporation, a corporation governed by the *Canada Business Corporations Act* (“**Banro**” and the **Company**”), the Guarantors (as defined herein) listed on the signature pages hereto, TSX Trust Company, a trust company governed by the *Trust and Loan Companies Act* (Canada), as Canadian Trustee (the “**Canadian Trustee**”) and collateral agent (the “**Collateral Agent**”), and The Bank of New York Mellon, a New York banking corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, as U.S. Trustee (the “**U.S. Trustee**”, and together with the Canadian Trustee, the “**Trustees**”).

#### WITNESSETH

**WHEREAS**, Banro issued its 10% Secured Notes due 2017 (the “**Existing Notes**”) under an indenture dated as of March 2, 2012, as amended by the first amending agreement dated April 6, 2015 and the second amending agreement dated February 16, 2016;

**WHEREAS**, the Company has duly authorized the creation of and issue of \$197,500,000 aggregate principal amount of 10% Secured Notes due 2021 (the “**Notes**”) to be issued pursuant to the plan of arrangement under Section 192 of the *Canada Business Corporations Act*, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-44 proposed to be completed by the Company (the “**Plan**”) and in exchange for, *inter alia*, the Existing Notes;

**WHEREAS**, the Company and each of the Guarantors have duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture; and

**WHEREAS**, this Indenture is subject to, and will be governed by, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are required to be a part of and govern indentures qualified under the Trust Indenture Act.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustees agree as follows for the benefit of each other and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders.

#### ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

##### 1.01 Definitions.

“**Affiliate**” of any specified Person means any other Person, directly or indirectly, controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, “control” (including, with correlative meanings, the terms “controlling,” “controlled by” and “under common control with”) when used with respect to any Person means possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms “controlling” and “controlled” have meanings correlative to the foregoing; provided that exclusively for purposes of Section 4.10 and Section 4.11, beneficial ownership of 10% or more of the Voting Stock of a Person shall be deemed to be control; provided however, neither Gramercy Funds Management LLC, nor any funds or accounts managed by Gramercy Funds Management LLC, nor Resource FinanceWorks Limited, nor BlackRock World Mining Trust PLC, nor any of their respective Affiliates shall be construed as an “Affiliate” of the Company or any other Obligor for purposes of this Indenture.

“**Agent**” means any Registrar or Paying Agent, as the case may be.

“**Asset Disposition**” means any direct or indirect sale, lease (other than an operating lease entered into in the ordinary course of business), transfer, issuance or other disposition, or a series of related sales, leases, transfers, issuances or dispositions that are part of a common plan, of shares of Capital Stock of a Subsidiary (other than directors’ qualifying shares), property or other assets (each referred to for the purposes of this definition as a “**disposition**”) by the Company or any other Obligor, including any disposition by means of a merger, amalgamation, consolidation, arrangement or similar transaction.

Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, the following items shall not be deemed to be Asset Dispositions:

- (1) a disposition of assets by an Obligor to another Obligor;

- (2) a disposition of cash or Cash Equivalents in the ordinary course of business, including in connection with any settlement or collection of accounts receivable;
- (3) a disposition of inventory, equipment, products, accounts receivable or other assets in the ordinary course of business;
- (4) a disposition of obsolete, damaged or worn out property or equipment or property or equipment that are no longer used or useful in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and that is disposed of in each case in the ordinary course of business;
- (5) the disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in a manner permitted pursuant to Section 5.01 or any disposition that constitutes a Change of Control pursuant to this Indenture;
- (6) an issuance of Capital Stock by an Obligor to another Obligor;
- (7) any Permitted Investment or Restricted Payment in compliance with Section 4.07;
- (8) dispositions of assets in a single transaction or a series of related transactions with an aggregate Fair Market Value of less than \$2.0 million;
- (9) the creation of a Permitted Lien and dispositions in connection with Permitted Liens;
- (10) the issuance by an Obligor (other than Banro) of Preferred Stock that is permitted by Section 4.09;
- (11) the licensing or sublicensing of intellectual property or other general intangibles and licenses, leases or subleases of other property in the ordinary course of business which do not materially interfere with the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (12) foreclosure on assets;
- (13) any sale of Capital Stock in, or Indebtedness or other securities of, an Unrestricted Subsidiary;
- (14) the unwinding of any Hedging Obligations;
- (15) the surrender of contract rights or the settlement or surrender of contract, tort or other claims;
- (16) the lease, assignment, sub-lease, license or sub-license of any real or personal property in the ordinary course of business; and
- (17) the Forward Sale/Streaming Facilities.

**“Asset Seizure Redemption Price”** means a redemption price equal to (a) 100% of the principal amount of the Notes, plus (b) the applicable premium pursuant to Section 3.08 hereof, plus (c), accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the Asset Seizure Redemption Date (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on an Interest Payment Date falling on or prior to such redemption).

**“Assignment and Assumption”** means the assignment and assumption of the Indenture Obligations pursuant to the Assignment and Assumption Agreement.

**“Assignment and Assumption Agreement”** means the agreement among Banro, the Guarantors (including, for greater certainty, the Barbados Entities), the Trustees and Banro Group providing for the assumption of the Indenture Obligations by Banro Group and the concurrent release of Banro from the Indenture Obligations, all as more particularly set out in the Assignment and Assumption Agreement.

**“Average Life”** means, as of the date of determination, with respect to any Indebtedness or Preferred Stock, the quotient obtained by dividing (1) the sum of the products of the numbers of years from the date of determination to

the dates of each successive scheduled principal payment of such Indebtedness or redemption or similar payment with respect to such Preferred Stock multiplied by the amount of such payment by (2) the sum of all such payments.

“**Banro**” means Banro Corporation, a corporation governed by the *Canada Business Corporations Act*.

“**Banro Group**” means Banro Group (Barbados) Limited, a company incorporated under the laws of the Barbados.

“**Bankruptcy Law**” means Title 11, U.S. Code, the *Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act* (Canada), the *Companies’ Creditors Arrangement Act* (Canada), in each case, as amended, or any similar federal, Canadian, provincial, state or foreign law for the relief of debtors.

“**Barbados Entities**” means Banro Group, Banro Congo (Barbados) Limited, Namoya (Barbados) Limited, Lugushwa (Barbados) Limited, Twangiza (Barbados) Limited, and Kamituga (Barbados) Limited.

“**Barbados Guarantee**” means the Guarantee issued by the Barbados Entities (other than Banro Group) on the Issue Date in favour of the Collateral Agent and the Trustees with respect to the Obligations of Banro Group under this Indenture.

“**Barbados Security Agreements**” means the debentures issued by each of the Barbados Entities in favour of Equity Financial Trust Company dated April 23, 2013, as amended by a deed of assignment dated as of the Issue Date.

“**Barbados Share Charges**” means (i) the share charge between Banro and Equity Financial Trust Company with respect to the shares of Banro Group dated April 23, 2013; (ii) the share charge between Banro Group and Equity Financial Trust Company with respect to the shares of the Barbados Entities (other than Banro Group) dated April 23, 2013; and (iii) each of (i) and (ii), as amended by a deed of assignment dated as of the Issue Date.

“**beneficial ownership**” has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, and “**beneficial owner**” has a corresponding meaning.

“**Board of Directors**” means:

- (1) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or (other than for purposes of determining Change of Control) the executive committee of the board of directors of the corporation;
- (2) with respect to a partnership, the board of directors of the general partner of the partnership; and
- (3) with respect to any other Person, the board or committee of such Person serving a similar function.

“**Business Day**” means each day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banking institutions in Toronto, Canada or New York, New York are authorized or required by law to close.

“**Canadian Securities Legislation**” means all applicable securities laws in each of the provinces and territories of Canada, including, without limitation, the Province of Ontario, and the respective regulations and rules under such laws together with applicable published rules, policy statements, blanket orders, instruments, rulings and notices of the regulatory authorities in such provinces or territories.

“**Canadian Trustee**” means TSX Trust Company, as Canadian trustee, until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and thereafter means the successor serving hereunder.

“**Capital Stock**” of any Person means any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) equity of such Person, including any Preferred Stock and limited liability or partnership interests (whether general or limited), but excluding any debt securities convertible or exchangeable into such equity.

“**Capitalized Lease Obligations**” means an obligation that would have been required to be classified and accounted for as a capitalized lease for financial reporting purposes in accordance with IFRS, and the Stated Maturity thereof

will be the date of the last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date such lease may be terminated without penalty.

**“Cash Equivalents”** means:

- (1) Canadian dollars, U.S. dollars or, in the case of any foreign Subsidiary, such other local currencies held by it from time to time in the ordinary course of business;
- (2) securities issued or directly and fully Guaranteed or insured by the Canadian or U.S. government or any agency or instrumentality of Canada or the United States (provided that the full faith and credit of the government of Canada or the United States is pledged in support thereof);
- (3) marketable general obligations issued by any province of Canada or state of the United States or any political subdivision of any such province or state or any public instrumentality thereof maturing within one year from the date of acquisition and, at the time of acquisition, having a credit rating of “A” or better from S&P, Moody’s, or Fitch, or carrying an equivalent rating by a nationally recognized rating agency, if each of the three named rating agencies cease publishing ratings of investments;
- (4) certificates of deposit, time deposits, eurodollar time deposits, overnight bank deposits or bankers’ acceptances having maturities of not more than one year from the date of acquisition thereof issued by any commercial bank the long-term debt of which is rated at the time of acquisition thereof at least “A” or the equivalent thereof by S&P, or “A” or the equivalent thereof by Moody’s or “A” or the equivalent thereof by Fitch, or carrying an equivalent rating by a nationally recognized rating agency, if each of the three named rating agencies cease publishing ratings of investments, and having combined capital and surplus in excess of \$500.0 million;
- (5) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than seven days for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (2), (3) and (4) above entered into with any bank meeting the qualifications specified in clause (4) above;
- (6) commercial paper rated at the time of acquisition thereof at least “A-2” or the equivalent thereof by S&P or “P-2” or the equivalent thereof by Moody’s or “R-2” or the equivalent thereof by Fitch, or carrying an equivalent rating by a nationally recognized rating agency, if each of the three named rating agencies cease publishing ratings of investments, and in any case maturing within one year after the date of acquisition thereof; and
- (7) interests in any investment company or money market fund which invests 95% or more of its assets in instruments of the type specified in clauses (1) through (6) above.

**“CBCA”** means the *Canada Business Corporations Act*, as amended.

**“CDS”** means CDS Clearing Depository Services Inc.

**“Change of Control”** means:

- (1) subject to the post-amble of this definition, any “person” or “group” of related persons (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) becomes the beneficial owner (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that such person or group shall be deemed to have “beneficial ownership” of all shares that any such person or group has the right to acquire, whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time), directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Company (or its successor by merger, consolidation, amalgamation, arrangement or purchase of all or substantially all of its assets); or
- (2) the merger, consolidation, amalgamation or arrangement of the Company with or into another Person or the merger, consolidation, amalgamation or arrangement of another Person with or into the Company or the merger, consolidation, amalgamation or arrangement of any Person with or into a Subsidiary of the Company, unless the holders of a majority of the aggregate voting power of the Voting Stock of the

Company, immediately prior to such transaction, hold securities of the surviving or transferee Person that represent, immediately after such transaction, at least a majority of the aggregate voting power of the Voting Stock of the surviving or transferee Person; or

- (3) the first day on which a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of Banro are not Continuing Directors; or
- (4) the sale, assignment, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition (other than by way of merger, consolidation, amalgamation or arrangement), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any “person” (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act); or
- (5) the adoption by the shareholders of the Company of a plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company;

For greater certainty, any transfer of equity interests of Banro between Gramercy Funds Management LLC, Resource FinanceWorks Limited, BlackRock World Mining Trust PLC and their respective Affiliates shall not result in a “Change of Control” for purposes of this Indenture.

“**Circular**” means the Management Information Circular of Banro dated February 27, 2017, with respect to a proposed plan of arrangement.

“**Collateral**” means the collateral securing the Indenture Obligations in accordance with the Collateral Trust Agreement.

“**Collateral Agent**” means TSX Trust Company, in its capacity as Collateral Agent under the Collateral Documents, together with its successors in such capacity.

“**Collateral Documents**” means the Collateral Trust Agreement, the Securities Pledge Agreements, the Security Agreements, and all security agreements, pledge agreements, collateral assignments, collateral agency agreements, debentures, control agreements or other grants or transfers for security executed and delivered by the Company or any Guarantor creating (or purporting to create) a Lien upon Collateral in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Priority Lien Secured Parties or the Parity Lien Secured Parties under which rights or remedies with respect to any such Lien are governed, in each case as amended, modified, renewed, restated or replaced, in whole or in part, from time to time, in accordance with its terms and the provisions of the Collateral Documents and Article 10 hereof.

“**Collateral Trust Agreement**” means the amended and restated collateral trust agreement between Banro, the Canadian Trustee, the Collateral Agent and the Secured Obligations Guarantors party thereto dated as of the date hereof, as may be amended or amended and restated from time to time.

“**Commodity Agreement**” means any commodity futures contract, commodity swap, commodity option or other similar agreement or arrangement entered into by the Company or any other Obligor designed to protect the Company or any other Obligor against fluctuations in the price of commodities actually used in the ordinary course of business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

“**Common Stock**” means with respect to any Person, any and all shares, interest or other participations in, and other equivalents (however designated and whether voting or nonvoting) of such Person’s common stock, whether or not outstanding on the Issue Date, and includes, without limitation, all series and classes of such common stock.

“**Company**” means, (i) prior to the Assignment and Assumption, the party named as such in the first paragraph of this Indenture, and (ii) on and after the Assignment and Assumption, Banro Group, and in each case, any successor obligor to the Company’s obligations under this Indenture and the Notes pursuant to Article 5.

“**Consolidated EBITDA**” for any period means, with respect to any Person, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period:

- (1) increased (without duplication) by the following items to the extent deducted in calculating such Consolidated Net Income:
  - (a) Consolidated Interest Expense; plus
  - (b) Consolidated Income Taxes; plus
  - (c) consolidated amortization, depletion and depreciation expense; plus
  - (d) consolidated impairment charges; plus
  - (e) other non-cash charges reducing Consolidated Net Income (other than depreciation, amortization or depletion expense), including any write-offs or write-downs (excluding any such non-cash charge to the extent it represents an accrual of or reserve for cash charges in any future period or amortization of a prepaid cash expense that was capitalized at the time of payment) and non-cash compensation expense recorded from grants of stock appreciation or similar rights, stock options, restricted stock or other rights to officers, directors or employees; plus
  - (f) accretion of asset retirement obligations, net of cash payments for such asset retirement obligations;
- (2) decreased (without duplication) by non-cash items increasing Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period (excluding any items which represent the reversal of any accrual of, or reserve for, anticipated cash charges that reduced Consolidated EBITDA in any prior period), including, for greater certainty, non-cash revenue associated with the Namoya Streaming Agreement and the Twangiza Streaming Agreement; and
- (3) increased or decreased (without duplication) to eliminate the following items to the extent reflected in Consolidated Net Income:
  - (a) any net gain or loss resulting in such period from currency translation gains or losses; and
  - (b) effects of adjustments (including the effects of such adjustments pushed down to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries) in any line item in such Person’s consolidated financial statements resulting from the application of purchase accounting in relation to any completed acquisition.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, clauses (1)(b) through (f) above relating to amounts of a Restricted Subsidiary of a Person will be added to Consolidated Net Income to compute Consolidated EBITDA of such Person only to the extent (and in the same proportion) that the net income (loss) of such other Obligor was included in calculating the Consolidated Net Income of such Person and, to the extent the amounts set forth in clauses (1)(b) through (f) above are in excess of those necessary to offset a net loss of such other Obligor or if such other Obligor has net income for such period included in Consolidated Net Income, only if a corresponding amount would be permitted at the date of determination to be dividended to such Person by such other Obligor without prior approval (that has not been obtained), pursuant to the terms of its charter and all agreements, instruments, judgments, decrees, orders, statutes, rules and governmental regulations applicable to that Restricted Subsidiary or its shareholders.

“**Consolidated Income Taxes**” means, with respect to any Person for any period, taxes imposed upon such Person, or other payments required to be made by such Person, by any governmental authority which taxes or other payments are calculated by reference to the income or profits or capital of such Person or such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries (to the extent such income or profits were included in computing Consolidated Net Income for such period), including, without limitation, federal, provincial, state, franchise and similar taxes and foreign withholding taxes regardless of whether such taxes or payments are required to be remitted to any governmental authority.

“**Consolidated Interest Expense**” means, with respect to any Person, for any period, the total interest expense of such Person and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries, net of any interest income received by such Person and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries, whether paid or accrued, plus, to the extent not included in such interest expense:

- (1) interest expense attributable to Capitalized Lease Obligations;
- (2) amortization of debt discount (including the amortization of original issue discount resulting from the issuance of Indebtedness at less than par) and debt issuance cost; provided, however, that any amortization of bond premium will be credited to reduce Consolidated Interest Expense unless such amortization of bond premium has otherwise reduced Consolidated Interest Expense;
- (3) non-cash interest expense, but any non-cash interest income or expense attributable to the movement in the mark-to-market valuation of Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments shall be excluded from the calculation of Consolidated Interest Expense;
- (4) commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed with respect to letters of credit and bankers' acceptance financing;
- (5) the interest expense on Indebtedness of another Person that is Guaranteed by such Person or another Obligor or secured by a Lien on assets of such Person or another Obligor;
- (6) costs associated with entering into Hedging Obligations (including amortization of fees) related to Indebtedness;
- (7) interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries that was capitalized during such period;
- (8) the product of (a) all dividends paid or payable, in cash, Cash Equivalents or Indebtedness or accrued during such period on any series of Disqualified Stock of such Person or on Preferred Stock of its Non-Guarantors payable to a party other than the Company or a Wholly Owned Subsidiary, times (b) a fraction, the numerator of which is one and the denominator of which is one minus the then current combined Canadian and foreign federal, state, provincial, municipal and local statutory tax rate of such Person, expressed as a decimal, in each case on a consolidated basis and in accordance with IFRS;
- (9) Receivables Fees; and
- (10) the cash contributions to any employee stock ownership plan or similar trust to the extent such contributions are intended to be used by such plan or trust to pay interest or fees to any Person (other than the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries) in connection with Indebtedness Incurred by such plan or trust.

For the purpose of calculating the Consolidated Coverage Ratio, the calculation of Consolidated Interest Expense shall include all interest expense (including any amounts described in clauses (1) through (10) above) relating to any Indebtedness of such Person or any other Obligor described in the final paragraph of the definition of “Indebtedness.”

For purposes of the foregoing, total interest expense will be determined (i) after giving effect to any net payments made or received by such Person and its Subsidiaries with respect to Interest Rate Agreements and (ii) exclusive of amounts classified as other comprehensive income in the balance sheet of such Person. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, without duplication of clause (9) above, commissions, discounts, yield and other fees and charges Incurred in connection with any transaction pursuant to which such Person or its Restricted Subsidiaries may sell, convey or otherwise transfer or grant a security interest in any accounts receivable or related assets shall be included in Consolidated Interest Expense.

“**Consolidated Net Income**” means, for any period, the net income (loss) of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries for such period determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with IFRS; provided, however, that there will not be included in such Consolidated Net Income:

- (1) any net income (loss) of any Person if such Person is not an Obligor or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting, except that:
  - (a) subject to the limitations contained in clauses (2) through (7) below, the Company's equity in the net income of any such Person for such period will be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash actually distributed by such Person during such period to the Company or any other Obligor as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend or other distribution to an Obligor, to the limitations contained in clause (2) below); and
  - (b) the Company's equity in a net loss of any such Person (other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary) for such period will be included in determining such Consolidated Net Income to the extent such loss has been funded with cash from an Obligor ;
- (2) any gain or loss (less all fees and expenses relating thereto) realized upon sales or other dispositions of any assets of the Company or such other Obligor, other than in the ordinary course of business, as determined in good faith by Senior Management;
- (3) any income or loss from the early extinguishment of Indebtedness or Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments;
- (4) any extraordinary or non-recurring gain or loss;
- (5) any unrealized net gain or loss resulting in such period from Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments;
- (6) any net income or loss included in the consolidated statement of operations with respect to non-controlling interests; and
- (7) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles.

References to the Company in this definition shall be read as meaning such other Person if, as and when appropriate.

**"Continuing Directors"** means, as of any date of determination, any member of the Board of Directors of Banro who: (1) was a member of such Board of Directors on the Issue Date; or (2) was nominated for election or elected to such Board of Directors with the approval of a majority of the Continuing Directors who were members of such Board of Directors at the time of such nomination or election.

**"Corporate Trust Office"** shall be at the address of the applicable Trustee specified in Section 13.02 or such other address as to which the Trustees may give notice to the Holders and the Company.

**"Currency Agreement"** means, in respect of a Person, any foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement, futures contract, option contract or other similar agreement as to which such Person is a party or a beneficiary.

**"Custodian"** means the Canadian Trustee, as custodian with respect to the Notes in global form, or any successor entity thereto.

**"Debt Facilities"** means one or more debt facilities or commercial paper facilities with banks or other lenders providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables to such lenders or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from such lenders against such receivables) or letters of credit or issuances of debt securities evidenced by notes, debentures, bonds, indentures or similar instruments, in each case as amended, restated, modified, renewed, refunded, replaced or refinanced (including by means of sales of debt securities to institutional investors) in whole or in part from time to time (and whether or not with the original administrative agent, lenders or trustee or another administrative agent or agents, other lenders or trustee and whether provided under any credit or other agreement or indenture).

**"Default"** means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.



**“Deferred Revenue Financing Arrangements”** means any financing transaction pursuant to which (a) an Obligor receives cash advances or deposits in respect of future revenues from the sale of specified mineral assets to a person other than an Affiliate, (b) such advances or deposits are recorded as liabilities, but not as debt, on the consolidated balance sheet of Banro and (c) such liability is amortized upon the delivery of such mineral assets.

**“Definitive Note”** means a certificated Note (bearing the Restricted Notes Legend if the transfer of such Note is restricted by applicable law) that does not include the Global Notes Legend.

**“Depositary”** means, with respect to the Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.03 as the Depositary with respect to the Notes and any and all successors thereto appointed as Depositary hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provision of this Indenture.

**“Development Properties”** means the Lugushwa Property and the Kamituga Property.

**“Disqualified Stock”** means, with respect to any Person, any Capital Stock of such Person that by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable) or upon the happening of any event:

- (1) matures or is mandatorily redeemable pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise;
- (2) is convertible into or exchangeable for Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock (excluding Capital Stock which is convertible or exchangeable solely at the option of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries (it being understood that upon such conversion or exchange it shall be an Incurrence of such Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock)); or
- (3) is redeemable at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock in whole or in part,

in each case on or prior to the date 91 days after the earlier of the final maturity date of the Notes or the date the Notes are no longer outstanding; provided, however, that only the portion of Capital Stock which so matures or is mandatorily redeemable, is so convertible or exchangeable or is so redeemable at the option of the holder thereof prior to such date will be deemed to be Disqualified Stock; provided, further, that any Capital Stock that would constitute Disqualified Stock solely because the holders thereof have the right to require the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries to repurchase such Capital Stock upon the occurrence of a Change of Control or Asset Disposition (each defined in a substantially identical manner to the corresponding definitions in this Indenture) shall not constitute Disqualified Stock if the terms of such Capital Stock (and all such securities into which it is convertible or exchangeable or for which it is redeemable) provide that the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, are not required to repurchase or redeem any such Capital Stock (and all such securities into which it is convertible or exchangeable or for which it is redeemable) pursuant to such provision prior to compliance by the Company with Section 4.10 and Section 4.16 and such repurchase or redemption complies with Section 4.07.

**“Dore Loan Agreement”** means the letter agreement dated July 15, 2016 among Baiyin International Investment Ltd and Twangiza Mining S.A. (as amended or restated from time to time) pursuant to which Baiyin International Investment Ltd agreed to advance a \$10 million loan to Twangiza Mining S.A., as amended.

**“Dore Loan Obligations”** means the liabilities and obligations of Banro and certain of its Restricted Subsidiaries under or in connection with the Dore Loan Agreement.

**“DRC Entities”** means Banro Congo Mining S.A., Namoya Mining S.A., Lugushwa Mining S.A., Twangiza Mining S.A., and Kamituga Mining S.A.

**“DRC Guarantee”** means the Guarantee issued by the DRC Entities on the Issue Date in favour of the Collateral Agent and the Trustees with respect to the Obligations of Banro and Banro Group under this Indenture.

**“DRC Security Agreements”** means (i) the business pledge of each DRC Entity dated April 24, 2012, as amended to the date hereof; (ii) the pledge over marketable products of each DRC Entity dated April 28, 2012, as amended to the date hereof; (iii) the bank account pledge of each DRC Entity with respect to accounts held at Banque Commerciale Du Congo SARL dated April 28, 2012, as amended to the date hereof; (iv) the bank account pledge of

Banro Congo Mining S.A., Namoya Mining S.A. and Twangiza Mining S.A. with respect to accounts held at Rawbank S.A. dated April 28, 2012, as amended to the date hereof; and (v) each of (i) through (iv), as amended by an amending agreement dated as of the Issue Date.

**“DRC Securities Pledge Agreements”** means the share pledge agreements between, among others, Banro and Equity Financial Trust Company with respect to the shares of the DRC Entities dated April 28, 2012, as amended to the date hereof and as further amended by an amending agreement dated as of the Issue Date.

**“Exchange Act”** means the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934*, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

**“Excluded Assets”** means:

- (1) any lease, license, contract, property right or agreement to which the Company or any Guarantor has the benefit, to the extent that (a) such lease, license, contract, property right or agreement is not assignable or capable of being encumbered as a matter of law or under the terms of the lease, license, contract, property right or agreement applicable thereto (but solely to the extent that any such restriction shall be enforceable under applicable law), without the consent of the licensor or lessor thereof or other applicable party thereto and (b) such consent has not been obtained; provided, however, that the term “Excluded Assets” shall not include, (i) any and all proceeds of such lease, license, contract, property right and agreement to the extent that the assignment or encumbering of such proceeds is not so restricted and (ii) if the consent of any such licensor, lessor or other applicable party with respect to any such otherwise excluded lease, license, contract, property right and agreement shall hereafter be obtained, thereafter such lease, license, contract, property right and agreement as well as any and all proceeds thereof that might theretofore have been included in the term “Excluded Assets” shall be excluded from such term;
- (2) property, plant and equipment owned by the Company or any Guarantor on the Issue Date or thereafter acquired that is subject to a Lien securing a mortgage financing, purchase money obligation or Capitalized Lease Obligation permitted to be incurred pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture if the contract or other agreement in which such Lien is granted (or the documentation providing for such purchase money obligation or Capitalized Lease Obligation) validly prohibits the creation of any other Lien on such assets;
- (3) the last day of the term of any lease or agreement therefor but upon the enforcement of the security interest granted by the Collateral Documents, the Company or any Guarantor shall stand possessed of such last day in trust to assign the same to any person acquiring such term; and
- (4) any consumer goods of the Company or any Guarantor;

provided, however, that Excluded Assets shall not include any “proceeds” (as such term is defined in the PPSA), substitutions or replacements of any Excluded Assets referred to in clause (1), (2), (3) or (4) (unless such proceeds, substitutions or replacements would constitute Excluded Assets referred to in clause (1), (2), (3) or (4)).

**“Existing Notes”** has the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

**“Fair Market Value”** means, with respect to any asset or liability, the fair market value of such asset or liability as determined by Senior Management of Banro in good faith; provided that if the fair market value exceeds \$10.0 million, such determination shall be made by the Board of Directors of Banro or an authorized committee thereof in good faith (including as to the value of all non-cash assets and liabilities) and if the fair market value exceeds \$30.0 million, such determination shall be based upon an opinion or appraisal issued by an Independent Financial Advisor.

**“Fitch”** means Fitch Ratings Inc.

**“Forward Sale/Streaming Agreements”** means the Namoya Streaming Agreement, the Twangiza Streaming Agreement, the Twangiza Forward Agreement and the Namoya Forward Agreement.

**“Forward Sale/Streaming Facilities”** means the transactions described in the Forward Sale/Streaming Agreements.

**“Government Securities”** means securities that are (1) direct obligations of Canada or the United States for the timely payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (2) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of Canada or the United States the timely payment of which is unconditionally Guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation of Canada or the United States, as the case may be, which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depositary receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the U.S. Securities Act), as custodian with respect to any such Government Securities or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such Government Securities held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depositary receipt; provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depositary receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Government Securities or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the Government Securities evidenced by such depositary receipt.

**“Guarantee”** means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of any Person directly or indirectly Guaranteeing any Indebtedness of any other Person and any obligation, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, of such Person:

- (1) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Indebtedness of such other Person (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreement to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take-or-pay, or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise); or
- (2) entered into for purposes of assuring in any other manner the obligee of such Indebtedness of the payment thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part); provided, however, that the term “Guarantee” will not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business.

**“Guarantor”** means (i) prior to the Assignment and Assumption, each Restricted Subsidiary of Banro other than an Immaterial Subsidiary and the Barbados Entities; and (ii) on and after the Assignment and Assumption, Banro and each Restricted Subsidiary of Banro (excluding Banro Group) other than an Immaterial Subsidiary; provided that upon release or discharge of any Restricted Subsidiary of Banro from its Note Guarantee in accordance with this Indenture, such Restricted Subsidiary shall cease to be a Guarantor.

**“Guarantor Subordinated Obligation”** means, with respect to a Guarantor, any Indebtedness of such Guarantor (whether outstanding on the Issue Date or thereafter Incurred) that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee pursuant to a written agreement.

**“Hedging Obligations”** of any Person means the obligations of such Person pursuant to any Interest Rate Agreement, Currency Agreement or Commodity Agreement.

**“Holder”** means a Person in whose name a Note is registered on the Registrar’s books.

**“IFRS”** means the international financial reporting standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board as in effect from time to time. All ratios and computations based on IFRS contained in this Indenture shall be computed in conformity with IFRS.

**“Immaterial Subsidiary”** means, at any date of determination, any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company (1) the total assets of which (when combined with the assets of such Restricted Subsidiary’s Restricted Subsidiaries and after intercompany eliminations) at the last day of the most recent fiscal quarter ending prior to the date of determination for which internal financial statements are available were less than 1.0% of Total Assets at such date and (2) the total revenue of which for the most recent four fiscal quarter period ending prior to the date of determination for which internal financial statements are available was less than 1.0% of the consolidated total revenue of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period.

**“Incur”** or **“incur”** means issue, create, assume, Guarantee, incur or otherwise become liable for; provided, however, that any Indebtedness or Capital Stock of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company (whether by merger, consolidation, amalgamation or arrangement, acquisition or

otherwise) will be deemed to be Incurred by such Restricted Subsidiary at the time it becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; and the terms “Incurred” and “Incurrence” have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

“**Indebtedness**” means, with respect to any Person on any date of determination (without duplication):

- (1) the principal of and premium (if any) in respect of indebtedness of such Person for borrowed money;
- (2) the principal of and premium (if any) in respect of obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments;
- (3) the principal component of all obligations of such Person in respect of letters of credit, bankers’ acceptances or other similar instruments (including reimbursement obligations with respect thereto except to the extent such reimbursement obligation relates to a trade payable and such obligation is satisfied within 30 days of Incurrence);
- (4) the principal component of all obligations of such Person to pay the deferred and unpaid purchase price of property (including earn-out obligations) that are recorded as liabilities under IFRS, and which purchase price is due after the date of placing such property in service or taking delivery and title thereto, except (i) any such balance that constitutes a trade payable or similar obligation to a trade creditor, in each case accrued in the ordinary course of business and (ii) any earn-out obligation until the amount of such obligation becomes a liability on the balance sheet of such Person in accordance with IFRS;
- (5) Capitalized Lease Obligations (whether or not such items would appear on the balance sheet of the guarantor or obligor);
- (6) the principal component or liquidation preference of all obligations of such Person with respect to the redemption, repayment or other repurchase of any Disqualified Stock or, with respect to any Non-Guarantor, any Preferred Stock (but excluding, in each case, any accrued dividends);
- (7) the principal component of all Indebtedness of other Persons secured by a Lien on any asset of such Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by such Person; provided, however, that the amount of such Indebtedness will be the lesser of (a) the Fair Market Value of such asset at such date of determination and (b) the amount of such Indebtedness of such other Persons;
- (8) the principal component of Indebtedness of other Persons to the extent Guaranteed by such Person (whether or not such items would appear on the balance sheet of the guarantor or obligor);
- (9) to the extent not otherwise included in this definition, net obligations of such Person under Hedging Obligations (the amount of any such obligations to be equal at any time to the termination value of such agreement or arrangement giving rise to such Hedging Obligation that would be payable by such Person at such time);
- (10) to the extent not otherwise included in this definition, the amount of obligations outstanding under the legal documents entered into as part of a securitization transaction or series of securitization transactions that would be characterized as principal if such transaction were structured as a secured lending transaction rather than as a purchase relating to a securitization transaction or series of securitization transactions; and
- (11) Deferred Revenue Financing Arrangements.

Notwithstanding the foregoing: (i) money borrowed and set aside at the time of the Incurrence of any Indebtedness in order to pre-fund the payment of interest on such Indebtedness shall not be deemed to be “Indebtedness”; provided that such money is held to secure the payment of such interest; (ii) in connection with the purchase by the Company or any other Obligor of any business, the term “Indebtedness” will exclude post-closing payment adjustments or earn-out or similar obligations to which the seller may become entitled to the extent such payment is determined by a final closing balance sheet or such payment depends on the performance of such business after the closing; provided, however, that at the time of closing, the amount of any such payment is not determinable and, to

the extent such payment thereafter becomes fixed and determined, the amount is paid within 30 days thereafter; and (iii) “Indebtedness” shall be calculated without giving effect to any increase or decrease in Indebtedness for any purpose under this Indenture as a result of accounting for any embedded derivatives created by the terms of such Indebtedness. For the avoidance of doubt, Reclamation Obligations are not and will not be deemed to be Indebtedness.

In addition, “Indebtedness” of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries shall include (without duplication) Indebtedness described in the preceding paragraph that would not appear as a liability on the balance sheet of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries if:

- (1) such Indebtedness is the obligation of a partnership or joint venture that is not a Subsidiary of the Company (a “**Joint Venture**”);
- (2) the Company or any other Obligor is a general partner of the Joint Venture (a “**General Partner**”); and
- (3) there is recourse, by contract or operation of law, with respect to the payment of such Indebtedness to property or assets of the Company or any other Obligor; and then such Indebtedness shall be included in an amount not to exceed:
  - (a) the lesser of (i) the net assets of the General Partner and (ii) the amount of such obligations to the extent that there is recourse, by contract or operation of law, to the property or assets of the Company or any other Obligor; or
  - (b) if less than the amount determined pursuant to clause (a) immediately above, the actual amount of such Indebtedness that is recourse to the Company or any other Obligor, if the Indebtedness is evidenced by a writing and is for a determinable amount.

“**Indenture**” means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

“**Indenture Documents**” means this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees and the Collateral Documents.

“**Indenture Obligations**” means all Obligations in respect of the Notes or arising under the Indenture Documents, including the fees and expenses (including, without limitation, fees, expenses and disbursements of agents, counsel and professional advisors) of the Trustees and Collateral Agent. Indenture Obligations shall include all interest accrued (or which would, absent the commencement of a bankruptcy, insolvency or liquidation proceeding, accrue) after the commencement of a bankruptcy, insolvency or liquidation proceeding in accordance with and at the rate specified in the relevant Indenture Document whether or not the claim for such interest is allowed as a claim in such bankruptcy, insolvency or liquidation proceeding.

“**Independent Financial Advisor**” means an accounting, appraisal, investment banking firm or consultant to Persons engaged in Similar Businesses of nationally recognized standing that is, in the good faith judgment of the Company, qualified to perform the task for which it has been engaged.

“**interest**” with respect to the Notes means interest with respect thereto.

“**Interest Payment Date**” means March 1, June 1, September 1 and December 1 of each year to Stated Maturity of the Notes.

“**Interest Rate Agreement**” means, with respect to any Person, any interest rate protection agreement, interest rate future agreement, interest rate option agreement, interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, interest rate hedge agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement as to which such Person is party or a beneficiary.

“**Investment**” means, with respect to any Person, all investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the form of any direct or indirect advance, loan (other than advances or extensions of credit to customers, suppliers or vendors in the ordinary course of business) or other extensions of credit (including by way of Guarantee or similar arrangement, but excluding any debt or extension of credit represented by a bank deposit (other

than a time deposit)) or capital contribution to (by means of any transfer of cash or other property to others or any payment for property or services for the account or use of others), or any purchase or acquisition of Capital Stock, Indebtedness or other similar instruments issued by, such Person and all other items that are or would be classified as investments on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with IFRS; provided that none of the following will be deemed to be an Investment:

- (1) Hedging Obligations entered into in the ordinary course of business and in compliance with this Indenture;
- (2) endorsements of negotiable instruments and documents in the ordinary course of business; and
- (3) an acquisition of assets, Capital Stock or other securities by the Company or any other Obligor for consideration to the extent such consideration consists of Common Stock of the Company or any other Obligor so long as Banro has obtained the approval of the Board of Directors of Banro.

For purposes of Section 4.07,

- (1) “Investment” will include the portion (proportionate to the Company’s equity interest in a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that is to be designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary) of the Fair Market Value of the net assets of such Restricted Subsidiary at the time that such Restricted Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary; provided, however, that upon a redesignation of such Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, the Company will be deemed to continue to have a permanent “Investment” in an Unrestricted Subsidiary in an amount (if positive) equal to (a) the Company’s aggregate “Investment” in such Subsidiary as of the time of such redesignation less (b) the portion (proportionate to the Company’s equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the Fair Market Value of the net assets of such Subsidiary at the time that such Subsidiary is so redesignated a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company;
- (2) any property transferred to or from an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be valued at its Fair Market Value at the time of such transfer; and
- (3) if the Company or any other Obligor sells or otherwise disposes of any Voting Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company such that, after giving effect to any such sale or disposition, such entity is no longer a Subsidiary of the Company, the Company shall be deemed to have made an Investment on the date of any such sale or disposition equal to the Fair Market Value of the Capital Stock of such Subsidiary not sold or disposed of.

“**Issue Date**” means the date of this Indenture.

“**Kamituga Property**” means the permit areas covered by exploitation permits PE36, PE37 and PE39 held by Kamituga Mining S.A.

“**Lien**” means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien (statutory or otherwise), pledge, hypothecation, deed of trust, deemed trust, charge, security interest, preference, priority or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction; provided that in no event shall an operating lease be deemed to constitute a Lien.

“**Limited Guarantee**” means a Note Guarantee by a Person organized other than in the United States or Canada, the amount of which is limited in order to comply with applicable requirements of law in the jurisdiction of organization of the applicable Person with respect to the enforceability of such Note Guarantee.

“**Lugushwa Property**” means the permit areas covered by exploitation permits PE38, PE238 and PE2601 held by Lugushwa Mining S.A.

“**Moody’s**” means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. and any successor to its rating agency business.

**“Namoya Forward Agreement”** means the Gold Purchase and Sale Agreement dated on or about the Issue Date among Gramercy Funds Management LLC or its designate, Resource FinanceWorks Limited or its designate, the Company and Namoya Mining S.A. (as amended or restated from time to time).

**“Namoya Forward Obligations”** means the liabilities and obligations of the Company and certain of its Restricted Subsidiaries under or in connection with the Namoya Forward Agreement, referred to therein as the “PSA Obligations.”

**“Namoya Forward Secured Obligations”** means \$45,000,000 (being the Prepayment Amount in the Namoya Forward Agreement), which amount is being reduced by \$1,250,000 on the date of delivery of each Scheduled Monthly Quantity (as defined in the Namoya Forward Agreement as in effect as of the date hereof) of gold, which secured obligations are referred to in the Namoya Forward Agreement as the “Secured Amount”.

**“Namoya Payable Gold”** has the meaning ascribed to **“Payable Gold”** in the Namoya Streaming Agreement.

**“Namoya Priority Stream Obligations”** means the obligation to, without duplication, deliver the Namoya Payable Gold, including any Namoya Payable Gold which, pursuant to the terms of the Namoya Streaming Agreement, should have been delivered to or for the benefit of the Namoya Purchaser but which was not delivered or which was used for another purpose in contravention of the Namoya Streaming Agreement but excluding, for greater certainty, any future obligation to deliver the Namoya Payable Gold, which shall continue as part of the Namoya Streaming Obligations only.

**“Namoya Property”** means the permit area covered by exploitation permit PE18 held by Namoya Mining S.A. including the area of the Namoya gold mine.

**“Namoya Purchaser”** has the meaning ascribed to **“Purchaser”** in the Namoya Streaming Agreement.

**“Namoya Streaming Agreement”** means the Gold Purchase and Sale Agreement dated February 27, 2015 among Namoya GSA Holdings, the Company and Namoya Mining S.A. (as amended or restated from time to time).

**“Namoya Streaming Obligations”** means the liabilities and obligations of the Company and certain of its Restricted Subsidiaries under or in connection with the Namoya Streaming Agreement.

**“Namoya Streaming Secured Obligations”** means the Deposit (as defined in the Namoya Streaming Agreement as in effect as of the date hereof), which amount shall be reduced pursuant to the formula set out in Section 9.2(a) of the Namoya Streaming Agreement as of the date hereof.

**“Net Available Cash”** from an Asset Disposition means cash payments received (including any cash payments received by way of deferred payment of principal pursuant to a note or installment receivable or otherwise and net proceeds from the sale or other disposition of any securities or other assets received as consideration, but only as and when received, but excluding any other consideration received in the form of assumption by the acquiring Person of Indebtedness or other obligations relating to the properties or assets that are the subject of such Asset Disposition or received in any other non-cash form) therefrom, in each case net of:

- (1) all legal, accounting, investment banking, title and recording tax expenses, commissions and other fees and expenses Incurred, and all Canadian and U.S. federal, state, provincial, municipal and local taxes, and all foreign taxes, required to be paid or accrued as a liability under IFRS (after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing agreements), as a consequence of such Asset Disposition;
- (2) all payments made on any Indebtedness that is secured by any assets subject to such Asset Disposition, in accordance with the terms of any Lien upon such assets, or which must by its terms, or in order to obtain a necessary consent to such Asset Disposition, or by applicable law be repaid out of the proceeds from such Asset Disposition;
- (3) all distributions and other payments required to be made to minority interest holders in Subsidiaries or joint ventures as a result of such Asset Disposition; and

- (4) the deduction of appropriate amounts to be provided by the seller as a reserve, in accordance with IFRS, against any liabilities associated with the assets disposed of in such Asset Disposition and retained by the Company or any other Obligor after such Asset Disposition.

“**Non-Guarantor**” means any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that is not a Guarantor.

“**Non-Recourse Project Debt**” means Indebtedness Incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that owns Project Assets, which Indebtedness (i) is secured solely by Liens on such Project Assets, (ii) is not Guaranteed by the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary of the Company (other than a guarantee on an unsecured basis), (iii) does not create any direct or indirect liability or other obligation of the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary of the Company (other than pursuant to power purchase agreements) and (iv) is related to hydro power, wind power or solar power for one or more Project Assets.

“**Notes**” means the Notes as defined in the recitals and any note authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

“**Note Guarantee**” means, individually, any Guarantee of payment of the Notes and the Company’s other Obligations under this Indenture by a Guarantor pursuant to the terms of this Indenture and any supplemental indenture hereto, including, (i) the Ontario Guarantee; (ii) the DRC Guarantee and (iii) the Barbados Guarantee.

“**Notes Secured Parties**” means the holders of the Indenture Obligations

“**Obligations**” means any principal, interest (including any interest accruing subsequent to the filing of a petition in bankruptcy, reorganization or similar proceeding at the rate provided for in the documentation with respect thereto, whether or not such interest is an allowed claim under applicable Canadian or U.S. federal or state law or under any foreign law), other monetary obligations, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements (including reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit and banker’s acceptances), damages and other liabilities, and Guarantees of payment of such principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities, payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

“**Obligor**” means the Company, Banro Group, the Secured Obligations Guarantors and each other Person (if any) that at any time provides collateral security for any Secured Obligations.

“**Offer to Purchase**” means an Asset Disposition Offer or a Change of Control Offer.

“**Officer**” means the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer, any Vice President, the Treasurer or the Secretary of the Company or, in the event that the Company is a partnership or a limited liability company that has no such officers, a person duly authorized under applicable law by the general partner, managers, members or a similar body to act on behalf of the Company. Officer of any Guarantor has a correlative meaning.

“**Officer’s Certificate**” means a certificate signed by an officer of Banro.

“**Ontario Security Agreement**” means the second amended and restated security agreement granted by Banro in favour of the Collateral Agent dated as of the Issue Date.

“**Ontario Guarantee**” means the Guarantee issued by Banro on the Issue Date in favour of the Collateral Agent and the Trustees with respect to the Obligations of Banro Group under this Indenture.

“**Opinion of Counsel**” means a written opinion from legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustees. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or either Trustee.

“**Parent**” means, with respect to any Person, any other Person of which such Person is a direct or indirect Subsidiary.

“**Parity Debt Representative**” means:

- (1) in the case of the Notes and the Notes Guarantees, the Canadian Trustee; and



- (2) in the case of any other Series of Parity Lien Debt, the holder(s) of, or as applicable, the trustee, agent or representative of the holders of such Series of Parity Lien Debt who maintains the transfer register for, such Series of Parity Lien Debt or is appointed as a Parity Debt Representative (for purposes related to the administration of the Collateral Documents) pursuant to the credit agreement, indenture or other agreement governing such Series of Parity Lien Debt, and who has executed a joinder to the Collateral Trust Agreement.

**“Parity Debt Sharing Confirmation”** means, as to any Series of Parity Lien Debt, the written agreement of the holders of that Series of Parity Lien Debt, as set forth in this Indenture or other agreement governing that Series of Parity Lien Debt, for the benefit of all holders of each other existing and future Series of Parity Lien Debt and each existing and future Parity Debt Representative, that all Parity Lien Obligations will be and are secured equally and rateably by all Liens at any time granted by the Company or any other Obligor to secure any obligations in respect of such Series of Parity Lien Debt, whether or not upon property otherwise constituting Collateral, that all such Liens will be enforceable by the Collateral Agent for the benefit of all holders of Parity Lien Obligations equally and rateably, and that the holders of Obligations in respect of such Series of Parity Lien Debt are bound by the provisions of the Collateral Trust Agreement relating to the order of application of proceeds from enforcement of such Liens, and consent to and direct the Collateral Agent to perform its obligations under the Collateral Trust Agreement.

**“Parity Lien”** means a Lien granted by a Collateral Document to the Collateral Agent upon any property of the Company or any other Obligor to secure Parity Lien Obligations.

**“Parity Lien Debt”** means:

- (1) the Notes and the Notes Guarantees issued on the date hereof;
- (2) the Dore Loan Obligations;
- (3) the Namoya Streaming Secured Obligations;
- (4) the Twangiza Streaming Secured Obligations; and
- (5) Indebtedness of the Company or any other Obligor in an amount not to exceed \$20,000,000 provided that such Indebtedness is in the form of new working capital loans, credit facilities, letters of credit or gold forward sale transactions;

provided that:

- (a) such Indebtedness is designated by the Company, in an Officer’s Certificate delivered to each Parity Debt Representative and the Collateral Agent, as “Parity Lien Debt” for the purposes of the Secured Debt Documents; provided that no Obligation or Indebtedness may be designated as both Parity Lien Debt and Priority Lien Debt, except for the Namoya Streaming Obligations and the Twangiza Streaming Obligations;
- (b) such Indebtedness is governed by an indenture or other agreement that includes a Parity Debt Sharing Confirmation; and
- (c) all requirements set forth in the Collateral Trust Agreement as to the confirmation, grant or perfection of the Collateral Agent’s Liens to secure such Indebtedness or obligations in respect thereof are satisfied (and the satisfaction of such requirements and the other provisions of this clause (c) will be conclusively established for purposes of entitling the holders of such indebtedness to share equally and rateably with other holders of Parity Lien Debt in the benefits and proceeds of the Collateral Agent’s Liens on the Collateral if the Company delivers to the Collateral Agent an Officer’s Certificate stating that such requirements and other provisions have been satisfied and that such Indebtedness is “Parity Lien Debt”).

“**Parity Lien Documents**” means, collectively, the Indenture Documents and each agreement, indenture or instrument governing each other Series of Parity Lien Debt and all other agreements governing, securing or relating to any Parity Lien Obligations.

“**Parity Lien Obligations**” means Parity Lien Debt and all other Obligations in respect thereof.

“**Parity Lien Secured Parties**” means the holders of Parity Lien Obligations and any Parity Debt Representatives.

“**Permitted Investment**” means an Investment by the Company or any other Obligor in:

- (1) the Company or any other Obligor;
- (2) any Investment by the Company or any other Obligor in a Person that is engaged in a Similar Business if as a result of such Investment:
  - (a) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; or
  - (b) such Person, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, is merged, amalgamated, arranged or consolidated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its assets to, or is liquidated into, the Company or any other Obligor,

and, in each case, any Investment held by such Person; provided that such Investment was not acquired by such Person in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, consolidation, amalgamation, arrangement or transfer;

- (3) cash and Cash Equivalents;
- (4)
  - (a) endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business and
  - (b) receivables owing to the Company or any other Obligor created or acquired in the ordinary course of business and payable or dischargeable in accordance with customary trade terms; provided, however, that such trade terms may include such concessionary trade terms as the Company or any such other Obligor deems reasonable under the circumstances;
- (5) payroll, travel, commission, entertainment, relocation and similar advances to cover matters that are expected at the time of such advances ultimately to be treated as expenses for accounting purposes and that are made in the ordinary course of business;
- (6) loans or advances to employees, officers or directors of the Company or any other Obligor in the ordinary course of business in (i) an individual amount not to exceed \$50,000 to any one employee, officer or director and (ii) an aggregate amount not in excess of \$1.0 million, in each case, with respect to all loans or advances made since the Issue Date (without giving effect to the forgiveness of any such loan);
- (7) any Investment acquired by the Company or any other Obligor:
  - (a) in exchange for any other Investment or accounts receivable held by the Company or any such other Obligor in connection with or as a result of a bankruptcy, workout, reorganization or recapitalization of the issuer of such other Investment or accounts receivable or in satisfaction of judgments or otherwise in resolution or compromise of litigation, arbitration or disputes; or
  - (b) as a result of a foreclosure by the Company or any other Obligor with respect to any secured Investment or other transfer of title with respect to any secured Investment in default;
- (8) Investments made as a result of the receipt of non-cash consideration from an Asset Disposition that was made pursuant to and in compliance with Section 4.10 or any other disposition of assets not constituting an Asset Disposition;

- (9) Investments in existence on the Issue Date, or an Investment consisting of any extension, modification or renewal of any such Investment existing on the Issue Date; provided that the amount of any such Investment may be increased in such extension, modification or renewal only (a) as required by the terms of such Investment or (b) as otherwise permitted under this Indenture;
- (10) Currency Agreements, Interest Rate Agreements, Commodity Agreements and related Hedging Obligations, which transactions or obligations are Incurred in compliance with Section 4.09;
- (11) Guarantees issued in accordance with Section 4.09;
- (12) Investments made in connection with the funding of contributions under any non-qualified retirement plan or similar employee compensation plan in an amount not to exceed the amount of compensation expense recognized by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such plans;
- (13) Investments consisting of the licensing or contribution of intellectual property pursuant to joint marketing arrangements with other Persons;
- (14) Investments consisting of a contribution of some or all of the Project Assets to joint ventures, partnerships or similar arrangements;
- (15) any Investments received in compromise or resolution of (a) obligations of trade creditors or customers that were incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any other Obligor, including pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of any trade creditor or customer or (b) litigation, arbitration or other disputes;
- (16) advances and prepayments by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company for asset purchases in a Similar Business, including advances and prepayments prior to the closing of any such acquisition; provided that a definitive agreement has been executed and that upon closing of such asset purchase such asset purchase would be permitted pursuant to clause (2) of this definition;
- (17) surety and performance bonds and workers' compensation, utility, lease, tax, performance and similar deposits and prepaid expenses in the ordinary course of business; and
- (18) Investments of a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company acquired after the Issue Date or of any entity merged, consolidated or amalgamated with or into the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company in accordance with Section 5.01 not made in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, consolidation or amalgamation.

**"Permitted Liens"** means, with respect to any Person:

- (1) (x) Liens in favor of the Collateral Agent securing Priority Lien Debt and related Priority Lien Obligations and (y) Liens in favor of the Collateral Agent or the Trustees equally and rateably securing the Notes and the Notes Guarantees and any other Parity Lien Debt and related Parity Lien Obligations;
- (2) pledges or deposits by such Person under workers' compensation laws, unemployment insurance laws, pension laws or similar legislation, or good faith deposits in connection with bids, tenders, contracts (other than for the payment of Indebtedness) or leases to which such Person is a party, or deposits to secure public or statutory obligations of such Person or deposits of cash or United States or Canadian government bonds to secure surety or appeal bonds to which such Person is a party, or deposits as security for contested taxes or import or customs duties or for the payment of rent, in each case Incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (3) Liens imposed by law, including carriers', warehousemen's, mechanics', materialmen's and repairmen's Liens, Incurred in the ordinary course of business;

- (4) Liens for taxes, assessments or other governmental charges not yet subject to penalties for non-payment or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings provided appropriate reserves required pursuant to IFRS have been made in respect thereof;
- (5) Liens in favor of issuers of surety or performance bonds or letters of credit or bankers' acceptances or similar obligations issued pursuant to the request of and for the account of such Person in the ordinary course of its business;
- (6) minor survey exceptions, encumbrances, ground leases, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights of way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning, building codes or other restrictions (including, without limitation, minor defects or irregularities in title and similar encumbrances) as to the use of real properties or Liens incidental to the conduct of the business of such Person or to the ownership of its properties that do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;
- (7) Liens securing Hedging Obligations that are Incurred in the ordinary course of business (and not for speculative purposes);
- (8) leases, licenses, subleases and sublicenses of assets (including, without limitation, real property and intellectual property rights) that do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Company or any other Obligor;
- (9) judgment Liens not giving rise to an Event of Default so long as such Lien is adequately bonded and any appropriate legal proceedings which may have been duly initiated for the review of such judgment have not been finally terminated or the period within which such proceedings may be initiated has not expired;
- (10) Liens for the purpose of securing the payment of all or a part of the purchase price of, or Capitalized Lease Obligations, mortgage financings, purchase money obligations or other payments Incurred to finance assets or property (other than Capital Stock or other Investments) acquired, constructed, improved or leased in the ordinary course of business; provided that:
  - (a) the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness secured by such Liens is otherwise permitted to be Incurred under this Indenture and does not exceed the cost of the assets or property so acquired, constructed or improved; and
  - (b) such Liens are created within 365 days of construction, acquisition or improvement of such assets or property and do not encumber any other assets or property of the Company or any other Obligor other than such assets or property and assets affixed or appurtenant thereto;
- (11) Liens arising solely by virtue of any statutory or common law provisions relating to Liens in favor of trustee and escrow agents, banker's Liens, margin Liens, rights of set-off or similar rights and remedies as to deposit accounts or other funds maintained with a depository institution; provided that such deposit account is not intended by the Company or any other Obligor to provide collateral to the depository institution;
- (12) Liens arising from Uniform Commercial Code or the PPSA (or similar statutes in other jurisdictions) financing statement filings regarding operating leases entered into by the Company and any other Obligor in the ordinary course of business;
- (13) Liens existing on the Issue Date;
- (14) Liens securing Refinancing Indebtedness Incurred to refinance, refund, replace, amend, extend or modify, as a whole or in part, Indebtedness that was previously so secured as permitted under Section 4.12 of this Indenture; provided that any such Lien is limited to all or part of the same property or assets (plus improvements, accessions, proceeds or dividends or distributions in respect thereof) that secured (or, under

the written arrangements under which the original Lien arose, could secure) the Indebtedness being refinanced or is in respect of property that is the security for a Permitted Lien hereunder;

- (15) any interest or title of a lessor under any Capitalized Lease Obligation or operating lease;
- (16) Liens in favor of the Company or any other Obligor;
- (17) Liens under industrial revenue, municipal or similar bonds;
- (18) (a) Liens incurred in the ordinary course of business not securing Indebtedness and not in the aggregate materially detracting from the value of the properties of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries or the use of such properties in the operation of their business and (b) Liens arising out of conditional sale, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for the sale of goods entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (19) Liens on specific items of inventory or other goods and proceeds of any Person securing such Person's obligations in respect of bankers' acceptances issued or created for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;
- (20) deposits made in the ordinary course of business to secure liability to insurance carriers;
- (21) Liens on the Capital Stock or Indebtedness of an Unrestricted Subsidiary;
- (22) Liens on Project Assets in respect of Non-Recourse Project Debt; and
- (23) Liens not otherwise permitted pursuant to this definition with respect to Indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount that does not exceed \$1.0 million at any one time outstanding.

**"Permitted Use of Cash"** has the meaning set forth in Section 4.10 hereto.

**"Person"** means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, government or any agency or political subdivision hereof or any other entity.

**"Plan"** has the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

**"PPSA"** means the *Personal Property Security Act* (Ontario) (or any successor statute) or similar legislation of any other jurisdiction the laws of which are required by such jurisdiction to be applied in connection with the issue, perfection, enforcement or validity of security interests.

**"Prefeasibility Study"** means a prefeasibility study by a reputable engineering firm.

**"Preferred Stock,"** as applied to the Capital Stock of any corporation, means Capital Stock of any class or classes (however designated) that is preferred as to the payment of dividends upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up.

**"Priority Debt Representative"** means the holder(s) of, or as applicable, the trustee, agent or representative of the holders of, such Series of Priority Lien Debt who maintains the transfer register for such Series of Priority Lien Debt or is appointed as a Priority Debt Representative (for purposes related to the administration of the Collateral Documents) pursuant to the credit agreement, Indenture or other agreement governing such Series of Priority Lien Debt, and who has executed a joinder to the Collateral Trust Agreement.

**"Priority Debt Sharing Confirmation"** means, as to any Series of Priority Lien Debt, the written agreement of the holders of such Series of Priority Lien Debt, as set forth in the credit agreement, indenture or other agreement governing such Series of Priority Lien Debt, for the benefit of all holders of each other existing and future Series of Priority Lien Debt and each existing and future Priority Debt Representative, that all Priority Lien Obligations will be and are secured equally and rateably by all Liens at any time granted by the Company or any other Obligor to secure any Obligations in respect of such Series of Priority Lien Debt (except that the Namoya Priority Stream

Obligations and Twangiza Priority Stream Obligations shall be paid in priority to the other Priority Lien Obligations in accordance with the Collateral Trust Agreement), whether or not upon property otherwise constituting Collateral, that all such Liens will be enforceable by the Collateral Agent for the benefit of all holders of Priority Lien Obligations equally and rateably (except that the Namoya Priority Stream Obligations and Twangiza Priority Stream Obligations shall be paid in priority to the other Priority Lien Obligations in accordance with the Collateral Trust Agreement), and that the holders of Obligations in respect of such Series of Priority Lien Debt are bound by the provisions in the Collateral Trust Agreement relating to the order of application of proceeds from enforcement of such Liens, and consent to and direct the Collateral Agent to perform its obligations under the Collateral Trust Agreement.

**“Priority Lien”** means a Lien granted by a Collateral Document to the Collateral Agent upon any property of the Company or any other Obligor to secure Priority Lien Obligations.

**“Priority Lien Debt”** means:

- (1) the Namoya Priority Streaming Obligations;
- (2) the Twangiza Priority Streaming Obligations;
- (3) the Twangiza Forward Obligations; and
- (4) the Namoya Forward Obligations;

provided that

- (a) such Indebtedness is designated by the Company, in an Officer’s Certificate delivered to each Priority Debt Representative and the Collateral Agent, as “Priority Lien Debt” for the purposes of the Secured Debt Documents; provided that no Obligation or Indebtedness may be designated as both Parity Lien Debt and Priority Lien Debt, except for the Namoya Streaming Obligations and the Twangiza Streaming Obligations;
- (b) such Indebtedness is governed by a credit agreement, an indenture or other agreement that includes a Priority Debt Sharing Confirmation; and
- (c) all requirements set forth in the Collateral Trust Agreement as to the confirmation, grant or perfection of the Collateral Agent’s Lien to secure such Indebtedness or obligations in respect thereof are satisfied (and the satisfaction of such requirements and the other provisions of this definition will be conclusively established if the Company delivers to the Collateral Agent an Officer’s Certificate stating that such requirements and other provisions have been satisfied and that such Indebtedness is “Priority Lien Debt”);

**“Priority Lien Documents”** means, collectively, the credit agreements, indentures or other agreements pursuant to which Priority Lien Debt is incurred (and not prohibited to be incurred under each applicable Secured Debt Document) and all other agreements governing or securing any Priority Lien Obligations (and not prohibited to be so secured under each applicable Secured Debt Document).

**“Priority Lien Obligations”** means the Priority Lien Debt and all other obligations in respect hereof.

**“Priority Lien Secured Parties”** means the holders of Priority Lien Obligations and any Priority Debt Representatives.

**“Project Assets”** means the assets owned by one or more Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company used in connection with any of their activities at one or more of the Twangiza Property, the Namoya Property, the Kamituga Property or the Lugushwa Property and no other assets of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries.

**“Receivable”** means a right to receive payment arising from a sale or lease of goods or the performance of services by a Person pursuant to an arrangement with another Person pursuant to which such other Person is obligated to pay

for goods or services under terms that permit the purchase of such goods and services on credit and shall include, in any event, any items of property that would be classified as an “account,” “chattel paper,” “payment intangible” or “instrument” under the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of New York and any “supporting obligations” as so defined.

“**Receivables Fees**” means any fees or interest paid to purchasers or lenders providing the financing in connection with a securitization transaction, factoring agreement or other similar agreement, including any such amounts paid by discounting the face amount of Receivables or participations therein transferred in connection with a securitization transaction, factoring agreement or other similar arrangement, regardless of whether any such transaction is structured as on-balance sheet or off-balance sheet or through a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company or an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

“**Reclamation Obligations**” means statutory, contractual, constructive or legal obligations associated with decommissioning of mining operations and reclamation and rehabilitation costs arising when environmental disturbance is caused by the exploration or development of mineral properties, plant and equipment.

“**Record Date**” for the interest payable on any applicable Interest Payment Date means the date for determining the Holders entitled to receive interest being February 15, May 15, August 15 or November 15 (whether or not a Business Day), as applicable, preceding such Interest Payment Date.

“**Refinancing Indebtedness**” means Indebtedness that is Incurred to refund, refinance, replace, exchange, renew, repay or extend (including pursuant to any defeasance or discharge mechanism) (collectively, “**refinance**,” “**refinances**” and “**refinanced**” shall each have a correlative meaning) any Indebtedness existing on the Issue Date or Incurred in compliance with this Indenture (including Indebtedness of the Company that refinances Indebtedness of any other Obligor and Indebtedness of any other Obligor that refinances Indebtedness of another Restricted Subsidiary of the Company) including Indebtedness that refinances Refinancing Indebtedness; provided, however, that:

- (1) (a) if the Stated Maturity of the Indebtedness being refinanced is earlier than the Stated Maturity of the Notes, the Refinancing Indebtedness has a Stated Maturity no earlier than the Stated Maturity of the Indebtedness being refinanced or (b) if the Stated Maturity of the Indebtedness being refinanced is later than the Stated Maturity of the Notes, the Refinancing Indebtedness has a Stated Maturity at least 91 days later than the Stated Maturity of the Notes;
- (2) the Refinancing Indebtedness has an Average Life at the time such Refinancing Indebtedness is Incurred that is equal to or greater than the Average Life of the Indebtedness being refinanced;
- (3) such Refinancing Indebtedness is Incurred in an aggregate principal amount (or if issued with original issue discount, an aggregate issue price) that is equal to or less than the sum of the aggregate principal amount (or if issued with original issue discount, the aggregate accreted value) then outstanding of the Indebtedness being refinanced (plus, without duplication, any additional Indebtedness Incurred to pay interest or premiums required by the instruments governing such existing Indebtedness and fees Incurred in connection therewith);
- (4) if the Indebtedness being refinanced is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Note Guarantees, such Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Note Guarantees on terms at least as favorable to the Holders as those contained in the documentation governing the Indebtedness being refinanced; and
- (5) Refinancing Indebtedness shall not include Indebtedness of a Non-Guarantor that refinances Indebtedness of the Company or a Guarantor.

“**Responsible Officer**” means, when used with respect to either Trustee, any officer within the corporate trust department of such Trustee, including any vice president, assistant vice president, trust officer or any other officer of such Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such Person’s knowledge of

and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

**“Restricted Investment”** means any Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

**“Restricted Subsidiary”** of a Person means any Subsidiary of the referent Person (or if no such Person is specified, the Company) that is not an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

**“RFW Purchaser”** has the meaning ascribed to **“Purchaser”** in the Twangiza Streaming Agreement.

**“Sale/Leaseback Transaction”** means an arrangement relating to property now owned or hereafter acquired whereby the Company or its Restricted Subsidiary transfers such property to a Person (other than the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) and the Company or its Restricted Subsidiary leases it from such Person.

**“S&P”** means Standard & Poor’s Rating Services and any successor to its rating agency business.

**“SEC”** means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

**“Secured Debt”** means Parity Lien Debt and Priority Lien Debt.

**“Secured Debt Documents”** means the Parity Lien Documents and the Priority Lien Documents.

**“Secured Obligations”** means the Parity Lien Obligations and the Priority Lien Obligations.

**“Secured Obligations Guarantor”** means the Guarantors and each other Person (if any) that at any time provides a guarantee and security in respect of any of the Secured Obligations and their respective successors and assigns.

**“Secured Parties”** means the holders of Priority Lien Obligations and Parity Lien Obligations.

**“Securities Pledge Agreements”** means the securities pledge agreements granted by each Secured Obligations Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Priority Lien Secured Parties and the Parity Lien Secured Parties as general and continuing security for the payment and performance of the Secured Obligations, in each case as amended, modified, renewed, restated or replaced, in whole or part, from time to time, in accordance with its terms and the provisions of the Indenture Documents, including (i) the Barbados Share Charges and (ii) the DRC Securities Pledge Agreements.

**“Security Agreement”** means the security agreements granted by each Secured Obligations Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Priority Lien Secured Parties and the Parity Lien Secured Parties as security for the payment and performance of the Secured Obligations, in each case as amended, modified, renewed, restated or replaced, in whole or part, from time to time, in accordance with its terms and the provisions of the Indenture Documents and Article 10 hereof, including (i) the Ontario Security Agreement; (ii) the Barbados Security Agreements; and (iii) the DRC Security Agreements.

**“Senior Management”** means the chief executive officer and the chief financial officer of Banro.

**“Series of Parity Lien Debt”** means, severally, the Notes, the Notes Guarantees and each other issue or Series of Parity Lien Debt designated by the Company by written notice to the Collateral Agent and the Trustees as a separate Series of Parity Lien Debt.

**“Series of Priority Lien Debt”** means, severally, each issue or series of Priority Lien Debt.

**“Series of Secured Debt”** means, severally, each Series of Priority Lien Debt and each Series of Parity Lien Debt.

**“Significant Subsidiary”** means any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that would be a “Significant Subsidiary” of the Company within the meaning of Rule 1-02 under Regulation S-X promulgated by the SEC, determined as of the date of the latest audited consolidated financial statements of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries.



“**Similar Business**” means any business conducted or proposed to be conducted by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on the Issue Date or any other business that is similar, reasonably related, incidental or ancillary thereto.

“**Stated Maturity**” means, with respect to any security, the date specified in the agreement governing or certificate relating to such Indebtedness as the fixed date on which the final payment of principal of such security is due and payable, including pursuant to any mandatory redemption provision, but not including any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof.

“**Stream/Forward Obligations**” means obligations to deliver gold pursuant to any forward sale or streaming agreement, including without limitation, the Twangiza Streaming Obligations, the Namoya Streaming Obligations, the Twangiza Forward Obligations and the Namoya Forward Obligations.

“**Subordinated Obligation**” means any Indebtedness of the Company (whether outstanding on the Issue Date or thereafter Incurred) that is subordinated or junior in right of payment to the Notes pursuant to a written agreement.

“**Subsidiary**” of any Person means (1) any corporation, association or other business entity (other than a partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity) of which more than 50% of the total ordinary voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof (or Persons performing similar functions) or (2) any partnership, joint venture limited liability company or similar entity of which more than 50% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general or limited partnership interests, as applicable, is, in the case of clauses (1) and (2), at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by (a) such Person, (b) such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person or (c) one or more Subsidiaries of such Person. Unless otherwise specified herein, each reference to a Subsidiary will refer to a Subsidiary of the Company.

“**Total Assets**” means the total consolidated assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis determined in accordance with IFRS, as shown on the most recent consolidated balance sheet of the Company; provided that, for purposes of calculating “Total Assets” for purposes of testing the covenants under this Indenture in connection with any transaction, the total consolidated assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries shall be adjusted to reflect any acquisitions and dispositions of assets that have occurred during the period from the date of the applicable balance sheet through the applicable date of determination.

“**Trust Indenture Act**” or “**TIA**” means the U.S. Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended and as in force on the date hereof, unless otherwise specifically provided.

“**Trustees**” means the Canadian Trustee and the U.S. Trustee.

“**Twangiza Forward Agreement**” means the Amended and Restated Gold Purchase and Sale Agreement Tranche 2/3 dated September 17, 2015 among Twangiza GFSA Holdings, Banro and Twangiza Mining S.A. (as amended by amending agreement dated as of January 28, 2016 and as further amended or restated from time to time).

“**Twangiza Forward Obligations**” means the liabilities and obligations of Banro and certain of its Restricted Subsidiaries under or in connection with the Twangiza Forward Agreement, referred to therein as the “PSA Obligations”.

“**Twangiza Forward Secured Obligations**” means \$10,480,000 (being the Tranche 3 Prepayment Amount in the Twangiza Forward Agreement), subject to rateable reductions for each Scheduled Monthly Quantity (as defined in the Twangiza Forward Agreement), which secured obligations are referred to in the Twangiza Forward Agreement as the “Secured Amount”.

“**Twangiza Payable Gold**” has the meaning ascribed to “**Payable Gold**” in the Twangiza Streaming Agreement.

“**Twangiza Priority Stream Obligations**” means the obligation to, without duplication, deliver the Twangiza Payable Gold, including any Twangiza Payable Gold which, pursuant to the terms of the Twangiza Streaming Agreement, should have been delivered to or for the benefit of the RFW Purchaser but which was not delivered or which was used for another purpose in contravention of the Twangiza Streaming Agreement but excluding, for

greater certainty, any future obligation to deliver the Twangiza Payable Gold, which shall continue as part of the Twangiza Streaming Obligations only.

“**Twangiza Property**” means the permit areas covered by exploitation permits PE40, PE41, PE42, PE43, PE44 and PE68 held by Twangiza Mining S.A. including the area of the Twangiza gold mine.

“**Twangiza Streaming Agreement**” means the Gold Purchase and Sale Agreement dated December 31, 2015 among RFW Purchaser, Banro and Twangiza Mining S.A. (as amended or restated from time to time).

“**Twangiza Streaming Obligations**” means the liabilities and obligations of Banro and certain of its Restricted Subsidiaries under or in connection with the Twangiza Streaming Agreement.

“**Twangiza Streaming Secured Obligations**” means the Deposit (being the Deposit in the Twangiza Streaming Agreement as in effect on the date hereof), which amount shall be reduced pursuant to the formula set out in Section 9.2(a) of the Twangiza Streaming Agreement as of the date hereof.

“**Uniform Commercial Code**” means the New York Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time.

“**Unrestricted Subsidiary**” means:

- (1) any Subsidiary of the Company which at the time of determination shall be designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary by the Board of Directors of Banro in the manner provided below; and
- (2) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

The Board of Directors of Banro may designate any Subsidiary of the Company (including any newly acquired or newly formed Subsidiary or a Person becoming a Subsidiary through merger, consolidation, amalgamation, arrangement or Investment therein) to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary only if:

- (1) such Subsidiary or any of its Subsidiaries does not own any Capital Stock or Indebtedness of or have any Investment in, or own or hold any Lien on any property of, any other Subsidiary of the Company that is not a Subsidiary of the Subsidiary to be so designated or otherwise an Unrestricted Subsidiary;
- (2) such Subsidiary has no Indebtedness other than Indebtedness with respect to which neither the Company nor any other Obligor is directly or indirectly liable and in respect of which there is no recourse against any of the assets of the Company or any other Obligor;
- (3) such designation and the Investment of the Company in such Subsidiary complies with Section 4.07;
- (4) such Subsidiary, either alone or in the aggregate with all other Unrestricted Subsidiaries, does not operate, directly or indirectly, all or substantially all of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries;
- (5) such Subsidiary is a Person with respect to which neither the Company nor any other Obligor has any direct or indirect obligation:
  - (a) to subscribe for additional Capital Stock of such Person; or
  - (b) to maintain or preserve such Person’s financial condition or to cause such Person to achieve any specified levels of operating results; and
- (6) on the date such Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary, such Subsidiary is not a party to any agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding with the Company or any other Obligor with terms substantially less favorable to the Company than those that might have been obtained from Persons who are not Affiliates of the Company.

Any such designation by the Board of Directors of Banro shall be evidenced to the Trustees by filing with the Trustees a resolution of the Board of Directors of Banro giving effect to such designation and an Officer’s

Certificate certifying that such designation complies with the foregoing conditions. If, at any time, any Unrestricted Subsidiary would fail to meet the foregoing requirements as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, it shall thereafter cease to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary for purposes of this Indenture, and any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary shall be deemed to be Incurred as of such date.

The Board of Directors of Banro may designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; provided that immediately after giving effect to such designation, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof and the Company could Incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.09(a) on a *pro forma* basis taking into account such designation.

“**U.S. Securities Act**” means the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

“**U.S. Tax Code**” means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“**U.S. Trustee**” means The Bank of New York Mellon, a New York banking corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, as U.S. trustee, until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and thereafter means the successor serving hereunder.

“**Voting Stock**” of a Person means all classes of Capital Stock of such Person then outstanding and normally entitled to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees, as applicable, of such Person.

“**Wholly Owned Subsidiary**” means a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, all of the Capital Stock of which (other than directors’ qualifying shares) is owned by the Company or another Wholly Owned Subsidiary.

## 1.02 Other Definitions.

<u>Term</u>	<u>Defined in Section</u>
“Additional Amounts”	2.13(b)
“Acceptable Commitment”	4.10(a)
“Agent Members”	2.1(b) of Appendix A
“Affiliate Transaction”	4.11(a)
“Applicable Legislation”	9.03(a)
“Applicable Procedures”	1.1(a) of Appendix A
“Asset Disposition Offer”	4.10(b)
“Asset Disposition Offer Amount”	3.12(b)
“Asset Disposition Offer Period”	3.12(b)
“Asset Disposition Purchase Date”	3.12(b)
“Asset Seizure”	3.09
“Asset Seizure Compensation”	3.09
“Asset Seizure Redemption Date”	3.09
“Authentication Order”	2.02(c)
“Change of Control Offer”	4.16(a)
“Change of Control Payment”	4.16(a)
“Change of Control Payment Date”	4.16(a)
“Covenant Defeasance”	8.03
“Definitive Notes Legend”	2.3(d) of Appendix A
“Event of Default”	6.01(a)
“Excess Proceeds”	4.10(b)
“Expiration Date”	1.05(j)
“Global Note”	2.1(a) of Appendix A
“Global Notes Legend”	2.3(d) of Appendix A
“Indemnified Tax”	2.13(b)
“Initial Default”	6.04
“Legal Defeasance”	8.02(a)
“MD&A”	4.03(a)

<u>Term</u>	<u>Defined in Section</u>
“Note Register”	2.03(a)
“OID Legend”	2.3(d) of Appendix A
“Paying Agent”	2.03(a)
“payment default”	6.01(a)
“Payor”	2.13(b)
“Permitted Use of Cash”	4.10
“Registrar”	2.03(a)
“Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction”	2.13(a)
“Restricted Payment”	4.07(a)
“Second Commitment”	4.10(a)
“Taxes”	2.13(a)

### **1.03 Rules of Construction.**

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) a term defined in Section 1.01 or 1.02 has the meaning assigned to it therein, and a term used herein that is defined in the CBCA, either directly or by reference therein, shall have the meaning assigned to it therein;
- (2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with IFRS;
- (3) “or” is not exclusive;
- (4) words in the singular include the plural, and words in the plural include the singular;
- (5) provisions apply to successive events and transactions;
- (6) unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to an “Appendix,” “Article,” “Section,” “clause,” “Schedule” or “Exhibit” refers to an Appendix, Article, Section, clause, Schedule or Exhibit, as the case may be, of this Indenture;
- (7) the words “herein,” “hereof” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not any particular Article, Section, clause or other subdivision;
- (8) the words “including,” “includes” and other words of similar import shall be deemed to be followed by “without limitation”;
- (9) references to sections of, or rules under, the U.S. Securities Act or the Exchange Act shall be deemed to include substitute, replacement or successor sections or rules adopted by the SEC from time to time;
- (10) unless otherwise provided, references to agreements and other instruments shall be deemed to include all amendments and other modifications to such agreements or instruments, but only to the extent such amendments and other modifications are not prohibited by the terms of this Indenture;
- (11) in the event that a transaction meets the criteria of more than one category of permitted transactions or listed exceptions, the Company may classify such transaction as it, in its sole discretion, determines;
- (12) any reference to “\$” or “dollars” shall be to United States dollars unless stated otherwise; and
- (13) the concept of authentication of Notes herein shall constitute the certification of debt obligations contemplated by the CBCA.

#### 1.04 Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, such provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

“indenture securities” means the Notes.

“indenture security holder” means a Holder.

“indenture to be qualified” means this Indenture.

“indenture trustee” or institutional trustee” means the U.S. Trustee.

“obligor” on the indenture securities means the issuer and any other obligor on the indenture securities.

All other TIA terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by the SEC rule have the meaning assigned to them by such definitions.

#### 1.05 Acts of Holders.

- (a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by an agent duly appointed in writing. Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments or record or both are delivered to the Canadian Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company and the Guarantors. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent, or the holding by any Person of a Note, shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 7.01) conclusive in favor of the Trustees, the Company and the Guarantors, if made in the manner provided in this Section 1.05.
- (b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved (1) by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by the certificate of any notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof or (2) in any other manner deemed reasonably sufficient by the Canadian Trustee. Where such execution is by or on behalf of any legal entity other than an individual, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute proof of the authority of the Person executing the same. The authority of the Person executing the same may also be proved in any other manner deemed reasonably sufficient by the Canadian Trustee.
- (c) The ownership of Notes shall be proved by the Note Register.
- (d) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action by the Holder of any Note shall bind every future Holder of the same Note and the Holder of every Note issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Note.
- (e) The Company may set a record date for purposes of determining the identity of Holders entitled to make, give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided in this Indenture to be made, or to vote on any action authorized or permitted to be taken by Holders; provided that the Company may not set a record date for, and the provisions of this paragraph shall not apply with respect to, the giving or making of any notice, declaration, request or direction referred to in clause (f) below. Unless otherwise specified, if not set by the Company prior to the first solicitation of a Holder made by any Person in respect of any such action, or in the case of any such vote, prior to such vote, any such record date shall be the later of 30 days prior to the first solicitation of such consent or vote or the date of the most recent list of

Holder furnished to the Canadian Trustee prior to such solicitation or vote. If any record date is set pursuant to this clause (e), the Holders on such record date, and only such Holders, shall be entitled to make, give or take such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action (including revocation of any action), whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such action shall be effective hereunder unless made, given or taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Notes, or each affected Holder, as applicable, on such record date. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Company, at its own expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Canadian Trustee in writing and to each Holder in the manner set forth in Section 13.02.

- (f) The Canadian Trustee may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to join in the giving or making of (1) any notice of default under Section 6.01(a), (2) any declaration of acceleration referred to in Section 6.02, (3) any direction referred to in Section 6.05 or (4) any request to pursue a remedy referred to in Section 6.06(2). If any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders on such record date, and no other Holders, shall be entitled to join in such notice, declaration, request or direction, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such action shall be effective hereunder unless made, given or taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Notes, or each affected Holder, as applicable, on such record date. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Canadian Trustee, at the Company's expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Company and to each Holder in the manner set forth in Section 13.02.
- (g) Without limiting the foregoing, a Holder entitled to take any action hereunder with regard to any particular Note may do so with regard to all or any part of the principal amount of such Note or by one or more duly appointed agents, each of which may do so pursuant to such appointment with regard to all or any part of such principal amount. Any notice given or action taken by a Holder or its agents with regard to different parts of such principal amount pursuant to this paragraph shall have the same effect as if given or taken by separate Holders of each such different part.
- (h) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, a Holder, including a Depositary that is the Holder of a Global Note, may make, give or take, by a proxy or proxies duly appointed in writing, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided in this Indenture to be made, given or taken by Holders, and a Depositary that is the Holder of a Global Note may provide its proxy or proxies to the beneficial owners of interests in any such Global Note through such Depositary's standing instructions and customary practices.
- (i) The Company may fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons who are beneficial owners of interests in any Global Note held by a Depositary entitled under the procedures of such Depositary, if any, to make, give or take, by a proxy or proxies duly appointed in writing, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided in this Indenture to be made, given or taken by Holders; provided that if such a record date is fixed, only the beneficial owners of interests in such Global Note on such record date or their duly appointed proxy or proxies shall be entitled to make, give or take such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, whether or not such beneficial owners remain beneficial owners of interests in such Global Note after such record date. No such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action shall be effective hereunder unless made, given or taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date.
- (j) With respect to any record date set pursuant to this Section 1.05, the party hereto that sets such record date may designate any day as the "Expiration Date" and from time to time may change the Expiration Date to any earlier or later day; provided that no such change shall be effective unless notice of the proposed new Expiration Date is given to the other party hereto in writing, and to each Holder in the manner set forth in Section 13.02, on or prior to both the existing and the new

Expiration Date. If an Expiration Date is not designated with respect to any record date set pursuant to this Section 1.05, the party hereto which set such record date shall be deemed to have initially designated the 90th day after such record date as the Expiration Date with respect thereto, subject to its right to change the Expiration Date as provided in this clause (j).

## ARTICLE 2 THE NOTES

### 2.01 Form and Dating; Terms; Guarantees.

- (a) Provisions relating to the Notes are set forth in Appendix A hereto, which is hereby incorporated in and expressly made a part of this Indenture. The Notes and the Canadian Trustee's certificate of authentication shall each be substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, which is hereby incorporated in and expressly made a part of this Indenture. The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, rules or agreements with national securities exchanges to which the Company or any Guarantor is subject, if any, or usage (provided that any such notation, legend or endorsement is in a form acceptable to the Company). Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Notes shall be in minimum denominations of \$1.00 and integral multiples of \$1.00 in excess thereof.
- (b) The aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is limited to \$197.5 million. The Notes are designated as the 10% Secured Notes due 2021. The aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture on the Issue Date is \$197.5 million.
- (c) All Obligations under this Indenture and under the Notes shall be Guaranteed by the Guarantors pursuant to the Note Guarantees.

The terms and provisions contained in the Notes shall constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture, and the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustees, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby. However, to the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

The Notes shall be subject to repurchase by the Company pursuant to (i) an Asset Disposition Offer as provided in Section 4.10, (ii) a Change of Control Offer as provided in Section 4.16, or (iii) mandatory redemption as provided in Section 3.07 and otherwise as not prohibited by this Indenture. The Notes shall not be redeemable, other than as provided in Article 3.

### 2.02 Execution and Authentication.

- (a) At least one Officer shall execute the Notes on behalf of the Company by manual or facsimile signature. If an Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time a Note is authenticated, the Note shall nevertheless be valid.
- (b) A Note shall not be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose until authenticated substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto by the manual signature of an authorized signatory of the Canadian Trustee. The signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Note has been duly authenticated and delivered under this Indenture. The certification of the Canadian Trustee on Notes issued hereunder shall not be construed as a representation or warranty by the Trustees as to the validity of this Indenture or the Notes (except the due certification thereof) and the Trustees shall in no respect be liable or answerable for the use made of the Notes or any of them or of the consideration therefor except as otherwise specified herein.
- (c) On the Issue Date, the Canadian Trustee shall, upon receipt of a written order of the Company signed by an Officer (an "**Authentication Order**"), authenticate and deliver the Notes.

- (d) The Canadian Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Notes. An authenticating agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Canadian Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Canadian Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with Holders.

### **2.03 Registrar and Paying Agent.**

- (a) The Company shall maintain an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange (“**Registrar**”) and at least one office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment (“**Paying Agent**”). The Registrar shall keep a register of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange (“**Note Register**”). The Company may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term “Registrar” includes any co-registrar, and the term “Paying Agent” includes any additional paying agent. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without prior notice to any Holder; provided, however, that no such removal shall become effective until (i) acceptance of an appointment by a successor as evidenced by an appropriate agreement entered into by the Company and such successor Registrar or Paying Agent, as the case may be, and delivered to the Trustees and the passage of any waiting or notice periods required by the Depository’s procedures or (ii) written notification to the Trustees that the Canadian Trustee shall serve as Registrar or Paying Agent until the appointment of a successor in accordance with clause (i) above. The Company shall enter into an appropriate agency agreement with any Registrar or Paying Agent not a party to this Indenture. The agreement shall implement the provisions of this Indenture that relate to such Agent. The Company shall notify the Trustees in writing of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. If the Company fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Canadian Trustee shall act as such and shall be entitled to appropriate compensation therefor pursuant to Section 7.07. The Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent (except for purposes of Articles 3 and 8) or Registrar.
- (b) The Company initially appoints CDS to act as Depository with respect to the Global Notes. The Company initially appoints the Canadian Trustee to act as Paying Agent and Registrar for the Notes, for which the Canadian Trustee shall be Custodian.

### **2.04 Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.**

The Company shall, by no later than 11:00 a.m. (Toronto time) on the Business Day prior to each due date for the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on any of the Notes, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay such amount, such sum to be held in trust for the Holders entitled to the same, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Canadian Trustee) the Company shall promptly notify the Trustees in writing of its action or failure so to act. The Company shall require each Paying Agent other than the Canadian Trustee to agree in writing that such Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustees all money held by such Paying Agent for the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and shall notify the Trustees in writing of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustees may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Canadian Trustee. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Canadian Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed by the Paying Agent. Upon payment over to the Canadian Trustee, a Paying Agent shall have no further liability for the money. If the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders all money held by it as Paying Agent. Upon any bankruptcy or reorganization proceedings relating to the Company, the Canadian Trustee shall serve as Paying Agent.

### **2.05 Holder Lists.**

The Canadian Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of all Holders. If the Canadian Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company shall furnish to the Canadian Trustee in writing at least five Business Days before each Interest Payment Date and at such other times as the Canadian Trustee may reasonably request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the



Canadian Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders. The Company shall or shall cause the Canadian Trustee to furnish to the U.S. Trustee on each of April 30 and October 31 copies of the Note Register referred to in Section 2.03, and the U.S. Trustee shall comply with TIA Section 312(a).

## **2.06 Transfer and Exchange.**

- (a) The Notes shall be issued in registered form and shall be transferable as against the Company, the Trustees and any Agent only upon the surrender of a Note for registration of transfer and in compliance with Appendix A, and shall be transferable only in compliance with applicable securities laws.
- (b) To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company shall execute and the Canadian Trustee shall authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 or at the Registrar's request.
- (c) No service charge shall be made to a holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note or to a Holder of a Definitive Note for any registration of transfer or exchange (other than upon the issuance of any replacement Note pursuant to Section 2.07 hereof, in which case the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses, including the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel and the Trustees), but the Holders shall be required to pay any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.10, 3.06, 3.11, 4.10, 4.16 and 9.05).
- (d) All Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Global Notes or Definitive Notes shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Global Notes or Definitive Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange. Any holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note shall, by acceptance of such beneficial interest, agree that transfers of beneficial interests in such Global Note may be effected only through a book-entry system maintained by the Holder of such Global Note (or its agent), and that ownership of a beneficial interest in such Global Note shall be required to be reflected in a book entry.
- (e) Neither the Company nor the Registrar shall be required (1) to issue, to register the transfer of or to exchange any Note during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the sending of a notice of redemption pursuant to Section 3.03 and ending at the sending of such notice of redemption, (2) to register the transfer of or to exchange any Note so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part or (3) to register the transfer of or to exchange any Note between a Record Date and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.
- (f) Prior to due presentment for the registration of a transfer of any Note, the Trustees, any Agent or the Company may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Note is registered as the absolute owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal, premium, if any, and (subject to the Record Date provisions of the Notes) interest on such Notes and for all other purposes, and none of the Trustees, any Agent or the Company shall be affected by notice to the contrary.
- (g) Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Note at the office or agency of the Company designated pursuant to Section 4.02, the Company shall execute, and the Canadian Trustee shall authenticate and mail, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more replacement Notes of any authorized denomination or denominations of a like aggregate principal amount so long as the requirements of this Indenture are met.
- (h) At the option of the Holder, Notes may be exchanged for other Notes of any authorized denomination or denominations of a like aggregate principal amount upon surrender of the Notes

to be exchanged at the office or agency of the Company designated pursuant to Section 4.02 so long as the requirements of this Indenture are met. Whenever any Global Notes or Definitive Notes are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Canadian Trustee shall authenticate and mail, the replacement Global Notes or Definitive Notes, as applicable, to which the Holder making the exchange is entitled in accordance with the provisions of Appendix A so long as the requirements of this Indenture are met.

- (i) All certifications, certificates and Opinions of Counsel required to be submitted to the Registrar pursuant to this Section 2.06 to effect a registration of transfer or exchange may be submitted by mail or by facsimile or electronic transmission.

## **2.07 Replacement Notes.**

- (a) If a mutilated Note is surrendered to the Registrar or if a Holder claims that its Note has been lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken and the Registrar receives evidence to its satisfaction of the ownership and loss, destruction or theft of such Note, the Company shall issue and the Canadian Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, shall authenticate a replacement Note if the Canadian Trustee's reasonable requirements are otherwise met. An indemnity and surety bond must be provided by the Holder that is sufficient in the judgment of the Trustees and the Company, in their discretion, to protect the Company, the Trustees, any Agent and any authenticating agent from any loss that any of them may suffer if a Note is replaced. The Company may charge the Holder for the expenses of the Company (including reasonable fees and expenses of counsel) and the Trustees in replacing a Note. Every replacement Note is a contractual obligation of the Company and shall be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.07, in case any mutilated, lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken Note has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Note, pay such Note. Upon the issuance of any replacement Note under this Section 2.07, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel and the Trustees) connected therewith.
- (b) The provisions of this Section 2.07 are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken Notes.

## **2.08 Outstanding Notes.**

- (a) The Notes outstanding at any time are all the Notes that have been authenticated by the Canadian Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest in a Global Note effected by the Canadian Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof, those paid pursuant to Section 2.07, those described in this Section 2.08 as not outstanding and, solely to the extent provided for in Article 8, Notes that are subject to Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance as provided in Section 8.01. Except as set forth in Section 2.09, a Note does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Note.
- (b) If the principal amount of any Note is considered paid under Section 4.01, it ceases to be outstanding and interest on it ceases to accrue from and after the date of such payment.
- (c) If a Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary or any Affiliate thereof) holds, on the maturity date, any redemption date or any date of purchase pursuant to an Offer to Purchase, money sufficient to pay Notes payable or to be redeemed or purchased on that date, then on and after that date such Notes shall be deemed to be no longer outstanding and shall cease to accrue interest.

## 2.09 Treasury Notes.

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Notes beneficially owned by the Company, or by any Affiliate of the Company, shall be considered as though not outstanding, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustees shall be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes that a Responsible Officer of either Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Notes so owned that have been pledged in good faith shall not be disregarded if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustees the pledgee's right to deliver any such direction, waiver or consent with respect to the Notes and that the pledgee is not the Company or any obligor under the Notes or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

## 2.10 Temporary Notes.

Until definitive Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Canadian Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, shall authenticate temporary Notes. Temporary Notes shall be substantially in the form of definitive Notes but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Notes and as shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustees. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Canadian Trustee shall authenticate definitive Notes in exchange for temporary Notes upon surrender of such temporary Notes at the office or agency of the Company, without charge to the Holder. Until so exchanged, the Holders and beneficial owners, as the case may be, of temporary Notes shall be entitled to all of the benefits accorded to Holders, or beneficial owners, respectively, of Notes under this Indenture.

## 2.11 Cancellation.

The Company at any time may deliver Notes to the Canadian Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and Paying Agent shall forward to the Canadian Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Canadian Trustee or, at the direction of the Trustees, the Registrar or the Paying Agent and no one else shall cancel all Notes surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and shall dispose of canceled Notes in accordance with its customary procedures. Certification of the disposal of all canceled Notes shall, upon the written request of the Company, be delivered to the Company. The Canadian Trustee shall retain all canceled Notes in accordance with its standard procedures, and copies of the canceled Notes shall be provided to the Company upon the Company's written request. The Company may not issue new Notes to replace Notes that it has paid or that have been delivered to the Canadian Trustee for cancellation. If the Company acquires any of the Notes, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of Indebtedness represented by such Notes unless or until the same are delivered to the Canadian Trustee for cancellation. The Canadian Trustee shall not authenticate Notes in place of canceled Notes other than pursuant to the terms of this Indenture.

## 2.12 Defaulted Interest.

- (a) The Company shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest (without regard to any applicable grace period) at a rate of an additional 2% per annum in addition to the applicable interest rate on the Notes at the time of such default to the extent lawful, to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date. The Company shall notify the Trustees in writing of the amount of defaulted interest proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Canadian Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such defaulted interest or shall make arrangements reasonably satisfactory to the Trustees for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such defaulted interest as provided in this Section 2.12. The Company shall fix or cause to be fixed each such special record date and payment date; provided that no such special record date shall be less than 10 days prior to the related payment date for such defaulted interest. At least 15 days before the special record date, the Company (or, upon the written request of the Company, the Canadian Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company) shall send, or cause to be sent, to each Holder a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid.

- (b) Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.12 and for greater certainty, each Note delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Note shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue interest, which were carried by such other Note.

### 2.13 Additional Amounts.

- (a) All payments made by or on behalf of the Company under or with respect to the Notes, or by or on behalf of any Guarantor that is resident for tax purposes or organized other than in the United States under or with respect to any Note Guarantee, shall be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for or on account of any present or future tax, duty, levy, impost, assessment or other governmental charge (including penalties, interest and other liabilities related thereto) (hereinafter referred to as “**Taxes**”) imposed or levied by or on behalf of the government of Canada, any province or territory of Canada or any political subdivision or any authority or agency therein or thereof having power to tax, or within any other jurisdiction in which the Company or any such Guarantor is organized, or is otherwise carrying on business in, or is otherwise resident for tax purposes or any jurisdiction from or through which payment is made (each, a “**Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction**”), unless such Person is required to withhold or deduct Taxes by law or by the interpretation or administration thereof.
- (b) If the Company or any Guarantor that is resident for tax purposes or organized other than in the United States (each such person, a “**Payor**”) is so required to withhold or deduct any amount for or on account of Taxes imposed by a Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction from any payment made under or with respect to a Note Guarantee, such Payor shall pay such additional amounts (“**Additional Amounts**”) as may be necessary so that the net amount received by a Holder or beneficial owner of Notes (including Additional Amounts) after such withholding or deduction will not be less than the amount such Holder or beneficial owner of Notes would have received if such Taxes (including Taxes on any Additional Amounts) had not been withheld or deducted; provided, however, that the foregoing obligations to pay Additional Amounts shall not apply to (1) any Holder or beneficial owner of Notes with which the applicable Payor does not deal at arm’s length (within the meaning of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada)) at the time of the payment; or (2) any Taxes that would not have been so imposed but for the existence of any present or former connection between the relevant Holder or beneficial owner of Notes and the Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction including, for greater certainty and without limitation, being or having been a citizen, resident or national thereof, or being or having been present or engaged in a trade or business therein or maintaining a permanent establishment or other physical presence in or otherwise having some connection with the Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction (other than a connection from the mere acquisition, ownership or holding of such Note or a beneficial interest therein or the enforcement of rights thereunder or the receipt of any payment in respect thereof); nor shall Additional Amounts be paid (a) if the payment could have been made without such deduction or withholding if the beneficiary of the payment had presented the Note for payment within 30 days after the date on which such payment or such Note became due and payable or the date on which payment thereof is duly provided for, whichever is later (except to the extent that the Holder or beneficial owner would have been entitled to Additional Amounts had the Note been presented on the last day of such 30-day period); (b) to the extent relating to Taxes imposed by reason of the Holder’s or beneficial owner’s failure to comply with any certification, documentation, information or other evidence concerning such Holder’s or beneficial owner’s nationality, residence, identity or connection with the Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction if compliance is required by law, regulation, administrative practice or an applicable treaty as a precondition to exemption from, or a reduction in the rate of deduction or withholding of, such Taxes to which such Holder or beneficial owner is entitled; (c) any tax assessment or other governmental charge which would have been avoided by such Holder by presenting the relevant Note (if presentation is required); (d) with respect to any tax imposed or collected pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Tax Code, any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b) of the U.S. Tax Code, or any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement entered into in connection with the implementation of such Sections of the U.S. Tax Code; or (e) any combination of any of the above

clauses (any such Tax in respect of which Additional Amounts are payable, an “Indemnified Tax”).

- (c) The applicable Payor shall make any required withholding or deduction and remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction in accordance with applicable law. Upon request, the Company shall provide the Trustees with official receipts or other documentation evidencing the payment of the Taxes with respect to which Additional Amounts are paid.
- (d) If a Payor is or will become obligated to pay Additional Amounts under or with respect to any payment made on its Note Guarantee, at least 30 days prior to the date of such payment, such Payor shall deliver to the Trustees an Officer’s Certificate stating the fact that Additional Amounts will be payable and the amount so payable and such other information necessary to enable the Paying Agent to pay Additional Amounts to Holders on the relevant payment date.
- (e) Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned in any context: (1) the payment of principal; (2) redemption prices or purchase prices in connection with a redemption or purchase of Notes; (3) interest; or (4) any other amount payable on or with respect to any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such reference shall be deemed to include payment of Additional Amounts as described under this Section 2.13 to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.
- (f) The Company and the Guarantors shall indemnify and hold harmless a Holder of the Notes for the amount of any Indemnified Taxes (including for greater certainty taxes payable pursuant to Regulation 803 of the Income Tax Regulations (Canada)) levied or imposed and paid by such Holder as a result of payments made under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, and with respect to any reimbursements under this clause 2.13(f).
- (g) The Company and the Guarantors shall pay any present or future stamp, court or documentary taxes or any other excise, property or similar Taxes, charges or levies that arise in any Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction from the execution, delivery, enforcement or registration of the Notes, the Note Guarantees, this Indenture or any other document or instrument in relation thereof, or the receipt of any payments with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantees and the Company and the Guarantors shall indemnify the Holders for any such amounts (including penalties, interest and other liabilities related thereto) paid by such Holders.
- (h) The obligations described in this Section 2.13 shall survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of this Indenture and shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to any jurisdiction, other than the United States, in which any successor Person to the Company or any Guarantor is organized or any political subdivision or taxing authority or agency thereof or therein.
- (i) In order to comply with applicable tax laws (inclusive of rules, regulations and interpretations promulgated by competent authorities) related to this Indenture in effect from time to time (“Applicable Law”) that a foreign financial institution, issuer, trustee, paying agent or other party is or has agreed to be subject to, the Company agrees (i) to provide to the Trustees and each paying agent, upon their reasonable request, sufficient information, reasonable available to the Company, about the parties and/or transactions (including any modification to the terms of such transactions) so that the Trustees and each paying agent can determine whether it has tax related obligations under Applicable Law, (ii) that the Trustees and each paying agent shall be entitled to make any withholding or deduction from payments to the extent necessary to comply with Applicable Law for which the Trustees and each paying agent shall not have any liability, and (iii) to hold harmless the Trustees and each paying agent for any losses they may suffer due to the actions they take to comply with Applicable Law. The terms of this paragraph shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

## 2.14 CUSIP and ISIN Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Notes may use CUSIP or ISIN numbers (if then generally in use) and if it does, the Trustees shall use CUSIP or ISIN numbers in notices of redemption or exchange or in Offers to Purchase as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption or exchange or in Offers to Purchase and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Notes, and any such redemption or exchange or Offer to Purchase shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustees in writing of any change in the CUSIP or ISIN numbers.

## 2.15 Computation of Interest.

- (a) Interest shall be computed on the basis of a 30/360-day year at a rate of 10% per annum from and including the Issue Date, until but excluding Stated Maturity; provided however, if the trailing four quarter Consolidated EBITDA of Banro for the four quarters calculated using the most recently published information reported in the financial statements of Banro published at least 30 days prior to the Record Date for the applicable interest payment (i) is greater than \$90 million but not greater than \$100 million, interest will accrue at the rate of 11% per annum for the quarterly interest period with respect to such Record Date; and (ii) is greater than \$100 million, interest will accrue at the rate of 12% per annum for the quarterly interest period with respect to such Record Date. Banro shall notify the Canadian Trustee 30 days prior to the applicable Record Date whether the interest rate will be 10%, 11% or 12% for the applicable quarterly interest period in accordance with this Section 2.15(a).
- (b) For purposes of the *Interest Act* (Canada), whenever any interest or fee under the Notes or this Indenture is calculated using a rate based on a number of days less than a full year, such rate determined pursuant to such calculation, when expressed as an annual rate, is equivalent to (x) the applicable rate, (y) multiplied by the actual number of days in the consecutive twelve (12) month period commencing on the date such rate is being determined, and (z) divided by the number of days based on which such rate is calculated. The principle of deemed reinvestment of interest does not apply to any interest calculation under the Notes or this Indenture. The rates of interest stipulated in the Notes and this Indenture are intended to be nominal rates and not effective rates or yields.

## ARTICLE 3 REDEMPTION

### 3.01 Notices to Trustees.

If the Company elects to redeem Notes pursuant to Section 3.08 or Section 3.11, it shall furnish to the Trustees, at least fifteen Business Days before notice of redemption is required to be sent or caused to be sent to Holders pursuant to Section 3.03 (unless a shorter notice shall be agreed to by the Canadian Trustee in writing) but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, an Officer's Certificate setting forth (1) the paragraph or subparagraph of such Note or Section of this Indenture pursuant to which the redemption shall occur, (2) the redemption date, (3) the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed and (4) the redemption price, if then ascertainable. For the avoidance of doubt the Trustees shall have no obligation to calculate any redemption price or applicable premium.

### 3.02 Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased.

- (a) If less than all of the Notes are to be redeemed pursuant to Section 3.07 or Section 3.08, the Canadian Trustee shall select the Notes to be redeemed or purchased (1) in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange, if any, on which the Notes are listed or (2) if the Notes are not so listed, then on a pro rata basis, by lot or by such other method as the Canadian Trustee in its sole discretion shall deem fair and appropriate, all in accordance with the procedures of the Depository in the case of Global Notes. In the event of partial redemption or purchase by lot, the particular Notes to be redeemed or purchased shall be selected, unless

otherwise provided herein, not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption date by the Canadian Trustee from the then outstanding Notes not previously called for redemption.

- (b) The Canadian Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Notes selected for redemption and, in the case of any Note selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Notes and portions of Notes selected shall be in amounts of \$1.00 or whole number multiples of \$1.00; no Note of \$1.00 in original principal amount or less shall be redeemed in part. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Notes called for redemption also apply to portions of Notes called for redemption.

### 3.03 Notice of Redemption.

- (a) The Company shall send, or cause to be sent (in the case of Notes held in book-entry form, by electronic transmission) notices of redemption of Notes at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the redemption date to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed pursuant to this Article at such Holder's registered address or otherwise in accordance with the procedures of the Depository, except that (i) redemption notices may be sent more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with Article 8 or Article 12 and (ii) redemption notices in respect of a redemption required pursuant to Section 3.09 shall be sent as soon as practicable.
- (b) The notice shall identify the Notes to be redeemed (including CUSIP and ISIN number, if applicable) and shall state:
- (1) the redemption date;
  - (2) the redemption price, including the portion thereof representing any accrued and unpaid interest from and including the last Interest Payment Date; provided that in connection with a redemption under Section 3.09, the notice need not set forth the redemption price but only the manner of calculation thereof;
  - (3) if any Note is to be redeemed in part only, the portion of the principal amount of that Note that is to be redeemed;
  - (4) the name and address of the Paying Agent;
  - (5) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;
  - (6) that, unless the Company defaults in making such redemption payment or the Paying Agent is prohibited from making such payment pursuant to the terms of this Indenture, interest on Notes called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date;
  - (7) the paragraph or subparagraph of the Notes or Section of this Indenture pursuant to which the Notes called for redemption are being redeemed;
  - (8) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP or ISIN number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Notes; and
  - (9) if applicable, any condition to such redemption.
- (c) At the Company's request, the Canadian Trustee shall give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at the Company's expense; provided that the Company shall have delivered to the Trustees, at least thirty Business Days before notice of redemption is required to be sent or caused to be sent to Holders pursuant to this Section 3.03 (unless a shorter notice shall be agreed to by the Canadian Trustee), an Officer's Certificate requesting that the Canadian Trustee give

such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in Section 3.03(b).

### **3.04 Effect of Notice of Redemption.**

Once notice of redemption is sent in accordance with Section 3.03, Notes called for redemption become irrevocably due and payable on the redemption date at the redemption price (except as provided for in Section 3.08(d)). The notice, if sent in a manner herein provided, shall be conclusively presumed to have been given, whether or not the Holder receives such notice. In any case, failure to give such notice or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Note designated for redemption in whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Note. Subject to Section 3.05, on and after the redemption date, interest ceases to accrue on Notes or portions of Notes called for redemption.

### **3.05 Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price.**

- (a) By no later than 11:00 a.m. (Toronto time) on the Business Day prior to the redemption or purchase date, the Company shall deposit with the Canadian Trustee or with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the redemption or purchase price of and accrued and unpaid interest on all Notes to be redeemed or purchased on that date. The Paying Agent shall promptly transmit to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed or repurchased the applicable redemption or purchase price thereof and accrued and unpaid interest thereon. The Canadian Trustee or the Paying Agent shall promptly return to the Company any money deposited with the Canadian Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption or purchase price of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, all Notes to be redeemed or purchased.
- (b) If the Company complies with the provisions of Section 3.05(a), on and after the redemption or purchase date, interest shall cease to accrue on the Notes or the portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase. If a Note is redeemed or purchased on or after a Record Date but on or prior to the related Interest Payment Date, then any accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption or purchase date shall be paid on the relevant Interest Payment Date to the Person in whose name such Note was registered at the close of business on such Record Date, and no interest shall be payable to Holders whose Notes shall be subject to redemption by the Company. If any Note called for redemption or purchase shall not be so paid upon surrender for redemption or purchase because of the failure of the Company to comply with Section 3.05(a), interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal, from the redemption or purchase date until such principal is paid, and, to the extent lawful, on any interest accrued to the redemption or purchase date not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01.

### **3.06 Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part.**

Upon surrender of a Note that is redeemed or purchased in part, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, the Canadian Trustee shall promptly authenticate and mail to the Holder (or cause to be transferred by book entry) at the expense of the Company a new Note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed or unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered representing the same Indebtedness to the extent not redeemed or purchased; provided that each new Note shall be in a principal amount of \$1.00 or an integral multiple of \$1.00 in excess thereof. It is understood that, notwithstanding anything in this Indenture to the contrary, only an Authentication Order and not an Opinion of Counsel or Officer's Certificate is required for the Canadian Trustee to authenticate such new Note.

### **3.07 Mandatory Redemption**

- (a) The Company shall redeem 10% of outstanding principal amount of the Notes on each of (i) March 1, 2019 and (ii) March 1, 2020, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant Record Date to receive interest due on an Interest Payment Date that is on or prior to the redemption date).



- (b) If the mandatory redemption date is on or after a Record Date and on or before the related Interest Payment Date, the accrued and unpaid interest, if any, will be paid to the Person in whose name the Note is registered at the close of business, on such record date, and no interest will be payable to Holders whose Notes will be subject to redemption by the Company.
- (c) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 3.07 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.02 through 3.06.

### 3.08 Optional Redemption.

- (a) The Company may redeem the Notes, in whole or in part, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes, if any, to the applicable redemption date (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant Record Date to receive interest due on an Interest Payment Date falling on or prior to such redemption date), if redeemed during the 12-month period beginning on March 1 of each of the years indicated below:

Year	Percentage
2017 .....	110.0%
2018 .....	107.5%
2019 .....	105.0%
and if redeemed thereafter until but not including September 1, 2020 .....	102.5%
and if redeemed on or after September 1, 2020 .....	100.0%

- (b) If the optional redemption date is on or after a Record Date and on or before the related Interest Payment Date, the accrued and unpaid interest, if any, will be paid to the Person in whose name the Note is registered at the close of business, on such record date, and no interest will be payable to Holders whose Notes will be subject to redemption by the Company.
- (c) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 3.08 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06.
- (d) Any redemption notice in connection with this Section 3.08 may, at the Company's discretion, be subject to one or more conditions precedent, including completion of a corporate transaction.

### 3.09 Special Mandatory Redemption for Asset Seizure

In the event that (i) properties and assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries from which a majority of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries' Consolidated EBITDA is derived are seized, confiscated or nationalized by, or become subject to forfeiture to, any governmental, quasi-governmental, military or other similar authority, or any similar action shall have been taken or shall have occurred (an "Asset Seizure") and (ii) the Company, its Restricted Subsidiaries or any of their Affiliates, successors or assigns receives any compensation as a result of such Asset Seizure by way of settlement, judicial or arbitral award or otherwise ("Asset Seizure Compensation"), then the Company shall redeem all of the Notes at a price per Note equal to the Asset Seizure Redemption Price on the date that is ten Business Days following receipt of the Asset Seizure Compensation (the "Asset Seizure Redemption Date"). On the date the Asset Seizure Compensation is first received, the Company shall deposit, or cause to be deposited, all funds payable hereunder in a segregated account to be held in trust for the benefit of holders of Notes until such Notes are redeemed as provided in this Section 3.09.

### 3.10 No Sinking Fund; Open Market Purchases

- (a) The Company will not be required to make any sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.
- (b) The Company may acquire Notes by means other than a redemption, whether by tender offer, open market purchases, negotiated transactions or otherwise, in accordance with applicable

securities laws and regulations, including, without limitation, Canadian Securities Legislation, so long as such acquisition does not otherwise violate the terms of this Indenture.

### 3.11 Tax Redemption.

- (a) If the Company becomes, or will become, obligated to pay, on the next date on which any amount may be payable with respect to the Notes, any Additional Amounts as a result of an actual change (or a change in legislation proposed by the Minister of Finance of Canada or any similar authority that, if enacted, will be effective prior to the enactment date) in, or amendment to, the laws or regulations of any Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction or a change in any official position or the introduction of an official position regarding the application or interpretation thereof (including a holding by a court of competent jurisdiction), which is publicly announced or becomes effective on or after the Issue Date, then the Company may, at its option, redeem the Notes then outstanding, in whole but not in part, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice (such notice to be provided not more than 90 days before the next date on which it would be obligated to pay Additional Amounts), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant Record Date to receive interest due on an Interest Payment Date that is on or prior to the redemption date). Notice of the Company's intent to redeem the Notes shall not be effective until such time as it delivers to the Trustees an Officer's Certificate stating that the Company is or will become obligated to pay Additional Amounts because of an amendment to or change in law or regulation or position as described in this Section 3.11.
- (b) Any redemption pursuant to Section 3.11 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.01 and Sections 3.03 through 3.05. Any notice to redeem the Notes pursuant to this Section 3.11 shall not be given earlier than 90 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company would be obligated to pay Additional Amounts in respect of the Notes.

### 3.12 Offers to Repurchase by Application of Excess Proceeds.

- (a) In the event that, pursuant to Section 4.10, the Company is required to commence an Asset Disposition Offer, the Company will follow the procedures specified below.
- (b) The Asset Disposition Offer will remain open for a period of 20 Business Days following its commencement, except to the extent that a longer period is required by applicable law (the "Asset Disposition Offer Period"). No later than five (5) Business Days after the termination of the Asset Disposition Offer Period (the "Asset Disposition Purchase Date"), the Company shall apply all Excess Proceeds to the purchase of the aggregate principal amount of Notes and, if applicable, Parity Lien Debt (on a pro rata basis, if applicable) required to be purchased pursuant to Section 4.10 (the "Asset Disposition Offer Amount"), or if less than the Asset Disposition Offer Amount of Notes (and, if applicable, Parity Lien Debt) has been so validly tendered, all Notes and Parity Lien Debt validly tendered in response to the Asset Disposition Offer.
- (c) If the Asset Disposition Purchase Date is on or after a Record Date and on or before the related Interest Payment Date, the accrued and unpaid interest, if any, shall be paid to the Person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on such Record Date and such interest will not be payable to Holders whose Notes are tendered pursuant to the Asset Disposition Offer.
- (d) Upon the commencement of an Asset Disposition Offer, the Company shall send a notice (or, in the case of Global Notes, otherwise communicate in accordance with the procedures of the Depositary) to each of the Holders, with a copy to the Trustees. The notice shall contain all instructions and materials necessary to enable such Holders to tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Disposition Offer. The Asset Disposition Offer shall be made to all Holders and, if required, all holders of Parity Lien Debt. The notice, which shall govern the terms of the Asset Disposition Offer, shall state:

- (1) that the Asset Disposition Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 3.12 and Section 4.10 and the length of time the Asset Disposition Offer shall remain open;
- (2) the Asset Disposition Offer Amount, the purchase price, including the portion thereof representing any accrued and unpaid interest, and the Asset Disposition Purchase Date;
- (3) that any Note not properly tendered or accepted for payment shall continue to accrue interest;
- (4) that, unless the Company defaults in making such payment, any Note accepted for payment pursuant to the Asset Disposition Offer will cease to accrue interest on and after the Asset Disposition Purchase Date;
- (5) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to an Asset Disposition Offer may elect to have Notes purchased in integral multiples of \$1.00 only;
- (6) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to an Asset Disposition Offer shall be required to (i) surrender such Note, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" on the reverse of such Note completed, or (ii) transfer such Note by book-entry transfer, in either case, to the Company, the Depository, if applicable, or a Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Asset Disposition Purchase Date;
- (7) that Holders shall be entitled to withdraw their tendered Notes and their election to require the Company to purchase such Notes if the Company, the Depository or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, receives at the address specified in the notice, not later than the expiration of the Asset Disposition Offer Period, a facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of the Notes the Holder tendered for purchase and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing its tendered Notes and its election to have such Note purchased;
- (8) that, if the aggregate principal amount of Notes and Parity Lien Debt surrendered by the holders thereof exceeds the Asset Disposition Offer Amount, then the Notes and such Parity Lien Debt will be purchased on a pro rata basis on the basis of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes or such Parity Lien Debt tendered and the selection of the Notes for purchase shall be made by the Canadian Trustee by such method as the Canadian Trustee in its sole discretion shall deem to be fair and appropriate, although no Note having a principal amount of \$1.00 or less shall be purchased in part; and
- (9) that Holders whose Notes were purchased only in part shall be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered (or transferred by book-entry transfer) representing the same Indebtedness to the extent not repurchased.

The notice, if sent in a manner herein provided, shall be conclusively presumed to have been given, whether or not the Holder receives such notice. If (A) the notice is sent in a manner herein provided and (B) any Holder fails to receive such notice or a Holder receives such notice but it is defective, such Holder's failure to receive such notice or such defect shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the purchase of the Notes as to all other Holders that properly received such notice without defect.

- (e) On or before the Asset Disposition Purchase Date, the Company shall, to the extent lawful, accept for payment, on a pro rata basis to the extent necessary, the Asset Disposition Offer Amount of Notes and Parity Lien Debt or portions thereof validly tendered and not properly withdrawn pursuant to the Asset Disposition Offer, or if less than the Asset Disposition Offer Amount has been validly tendered and not properly withdrawn, all Notes and Parity Lien Debt so tendered, in the case of the Notes, in integral multiples of \$1.00; provided that if, following repurchase of a portion of a Note, the remaining principal amount of such Note outstanding immediately after

such repurchase would be less than \$1.00, then the portion of such Note so repurchased shall be reduced so that the remaining principal amount of such Note outstanding immediately after such repurchase is \$1.00. The Company shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Canadian Trustee the Notes so accepted and shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Trustees, an Officer's Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions thereof so accepted and that such Notes or portions thereof were accepted for payment by the Company in accordance with the terms of this Section 3.12. In addition, the Company shall deliver all certificates and notes required, if any, by the agreements governing the Parity Lien Debt.

- (f) If less than all of the Notes tendered are purchased pursuant to the Asset Disposition Offer, the Company shall promptly issue a new Note, and the Canadian Trustee, upon delivery of an Authentication Order from the Company, shall authenticate and mail or deliver (or cause to be transferred by book-entry) such new Note to such Holder (it being understood that, notwithstanding anything in this Indenture to the contrary, unless otherwise required by law, no Opinion of Counsel or Officer's Certificate will be required for the Canadian Trustee to authenticate and mail or deliver such new Note) in a principal amount equal to any unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered; provided that each such new Note will be in a principal amount of \$1.00 or an integral multiple of \$1.00 in excess thereof. In addition, the Company will take any and all other actions required by the agreements governing the Parity Lien Debt. Any Note not so accepted will be promptly mailed or delivered by the Company to the Holder thereof. The Company will publicly announce the results of the Asset Disposition Offer on the Asset Disposition Purchase Date.

The Company will comply with all applicable securities laws and regulations, including, without limitation, Canadian Securities Legislation and the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws or regulations thereunder to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to an Asset Disposition Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any applicable securities laws or regulations conflict with provisions of this Indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this Indenture by virtue of any conflict.

Other than as specifically provided in this Section 3.12 or Section 4.10, any purchase pursuant to this Section 3.12 shall be made pursuant to the applicable provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06.

#### ARTICLE 4 COVENANTS

##### 4.01 Payment of Notes.

- (a) The Company shall pay or cause to be paid the principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in the Notes. Principal, premium, if any, and interest shall be considered paid on the date due if (i) in the case of the Depository as Holder, the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary or any Affiliate thereof), holds as of 9:00 a.m., Toronto time, on the due date money deposited in immediately available funds and designated for and sufficient to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest then due and (ii) in the case of a Holder other than the Depository, the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary or any Affiliate thereof), holds as of 9:00 a.m., Toronto time, on the Business Day prior to the due date money deposited in immediately available funds and designated for and sufficient to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest then due.
- (b) The Company shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal and premium, if any, at the rate equal to the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest (without regard to any applicable grace period) at a rate of an additional 2% per annum in addition to the applicable interest rate on the Notes at the time of such default to the extent lawful.

#### 4.02 Maintenance of Office or Agency.

The Company shall maintain an office or agency (which may be an office of either Trustee or an affiliate of either Trustee, Registrar or co-registrar) where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange and where notices and demands in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustees of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustees with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Canadian Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate additional offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustees of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

#### 4.03 Reports and Other Information.

- (a) For so long as any Notes are outstanding, Banro shall deliver to the Trustees:
- (1) on or prior to the later of (A) 90 days after the end of each fiscal year of Banro or (B) the date on which Banro is required to file (after giving effect to any available extension) such information pursuant to Canadian Securities Legislation, all annual financial information that Banro would be required to file as a reporting issuer under Canadian Securities Legislation (regardless of whether it is a reporting issuer), including annual "Management's Discussion & Analysis" ("MD&A") and audited financial statements;
  - (2) on or prior to the later of (A) 45 days after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year of Banro or (B) the date on which Banro is required to file (after giving effect to any available extension) such information pursuant to Canadian Securities Legislation, all quarterly financial information that Banro would be required to file as a reporting issuer under Canadian Securities Legislation (regardless of whether it is a reporting issuer), including a quarterly MD&A and unaudited quarterly financial statements; and
  - (3) on or prior to the tenth Business Day following the events giving rise to the requirements for Banro to file a material change report pursuant to Canadian Securities Legislation as a reporting issuer under Canadian Securities Legislation (regardless of whether it is a reporting issuer), such material change report.
- (b) Banro shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to schedule and participate in quarterly conference calls to discuss its results of operations. With respect to the reports referred to in clauses (1), (2) and (3) of Section 4.03(a), Banro shall either (A) file such reports electronically on the Canadian Securities Administrators' SEDAR website (or any successor system); (B) file such reports electronically on the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System (or any successor system); or (C) post such reports on a public website maintained by Banro. Such filing or posting of such reports shall constitute delivery of such information to the Trustees.
- (c) All Obligor on the Notes will comply with Section 314(a) of the Trust Indenture Act.
- (d) In the event that any Parent of Banro is or becomes a Guarantor of the Notes, Banro may satisfy its obligations under this Section 4.03 with respect to financial information relating to Banro by furnishing financial information relating to such Parent; provided that, the same is accompanied by consolidating information that explains in reasonable detail the differences between the information relating to such Parent and any of its Subsidiaries other than Banro and its Subsidiaries, on the one hand, and the information relating to Banro, the Guarantors and the other Subsidiaries of Banro on a stand-alone basis, on the other hand.

- (e) If Banro has designated any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries and such Unrestricted Subsidiaries, either individually or taken together with all other Unrestricted Subsidiaries as a group, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, then the annual, quarterly and *pro forma* financial information required by clauses (1), (2) and (3) of Section 4.03(a) shall include a reasonably detailed presentation of the financial condition and results of operations of Banro and its Restricted Subsidiaries separate from the financial condition and results of operations of the Unrestricted Subsidiaries of Banro in accordance with and to the extent required by IFRS.
- (f) To the extent any information is not provided as specified in this Section 4.03 and such information is subsequently provided, Banro will be deemed to have satisfied its obligations with respect thereto at such time and any Default with respect thereto shall be deemed to have been cured.
- (g) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, Banro shall not be deemed to have failed to comply with any of its obligations under this Section 4.03 for purposes of Section 6.01(a)(4) until 90 days after the date any report pursuant to this Section 4.03 is due to the Trustees.

#### 4.04 Compliance Certificate.

- (a) The Company and each Guarantor (to the extent that such Guarantor is so required under the Trust Indenture Act) shall deliver to the Trustees, within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year ending after the Issue Date, an Officer's Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officer with a view to determining whether the Company and each Guarantor have kept, observed, performed and fulfilled their obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his or her knowledge, the Company and each Guarantor have kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every condition and covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions, covenants and conditions of this Indenture (or, if a Default shall have occurred, describing all such Defaults of which he or she may have knowledge and what action the Company and each Guarantor are taking or propose to take with respect thereto) and that to the best of his or her knowledge no event has occurred and remains in existence by reason of which payments on account of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Notes is prohibited or if such event has occurred, a description of the event and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.
- (b) When any Default has occurred and is continuing under this Indenture, or if the Trustees or the holder of any other evidence of Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary gives any notice or takes any other action with respect to a claimed Default, the Company shall promptly (which shall be no more than 30 Business Days following the date on which the Company becomes aware of such Default, receives such notice or becomes aware of such action, as applicable) send to the Trustees an Officer's Certificate specifying such event, its status and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

Delivery of any reports, information and documents to the Trustees, including pursuant to Section 4.03, is for informational purposes only and the Trustees' receipt of such shall not constitute actual or constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants pursuant to Article 4 (as to which the Trustees are entitled to rely exclusively on Officer's Certificates).

#### 4.05 Taxes.

The Company shall pay, and shall cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to pay, prior to delinquency, all material taxes, assessments and governmental levies except such as are contested in good faith and by appropriate negotiations or proceedings or where the failure to effect such payment is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders.

#### 4.06 Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.

The Company and each Guarantor covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it shall not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company and each Guarantor (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it shall not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustees, but shall suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

#### 4.07 Limitation on Restricted Payments.

- (a) Neither the Company nor any of the other Obligor will, directly or indirectly:
- (1) declare or pay any dividend or make any distribution (whether made in cash, securities or other property) on or in respect of its or any other Obligor's Capital Stock (including any payment in connection with any merger, amalgamation, arrangement or consolidation involving the Company or any other Obligor) other than:
    - (A) dividends or distributions payable solely in Capital Stock of an Obligor (other than Disqualified Stock); and
    - (B) dividends or distributions by an Obligor (other than Banro), so long as, in the case of any dividend or distribution payable on or in respect of any Capital Stock issued by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that is not a Wholly Owned Subsidiary, the Company or any other Obligor holding such Capital Stock receives at least its pro rata share of such dividend or distribution;
  - (2) purchase, redeem, retire or otherwise acquire for value, including in connection with any merger, amalgamation, arrangement or consolidation, any Capital Stock of the Company held by Persons other than the Company or any other Obligor (other than in exchange for Capital Stock of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock));
  - (3) make any principal payment on, or purchase, repurchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value, prior to any scheduled repayment, scheduled sinking fund payment or scheduled maturity, any Subordinated Obligations or Guarantor Subordinated Obligations, other than:
    - (A) Indebtedness of an Obligor owing to and held by another Obligor permitted under clause (5) of Section 4.09(b); or
    - (B) the purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement of Subordinated Obligations or Guarantor Subordinated Obligations of any Guarantor purchased in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or final maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement; or
  - (4) make any Restricted Investment;

(all such payments and other actions referred to in clauses (1) through (4) (other than any exception thereto) shall be referred to as a "**Restricted Payment**").

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company or any Obligor may make a Restricted Payment in the furtherance of a Permitted Use of Cash.

**4.08 Limitation on Restrictions on Distributions From Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company.**

- (a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create or otherwise cause or permit to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or consensual restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company to:
- (1) pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Capital Stock to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, or with respect to any other interest or participation in, or measured by, its profits, or pay any Indebtedness or other obligations owed to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (it being understood that the priority of any Preferred Stock in receiving dividends or liquidating distributions prior to dividends or liquidating distributions being paid on Common Stock shall not be deemed a restriction on the ability to make distributions on Capital Stock);
  - (2) make any loans or advances to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (it being understood that the subordination of loans or advances made to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to other Indebtedness Incurred by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries shall not be deemed a restriction on the ability to make loans or advances); or
  - (3) sell, lease or transfer any of its property or assets to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (it being understood that such transfers shall not include any type of transfer described in clause (1) or (2) above),

where the effect of such consensual encumbrance or consensual restriction is to cause the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to not have sufficient funds to satisfy its obligations hereunder or under any other Secured Debt Document.

**4.09 Limitation on Indebtedness.**

- (a) Neither the Company nor any of the other Obligor will, directly or indirectly, Incur any Indebtedness.
- (b) The provisions of Section 4.09(a) shall not prohibit the Incurrence of the following Indebtedness:
- (1) the following Indebtedness of the Company or any of the other Obligor pursuant to Debt Facilities and Forward Sale/Streaming Facilities:
    - (A) the Namoya Streaming Obligations;
    - (B) the Twangiza Streaming Obligations;
    - (C) the Twangiza Forward Obligations; and
    - (D) the Namoya Forward Obligations;
  - (2) Indebtedness represented by the Notes (including any Note Guarantee);
  - (3) Indebtedness of the Company and any of the other Obligor in the following principal (or equivalent) amounts payable to the following creditors (such amounts shall reduce as the obligations are repaid):
    - (A) \$845,000 – Rawbank SA (gold forward agreement)

together with unsecured Indebtedness of the Company and any of the other Obligor in the following principal amounts payable to the following creditors (the principal amounts



shall reduce as the obligations are repaid, unless such Indebtedness is extended or refinanced):

- (B) \$7,032,000 – Banque Commerciale Du Congo SA (loan agreement)
  - (C) \$840,000 – Rawbank SA (loan agreement)
- (4) Indebtedness of an Obligor to another Obligor; *provided, however,*
- (A) if the Company is the obligor on Indebtedness owing to a Non-Guarantor, such Indebtedness is expressly subordinated in right of payment of all obligations with respect to the Notes;
  - (B) if a Guarantor is the obligor on such Indebtedness and a Non-Guarantor is the obligee, such Indebtedness is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Note Guarantee of such Guarantor; and
  - (C)
    - (i) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Capital Stock or any other event which results in any such Indebtedness being beneficially held by a Person other than the Company or any other Obligor; and
    - (ii) any sale or other transfer of any such Indebtedness to a Person other than the Company or any other Obligor,

shall be deemed, in each case under this clause (4)(C), to constitute an Incurrence of such Indebtedness by the Company or such Obligor, as the case may be;
- (5) Indebtedness under Hedging Obligations that are Incurred in the ordinary course of business (and not for speculative purposes);
- (6) Indebtedness (including Capitalized Lease Obligations) of the Company or any other Obligor Incurred to finance the purchase, design, lease, construction, repair, replacement or improvement of any property (real or personal), plant or equipment used or to be used in a Similar Business and any Indebtedness of the Company or any other Obligor that serves to refund or refinance any Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to this clause (6), in an aggregate outstanding principal amount which, when taken together with the principal amount of all other Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to this clause (6) and then outstanding, will not exceed \$25,000,000, from time to time; provided however, for greater certainty, any lease liabilities associated with hydro power, wind power or solar power solutions, including those covered under IFRIC 4, are not included in the aforementioned threshold of \$25,000,000;
- (7) Indebtedness Incurred by the Company or any other Obligor in respect of (a) workers' compensation claims, health, disability or other employee benefits; (b) property, casualty or liability insurance, self-insurance obligations; and (c) statutory, appeal, completion, export, import, customs, revenue, performance, bid, surety and similar bonds and completion Guarantees (not for borrowed money) provided in the ordinary course of business;
- (8) Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Company or any other Obligor providing for indemnification, adjustment of purchase price, earn-out or similar obligations, in each case, Incurred or assumed in connection with the disposition of any business or assets of the Company or any business, assets or Capital Stock of any other Obligor, other than Guarantees of Indebtedness Incurred by any Person acquiring all or any portion of such business, assets or a Subsidiary for the purpose of financing such acquisition; *provided that:*

- (A) the maximum aggregate liability in respect of all such Indebtedness shall at no time exceed the gross proceeds, including non-cash proceeds (the Fair Market Value of such non-cash proceeds being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value) actually received by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such disposition; and
  - (B) such Indebtedness is not reflected on the balance sheet of the Company or any other Obligor (contingent obligations referred to in a footnote to financial statements and not otherwise reflected on the balance sheet will not be deemed to be reflected on such balance sheet for purposes of this clause (8));
- (9) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument (except in the case of daylight overdrafts) drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business; *provided, however*, that such Indebtedness is extinguished within five Business Days of Incurrence;
  - (10) the Incurrence or issuance by the Company or any Obligor of Refinancing Indebtedness that serves (or will serve) to refund or refinance any Indebtedness Incurred as permitted under Section 4.09(b)(2);
  - (11) Indebtedness of the Company or any other Obligor consisting of the financing of insurance premiums incurred in the ordinary course of business;
  - (12) Indebtedness of the Company or any other Obligor consisting of take-or-pay obligations contained in supply arrangements incurred in the ordinary course of business;
  - (13) Indebtedness of the Company, to the extent the net proceeds thereof are promptly (a) used to purchase the Notes tendered in connection with a Change of Control Offer or (b) deposited to defease the Notes as described under Article 8 or Article 13 or to redeem all of the Notes;
  - (14) Non-Recourse Project Debt;
  - (15) Indebtedness of the Company or any other Obligor in an amount not to exceed \$20,000,000, from time to time, provided that such Indebtedness is in the form of new working capital loans, credit facilities, letters of credit or gold forward sales;
  - (16) the Dore Loan Obligations;
  - (17) unsecured Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in an aggregate outstanding principal amount which, when taken together with the principal amount of all other Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to this clause (17) and then outstanding, will not exceed \$20,000,000, from time to time; and
  - (18) guarantees by any Obligor of any Indebtedness excepted from the Limitation on Indebtedness as set out in paragraphs (1) through (17) above.
- (c) The Company shall not Incur any Indebtedness under Section 4.09(b) if the proceeds thereof are used, directly or indirectly, to refinance any Subordinated Obligations of the Company unless such Indebtedness shall be subordinated to the Notes to at least the same extent as such Subordinated Obligations. No Guarantor shall Incur any Indebtedness under Section 4.09(b) if the proceeds thereof are used, directly or indirectly, to refinance any Guarantor Subordinated Obligations of such Guarantor unless such Indebtedness shall be subordinated to the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee to at least the same extent as such Guarantor Subordinated Obligations. No Indebtedness will be deemed to be contractually subordinated in right of payment

to any other Indebtedness of the Company solely by virtue of being unsecured or by virtue of being secured on a junior lien basis.

- (d) For purposes of determining compliance with, and the outstanding principal amount of any particular Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to and in compliance with, this Section 4.09:
- (1) in the event that Indebtedness meets the criteria of more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in Section 4.09(b), the Company, in its sole discretion, shall classify such item of Indebtedness on the date of Incurrence and may later classify such item of Indebtedness in any manner that complies with Section 4.09(b) and only be required to include the amount and type of such Indebtedness in one of such clauses under Section 4.09(b);
  - (2) Guarantees of, or obligations in respect of letters of credit relating to, Indebtedness that is otherwise included in the determination of a particular amount of Indebtedness shall not be included;
  - (3) the principal amount of any Disqualified Stock of the Company or any other Obligor, or Preferred Stock of a Non-Guarantor, shall be equal to the greater of the maximum mandatory redemption or repurchase price (not including, in either case, any redemption or repurchase premium) or the liquidation preference thereof;
  - (4) Indebtedness permitted by this Section 4.09 need not be permitted solely by reference to one provision permitting such Indebtedness but may be permitted in part by one such provision and in part by one or more other provisions of this Section 4.09 permitting such Indebtedness; and
  - (5) the amount of Indebtedness issued at a price that is less than the principal amount thereof shall be equal to the amount of the liability in respect thereof determined in accordance with IFRS.
- (e) Accrual of interest, accrual of dividends, the accretion of accreted value, the amortization of debt discount, the payment of interest in the form of additional Indebtedness and the payment of dividends in the form of additional shares of Preferred Stock or Disqualified Stock shall not be deemed to be an Incurrence of Indebtedness for purposes of this Section 4.09. The amount of any Indebtedness outstanding as of any date shall be (i) the accreted value thereof in the case of any Indebtedness issued with original issue discount or the aggregate principal amount outstanding in the case of Indebtedness issued with interest payable in kind and (ii) the principal amount or liquidation preference thereof, together with any interest thereon that is more than 30 days past due, in the case of any other Indebtedness.
- (f) If at any time an Unrestricted Subsidiary becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary shall be deemed to be Incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company as of such date (and, if such Indebtedness is not permitted to be Incurred as of such date under this Section 4.09, the Company shall be in Default of this Section 4.09).
- (g) For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the Incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency shall be calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was Incurred, in the case of term Indebtedness, or first committed, in the case of revolving credit Indebtedness; provided that if such Indebtedness is Incurred to refinance other Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency, and such refinancing would cause the applicable U.S. dollar-denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated at the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date of such refinancing, such U.S. dollar-denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such Refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced. Notwithstanding any other provision of this covenant, the

maximum amount of Indebtedness that the Company may Incur pursuant to this covenant shall not be deemed to be exceeded solely as a result of fluctuations in the exchange rate of currencies. The principal amount of any Indebtedness Incurred to refinance other Indebtedness, if Incurred in a different currency from the Indebtedness being refinanced, shall be calculated based on the currency exchange rate applicable to the currencies in which such Refinancing Indebtedness is denominated that is in effect on the date of such refinancing.

#### 4.10 Asset Dispositions.

- (a) Neither the Company nor any of the other Obligor will cause, make or suffer to exist any Asset Disposition unless:
- (1) the Company or such other Obligor, as the case may be, receives consideration at least equal to the Fair Market Value (such Fair Market Value to be determined on the date of contractually agreeing to such Asset Disposition) of the assets subject to such Asset Disposition;
  - (2) at least 75% of the consideration from such Asset Disposition received by the Company or such other Obligor, as the case may be, is in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents; and
  - (3) an amount equal to 100% of the Net Available Cash from such Asset Disposition is applied by the Company or such other Obligor, as the case may be, within 365 days from the later of the date of such Asset Disposition or the receipt of such Net Available Cash, as follows:
    - (A) (i) to permanently reduce Priority Lien Debt (and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto, if applicable); and (ii) if there is no Priority Lien Debt outstanding, to permanently reduce Parity Lien Debt (other than any Disqualified Stock) other than Indebtedness owed to the Company or an Affiliate of the Company; *provided* that the Company shall equally and ratably reduce obligations under the Notes as provided under “—Optional Redemption,” through open market purchases (to the extent such purchases are at or above 100% of the principal amount thereof) or by making an offer (in accordance with the procedures set forth below for an Asset Disposition Offer) to all Holders to purchase their Notes at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus the amount of accrued but unpaid interest on the amount of Notes that would otherwise be prepaid; or
    - (B) to invest in additional assets to the extent such investment is an investment in (i) Development Properties in accordance with Section 4.13 hereof or (ii) any property, plant, equipment or other asset (excluding working capital or current assets for the avoidance of doubt) to be used by the Company or any other Obligor at the Namoya Property or the Twangiza Property (collectively (A) and (B) shall be referred to as “Permitted Uses of Cash” or a “Permitted Use of Cash”);

*provided* that pending the final application of any such Net Available Cash in accordance with clause (A) or (B) above, the Company and the Obligor may temporarily reduce Indebtedness or otherwise invest such Net Available Cash in any manner not prohibited by this Indenture; *provided, further*, that in the case of clause (B), a binding commitment to invest in additional assets shall be treated as a permitted application of the Net Available Cash from the date of such commitment so long as the Company or such other Obligor enters into such commitment with the good faith expectation that such Net Available Cash will be applied to satisfy such commitment within 180 days of such commitment (an “Acceptable Commitment”) and, in the event any Acceptable Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before the Net Available Cash is applied in connection therewith, the Company or such Obligor enters into another

Acceptable Commitment (a “**Second Commitment**”) within 180 days of such cancellation or termination, it being understood that if a Second Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before such Net Available Cash is applied, then such Net Available Cash shall constitute Excess Proceeds.

- (4) For the purposes of clause (2) above and for no other purpose, the following shall be deemed to be cash:
- (A) any liabilities (as shown on the Company’s or such Obligor’s most recent balance sheet) of the Company or any of the other Obligors (other than liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the Notes or the Note Guarantees) that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets and from which the Company and all such Obligors have been validly released by all creditors in writing; and
  - (B) any securities, notes or other obligations received by the Company or any of the other Obligors from the transferee that are converted by the Company or such Obligor into cash (to the extent of the cash received) within 180 days following the closing of such Asset Disposition.
- (b) Subject to the Collateral Trust Agreement, any Net Available Cash from Asset Dispositions that is not applied or invested as provided in Section 4.10(a) will be deemed to constitute “Excess Proceeds.” If the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$10.0 million, the Company will be required to make an offer (“**Asset Disposition Offer**”) to all Holders and, to the extent required by the terms of outstanding Parity Lien Debt, to all holders of such Parity Lien Debt, to purchase the maximum aggregate principal amount of Notes and any such Parity Lien Debt that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds, at an offer price in cash in an amount equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant Record Date to receive interest due on an Interest Payment Date falling on or prior to such Asset Disposition Purchase Date), in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 3.12 or the agreements governing the Parity Lien Debt, as applicable, in each case in denominations of \$1.00 and larger integral multiples of \$1.00 in excess thereof. The Company shall commence an Asset Disposition Offer with respect to Excess Proceeds by mailing (or otherwise communicating in accordance with the procedures of the Depository) the notice required by Section 3.12, with a copy to the Trustees. To the extent that the aggregate amount of Notes and Parity Lien Debt validly tendered and not properly withdrawn pursuant to an Asset Disposition Offer is less than the Excess Proceeds, the Company may use any remaining Excess Proceeds for general corporate purposes, subject to other covenants contained in this Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes surrendered by Holders thereof and other Parity Lien Debt surrendered by holders or lenders, collectively, exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Canadian Trustee shall select the Notes and Parity Lien Debt to be purchased on a pro rata basis on the basis of the aggregate principal amount of tendered Notes and Parity Lien Debt. Upon completion of such Asset Disposition Offer, regardless of the amount of Excess Proceeds used to purchase Notes pursuant to such Asset Disposition Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds shall be reset at zero.

#### 4.11 Transactions with Affiliates.

- (a) The Company and the other Obligors shall not, directly or indirectly, enter into or conduct any transaction (including the purchase, sale, lease or exchange of any property or asset or the rendering of any service) with any Affiliate of the Company (an “**Affiliate Transaction**”) involving aggregate consideration in excess of \$1.0 million, unless:
- (1) the terms of such Affiliate Transaction are no less favorable to the Company or such Obligor, as the case may be, than those that could have been obtained by the Company or such Obligor in a comparable transaction at the time of such transaction in arms’ length dealings with a Person that is not an Affiliate;

- (2) in the event such Affiliate Transaction involves an aggregate consideration in excess of \$5.0 million there is set forth in an Officer's Certificate a determination that such Affiliate Transaction satisfies the criteria in clause (1) above;
  - (3) in the event such Affiliate Transaction involves an aggregate consideration in excess of \$10.0 million, the terms of such transaction have been approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of Banro and by a majority of the members of such Board of Directors having no personal stake in such transaction, if any (and such majority or majorities, as the case may be, determines that such Affiliate Transaction satisfies the criteria in clause (1) above); and
  - (4) in the event such Affiliate Transaction involves an aggregate consideration in excess of \$30.0 million, the Company has received a written opinion from an Independent Financial Advisor that such Affiliate Transaction is not materially less favorable than those that might reasonably have been obtained in a comparable transaction at the time of such transaction in arms' length dealings with a Person that is not an Affiliate.
- (b) Section 4.11(a) shall not apply to:
- (1) any transaction between the Company and any of the other Obligor or between any Obligor of the Company;
  - (2) any Guarantees issued by the Company or an Obligor for the benefit of the Company or any other Obligor, as the case may be, in accordance with Section 4.09;
  - (3) any Restricted Payment permitted to be made pursuant to Section 4.07 and any Permitted Investments;
  - (4) any issuance of securities or other payments, awards or grants in cash, securities or otherwise pursuant to, or as the funding of, employment agreements and severance and other compensation arrangements, options to purchase Capital Stock of Banro, restricted stock plans, long-term incentive plans, stock appreciation rights plans, participation plans or similar employee benefits plans and/or indemnity provided on behalf of officers, directors and employees approved by the Board of Directors of Banro;
  - (5) the payment of reasonable and customary fees and reimbursements or employee benefits paid to, and indemnity provided on behalf of, directors, officers, employees or consultants of the Company or any of the other Obligor;
  - (6) loans or advances (or cancellations of loans or advances) to employees, officers or directors of the Company or any of the other Obligor in the ordinary course of business, in an aggregate amount not in excess of \$1.0 million (without giving effect to the forgiveness of any such loan);
  - (7) any agreement as in effect as of the Issue Date, as these agreements may be amended, modified, supplemented, extended or renewed from time to time, so long as any such amendment, modification, supplement, extension or renewal is not more disadvantageous to the Holders in any material respect in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of Banro, when taken as a whole, than the terms of the agreements in effect on the Issue Date;
  - (8) any agreement between any Person and an Affiliate of such Person existing at the time such Person is acquired by, or merged into or amalgamated, arranged or consolidated with the Company or any other Obligor; provided that such agreement was not entered into in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation, arrangement or consolidation, and any amendment thereto (so long as any such amendment is not disadvantageous to the Holders in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of

Banro, when taken as a whole, as compared to the applicable agreement as in effect on the date of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation, arrangement or consolidation);

- (9) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, joint venture partners or purchasers or sellers of goods or services or any management services or support agreements, in each case in the ordinary course of the business of the Company or any other relevant Obligor and otherwise in compliance with the terms of this Indenture; provided that in the reasonable determination of the members of the Board of Directors or Senior Management of Banro, such transactions or agreements are on terms that are not materially less favorable, when taken as a whole, to the Company or the relevant Obligor than those that could have been obtained at the time of such transactions or agreements in a comparable transaction or agreement by the Company or such Obligor with an unrelated Person;
- (10) any issuance or sale of Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) to Affiliates of the Company and any agreement that grants registration and other customary rights in connection therewith or otherwise to the direct or indirect securityholders of the Company (and the performance of such agreements);
- (11) any transaction with a Person which would constitute an Affiliate Transaction solely because the Company or any other Obligor owns any equity interest in or otherwise controls such Person; provided that no Affiliate of the Company, other than the Company or any other Obligor, shall have a beneficial interest or otherwise participate in such Person other than through such Affiliate's ownership of the Company;
- (12) transactions between the Company or any other Obligor and any Person that is an Affiliate solely because one or more of its directors is also a director of the Company or any other Obligor; provided that such director abstains from voting as a director of the Company or such Obligor, as the case may be, on any matter involving such other Person;
- (13) any merger, amalgamation, arrangement, consolidation or other reorganization of the Company with an Affiliate solely for the purpose and with the sole effect of forming a holding company or reincorporating the Company in a new jurisdiction;
- (14) the entering into of a tax sharing agreement, or payments pursuant thereto, between Banro and one or more Subsidiaries, on the one hand, and any other Person with which Banro and such Subsidiaries are required or permitted to file a consolidated tax return or with which Banro and such Subsidiaries are part of a consolidated group for tax purposes, on the other hand;
- (15) any employment, deferred compensation, consulting, non-competition, confidentiality or similar agreement entered into by the Company or any other Obligor with its employees or directors in the ordinary course of business and payments and other benefits (including bonus, retirement, severance, health, stock option and other benefit plans) pursuant thereto;
- (16) pledges of Capital Stock or Indebtedness of Unrestricted Subsidiaries; and
- (17) transactions in which the Company or any other Obligor delivers to the Trustees a letter from an Independent Financial Advisor stating that such transaction is fair to the Company or such Obligor from a financial point of view or stating that the terms are not materially less favorable, when taken as a whole, than those that might reasonably have been obtained by the Company or such Obligor in a comparable transaction at such time on an arms' length basis from a Person that is not an Affiliate.

#### 4.12 Limitation on Liens.

- (a) Neither the Company nor any of the other Obligor will, directly or indirectly, create, Incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) upon any Collateral, whether owned on the Issue Date or acquired after the Issue Date, which Lien is securing any Indebtedness.
- (b) Neither the Company nor any of the other Obligor will, directly or indirectly, create, Incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) upon any Excluded Assets, whether owned on the Issue Date or acquired after the Issue Date, which Lien is securing any Indebtedness, unless contemporaneously with the Incurrence of such Liens:
  - (1) in the case of Liens securing Subordinated Obligations or Guarantor Subordinated Obligations, the Notes and related Note Guarantees are secured by a Lien on such property or assets that is senior in priority to such Liens; or
  - (2) in all other cases, the Notes and related Note Guarantees are equally and rateably secured or are secured by a Lien on such property or assets that is senior in priority to such Liens.

Any Lien created for the benefit of Holders pursuant to this Section 4.12(b) shall be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon the release and discharge of each of the Liens described in clauses (1) and (2) above.

#### 4.13 Limitation on Development Expenses

- (a) Neither the Company nor any of the other Obligor will, directly or indirectly, make any expenditures or investments relating to the Development Properties.
- (b) The provisions of Section 4.13(a) will not prohibit:
  - (1) expenditures and investments required to provide security, adhere to permitting and regulatory requirements and maintain the Development Properties in good standing for an aggregate of up to \$4.0 million per year;
  - (2) annual exploration expenditures relating to the Kamituga Property not to exceed \$2.0 million per year;
  - (3) a cumulative amount of \$10.0 million to advance the Lugushwa Property to issuance of a Prefeasibility Study with cumulative expenditures not to exceed \$4.0 million within 12 months of the Issue Date, \$8.0 million within 24 months of the Issue Date and \$10.0 million thereafter; and
  - (4) additional expenditures and investments on the Development Properties in an aggregate amount not to exceed 50% of the cumulative net proceeds of equity offerings by Banro since the Issue Date.

#### 4.14 Corporate Existence.

Subject to Article 5, the Company and each of the Obligor shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect (1) its corporate existence and the corporate, partnership, limited liability company or other existence, in accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company or any such Obligor and (2) the rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company and the other Obligor; provided that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the corporate, partnership, limited liability company or other existence of any of the Obligor, if Banro in good faith shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and the other Obligor, taken as a whole.



#### 4.15 Maintenance of Ratings

The Company shall, for so long as any Notes are outstanding, use commercially reasonable best efforts to maintain public ratings on the Notes from at least one of S&P, Moody's, or Fitch, or a nationally recognized rating agency, if each of the three named rating agencies cease publishing ratings of investments (provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to maintain any minimum credit rating).

#### 4.16 Offer to Repurchase Upon Change of Control.

- (a) If a Change of Control occurs, unless the Company has given notice to redeem all of the Notes pursuant to Section 3.03, the Company shall, within 30 days following any Change of Control, make an offer to purchase all of the outstanding Notes (a "Change of Control Offer") at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the principal amount of such outstanding Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase (the "Change of Control Payment") (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant Record Date to receive interest due on an Interest Payment Date falling on or prior to the Change of Control Payment Date). The Company shall mail a notice of such Change of Control Offer to each Holder or otherwise give notice in accordance with the applicable procedures of the Depository, with a copy to the Trustees, stating:
- (1) that a Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 4.16 and that all Notes properly tendered pursuant to such Change of Control Offer will be accepted for purchase by the Company at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the principal amount of such Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant Record Date to receive interest due on an Interest Payment Date falling on or prior to the Change of Control Payment Date);
  - (2) the purchase date (which shall be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed) (the "Change of Control Payment Date");
  - (3) that Notes must be tendered in multiples of \$1.00, and any Note not properly tendered will remain outstanding and continue to accrue interest;
  - (4) that, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the Change of Control Payment, any Note accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer will cease to accrue interest on and after the Change of Control Payment Date;
  - (5) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Offer shall be required to (i) surrender such Note, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" on the reverse of such Note completed, or (ii) transfer such Note by book-entry transfer, in either case, to the Company, the Depository, if applicable, or a Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date;
  - (6) that Holders shall be entitled to withdraw their tendered Notes and their election to require the Company to purchase such Notes; provided that if the Company, the Depository or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, receives at the address specified in the notice, not later than the close of business on the 20th Business Day following the date of the Change of Control notice, a facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder of the Notes, the principal amount of Notes tendered for purchase, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing its tendered Notes and its election to have such Notes purchased;
  - (7) that if a Holder is tendering less than all of its Notes, such Holder will be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered (the unpurchased portion of the Notes must be equal to \$1.00 or an integral multiple of \$1.00 in excess thereof); and

- (8) any other instructions, as determined by the Company consistent with this Section 4.16, that a Holder must follow.

The notice, if sent in a manner herein provided, shall be conclusively presumed to have been given, whether or not the Holder receives such notice. If (A) the notice is sent in a manner herein provided and (B) any Holder fails to receive such notice or a Holder receives such notice but it is defective, such Holder's failure to receive such notice or such defect shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the purchase of the Notes as to all other Holders that properly received such notice without defect.

- (b) On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Company shall, to the extent lawful:
- (1) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes (of \$1.00 or larger integral multiples of \$1.00 in excess thereof) properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;
  - (2) deposit with the Paying Agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes so tendered; and
  - (3) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Canadian Trustee for cancellation the Notes so accepted and deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustees an Officer's Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Company in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.16.
- (c) The Paying Agent shall promptly mail to each Holder of Notes so tendered the Change of Control Payment for such Notes, and the Canadian Trustee shall promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book entry) to each Holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any; provided that each such new Note shall be in a principal amount of \$1.00 or integral multiples of \$1.00 in excess thereof.
- (d) If the Change of Control Payment Date is on or after a Record Date and on or before the related Interest Payment Date, the accrued and unpaid interest, if any, shall be paid on such Interest Payment Date to the Person in whose name the Note is registered at the close of business on such Record Date, and no interest shall be payable to Holders whose Notes are tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer.
- (e) The Company shall not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if a third party makes an offer to purchase all of the outstanding Notes in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Section 4.16 applicable to a Change of Control Offer and such third party purchases all Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn under such offer to purchase.
- (f) The Company shall comply with all applicable securities laws and regulations, including, without limitation, Canadian Securities Legislation and the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws or regulations thereunder to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any applicable securities laws or regulations conflict with provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this Indenture by virtue of the conflict.
- (g) Other than as specifically provided in this Section 4.16, any purchase pursuant to this Section 4.16 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.02, 3.05 and 3.06.

#### 4.17 Additional Note Guarantees.

- (a) The Obligors shall cause each of its Subsidiaries, other than an Immaterial Subsidiary, that is not a Guarantor to (i) execute and deliver to the Trustees a supplemental indenture to this Indenture, the

form of which is attached as Exhibit B hereto, pursuant to which such Restricted Subsidiary shall, subject to the proviso below and Section 4.17(c), irrevocably and unconditionally Guarantee, on a joint and several basis, the full and prompt payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest in respect of the Notes on a senior basis and all other obligations under this Indenture; (ii) execute and deliver to the Collateral Agent such amendments or supplements to the Collateral Documents necessary in order to grant to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Notes Secured Parties, a perfected security interest in the equity interests of such Subsidiary, subject to Permitted Liens and the Collateral Trust Agreement, which are owned by the Company or a Guarantor and are required to be pledged pursuant to the Collateral Documents; (iii) take such actions as are necessary to grant to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Notes Secured Parties a perfected security interest in the assets of such Subsidiary, subject to Permitted Liens and the Collateral Trust Agreement, including the filing of financing statements, in each case as may be required by the Collateral Documents; and (iv) take such further action and execute and deliver such other documents specified in the Indenture Documents or as otherwise may be reasonably requested by the Trustees or Collateral Agent, including, where applicable, an Opinion of Counsel addressed to the Trustees to the effect that such Note Guarantee or Note Guarantees have been duly authorized, executed and delivered, and constitute a valid, binding, obligation of such Restricted Subsidiary, enforceable against it, to give effect to the foregoing; provided, however, that a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Wholly Owned Subsidiary shall not be required to Guarantee the Notes if the Board of Directors of such other Obligor determines in good faith that such Guarantee would be inconsistent with applicable law.

- (b) The obligations of each Guarantor shall be limited to the maximum amount as will, after giving effect to all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor and after giving effect to any collections from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Guarantor under its Note Guarantee or pursuant to its contribution obligations under this Indenture, result in the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under laws applicable to such Guarantor.
- (c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture, a Note Guarantee provided pursuant to this Section 4.17 by a Subsidiary that is organized in a jurisdiction located outside of the United States or Canada may be a Limited Guarantee if the Board of Directors of such Subsidiary, in consultation with local counsel, makes a reasonable determination that such Subsidiary cannot fully and unconditionally guarantee the Notes due to legal requirements within such jurisdiction.

#### **4.18 Limitation on Sale/Leaseback Transactions.**

The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, enter into any Sale/Leaseback Transaction.

#### **4.19 Further Assurances; After Acquired Property.**

The Company and each other Obligor shall, at their sole cost and expense, (i) execute and deliver all such agreements and instruments as may be necessary and as the Collateral Agent shall reasonably request to more fully or accurately describe the property intended to be Collateral or the obligations intended to be secured by the Collateral Documents and (ii) make such registrations and file any such notice filings or other agreements or instruments as may be reasonably necessary under applicable law to perfect (and maintain the perfection and priority of) the Liens created by the Collateral Documents, subject to Permitted Liens, at such times and at such places as the Collateral Agent may reasonably request, in each case subject to the terms of the Collateral Documents.

#### **4.20 Information Regarding Collateral.**

The Company shall furnish to the Collateral Agent, with respect to the Company or any Guarantor, prompt written notice of any change in such Person's (i) organizational name, (ii) jurisdiction of organization or formation, (iii) identity or organizational structure or (iv) organizational identification number. The Company and the Guarantors

shall make all registration and notice filings or such other filings that are required by applicable law in order for the Collateral Agent to continue at all times following such change to have a valid, legal and perfected security interest in all the Collateral.

#### **4.21 Business Activities.**

The Company and the Obligors shall not engage in any business other than a Similar Business.

#### **4.22 Limitation on Joint Venture Agreements**

- (a) Neither the Company nor any of the other Obligors will, directly or indirectly, enter into joint venture agreement(s) or sell any equity interest or participating interest in the Namoya Property or the Twangiza Property.
- (b) Neither the Company nor any of the other Obligors will, directly or indirectly, enter into joint venture agreement(s) or sell any equity interest or participating interest in the Kamituga Property or the Lugushwa Property until the later of:
  - (1) public disclosure of a Prefeasibility Study with respect to the applicable property; and
  - (2) the date that is two years after the Issue Date.

#### **4.23 Assignment and Assumption.**

The parties hereto shall execute and deliver the Assignment and Assumption Agreement forthwith following the execution and delivery of this Indenture.

### **ARTICLE 5 SUCCESSORS**

#### **5.01 Merger, Amalgamation, Arrangement, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets.**

Neither the Company nor any other Obligor will merge with or into, amalgamate or consolidate with, or wind up into or propose an arrangement with (whether or not the Company or the applicable Obligor is the surviving corporation), or sell, assign, convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties and assets, in one or more related transactions, to any Person unless in the case of the Company, it is pursuant to a Change of Control and the Company complies with the requirements of Section 4.14 hereof.

#### **5.02 Successor Entity Substituted.**

Upon any consolidation, merger, amalgamation, or arrangement, or any sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or a Guarantor in accordance with Section 5.01, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company or a Guarantor, as applicable, is merged, amalgamated or wound up or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such consolidation, merger, winding up, sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition, the provisions of this Indenture referring to the Company or such Guarantor, as applicable, shall refer instead to the successor entity and not to the Company or such Guarantor, as applicable), and may exercise every right and power of the Company or such Guarantor, as applicable, under this Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company or such Guarantor, as applicable, herein; provided that, in the case of a lease of all or substantially all its assets, the Company shall not be released from the obligation to pay the principal of and interest on the Notes, and a Guarantor shall not be released from its obligations under its Note Guarantee.

**ARTICLE 6  
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES**

**6.01 Events of Default.**

- (a) Each of the following is an “Event of Default”:
- (1) default in any payment of interest on any Note when due, continued for 30 days;
  - (2) default in the payment of principal of or premium, if any, on any Note when due at its Stated Maturity, upon optional redemption, upon required repurchase, upon declaration or otherwise;
  - (3) failure by the Company or any Guarantor to comply with its obligations under Section 5.01;
  - (4) failure by the Company or any Guarantor to comply for 30 days after receipt of joint written notice given by the Trustees or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the then-outstanding Notes with any of its obligations under Section 3.12 or Article 4 (other than (A) a failure to purchase Notes, which constitutes an Event of Default under clause (2) above, (B) a failure to comply with Section 5.01, which constitutes an Event of Default under clause (3) above, or (C) a failure to comply with Section 4.03 or Section 9.07 which constitute Events of Default under clause (5) below);
  - (5) failure by the Company or any Guarantor to comply for 90 days after receipt of joint written notice given by the Trustees or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the then-outstanding Notes with its other agreements contained in this Indenture or the Notes to the extent not described in (1), (2), (3) or (4) above;
  - (6) default under any Indebtedness in the amount of \$8,000,000 or more for money borrowed by the Company, any other Obligor or the Guarantors (or the payment of which is Guaranteed by the Company or any other Obligor), that has not been cured before the earlier of (i) any applicable cure period in the document that governs such Indebtedness and (ii) 30 days after such default;
  - (7) default under the Dore Loan Agreement that has not been cured before the earlier of (i) any applicable cure period in such agreement and (ii) 30 days after such default;
  - (8) default under any Priority Lien Debt that has not been cured before the earlier of (i) any applicable cure period in the document that governs such Indebtedness and (ii) 30 days after such default;
  - (9) any Banro Event of Default under the Forward Sale/Streaming Agreements (as defined therein) in respect of which has not been cured before the earlier of (i) any applicable cure period in the Forward Sale/Streaming Agreement and (ii) 30 days after such default;
  - (10) failure by the Company, its Subsidiaries or any Guarantor to pay final judgments aggregating in excess of \$8.0 million (or its foreign currency equivalent) (net of any amounts that a reputable and creditworthy insurance company has acknowledged liability for in writing), which judgments are not paid, discharged or stayed for a period of 60 days or more after such judgment becomes final and non-appealable;
  - (11) the Company, any Obligor or any Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
    - (A) commences proceedings to be adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent;

- (B) consents to the institution of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking an arrangement of debt, reorganization, dissolution, winding up or relief under applicable Bankruptcy Law;
  - (C) consents to the appointment of a custodian, receiver, interim receiver, receiver and manager, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of it or for all or substantially all of its property;
  - (D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or
  - (E) the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due;
- (12) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
- (A) is for relief against the Company, any other Obligor, or any Subsidiary in a proceeding in which the Company is to be adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent;
  - (B) appoints a custodian, receiver, interim receiver, receiver and manager, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company, any other Obligor or any Subsidiary for all or substantially all of the property of the Company; or
  - (C) orders the liquidation, dissolution, readjustment of debt, reorganization or winding up of the Company, any other Obligor or any Subsidiary;
- and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days;
- (13) any Note Guarantee ceases to be in full force and effect (except as contemplated by the terms of this Indenture) or is declared null and void in a judicial proceeding or any Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under this Indenture or its Note Guarantee; or
- (14) (i) any security interest created by any Collateral Document ceases to be in full force and effect (except as permitted by the terms of this Indenture or the Collateral Documents) or (ii) the breach or repudiation by the Company, any other Obligor or the Guarantors of any of their obligations under any Collateral Document; provided that, in the case of clauses (i) and (ii), such cessation, breach or repudiation, individually or in the aggregate, results in Collateral having a Fair Market Value in excess of \$5.0 million not being subject to a valid, perfected security interest.
- (b) In the event of a declaration of acceleration of the Notes because an Event of Default described in clause (6), (7), (8), (9) or (10) of Section 6.01(a) has occurred and is continuing, the declaration of acceleration of the Notes shall be automatically annulled if:
- (1) the default triggering such Event of Default pursuant to clause (6), (7), (8), (9) or (10) of Section 6.01(a) shall be remedied or cured by the Company, any other Obligor, or any Subsidiary or waived by the holders of the relevant Indebtedness within 20 days after the declaration of acceleration with respect thereto; or
  - (2) (A) the annulment of the acceleration of the Notes would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction and (B) all existing Events of Default, except nonpayment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Notes that became due solely because of the acceleration of the Notes, have been cured or waived.

## 6.02 Acceleration.

- (a) If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in clause (11) or (12) of Section 6.01(a)) occurs and is continuing, the Trustees by joint written notice to the Company, specifying the Event of Default, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by notice to the Company and the Trustees, may, and the Trustees at the written request of such Holders shall, declare the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Upon such a declaration, such principal, premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, shall be due and payable immediately.
- (b) If an Event of Default specified in clause (11) or (12) of Section 6.01(a) occurs and is continuing, the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all the Notes shall become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustees or any Holders.

## 6.03 Other Remedies.

- (a) If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustees may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes or this Indenture.
- (b) The Trustees may maintain a proceeding even if they do not possess any of the Notes or do not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustees or any Holder of a Note in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

## 6.04 Waiver of Past Defaults.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Trustees may on behalf of all Holders waive any past or existing Default (except with respect to nonpayment of principal, premium or interest) and rescind any acceleration with respect to the Notes and its consequences hereunder (including any related payment default that resulted from such acceleration), provided that, in the case of the rescission of any acceleration with respect to the Notes, (1) the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction and (2) all existing Events of Default (except nonpayment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes that have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration) have been cured or waived.

Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

If a Default is deemed to occur solely because a Default (the “**Initial Default**”) already existed, and such Initial Default is subsequently cured and is not continuing, the Default or Event of Default resulting solely because the Initial Default existed shall be deemed cured, and shall be deemed annulled, waived and rescinded without any further action required.

## 6.05 Control by Majority.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustees or of exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustees. However, the Trustees may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or this Indenture, the Notes or any Note Guarantee, or that the Trustees determine in good faith is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other Holder or that would involve the Trustees in personal liability or expense for which the Trustees have not been offered an indemnity reasonably satisfactory to them.

#### **6.06 Limitation on Suits.**

Subject to Section 6.07, no Holder of a Note may pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Notes unless:

- (1) such Holder has previously given the Trustees written notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
- (2) the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes have requested the Trustees in writing to pursue the remedy;
- (3) such Holders have offered the Trustees funding and indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustees against any loss, liability or expense;
- (4) the Trustees have not complied with such request within 60 days after the receipt thereof and the offer of security or indemnity; and
- (5) the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes have not given the Trustees a direction that, in the opinion of the Trustees, is inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder, it being understood that the Trustees do not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not any actions or forbearances by a Holder are unduly prejudicial to other Holders.

#### **6.07 Rights of Holders to Receive Payment.**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on its Note, on or after the respective due dates expressed or provided for in such Note (including in connection with an Asset Disposition Offer or a Change of Control Offer), or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

#### **6.08 Collection Suit by Trustees.**

If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(a)(1) or (2) occurs and is continuing, the Trustees may recover judgment in their own names and as trustees of an express trust against the Company and any other obligor on the Notes for the whole amount of principal of, premium, if any, and interest remaining unpaid on the Notes, together with interest on overdue principal and, to the extent lawful, interest and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustees and their respective agents and counsel.

#### **6.09 Restoration of Rights and Remedies.**

If the Trustees or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustees or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceedings, the Company, the Guarantors, the Trustees and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustees and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding has been instituted.

#### **6.10 Rights and Remedies Cumulative.**

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes in Section 2.07, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustees or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy is, to the extent permitted by law, cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.



### **6.11 Delay or Omission Not Waiver.**

No delay or omission of the Trustees or of any Holder to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustees or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustees or by the Holders, as the case may be.

### **6.12 Trustees May File Proofs of Claim.**

The Trustees may file proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustees (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustees, their respective agents and counsel) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Notes, including the Guarantors), its creditors or its property and is entitled and empowered to participate as a member in any official committee of creditors appointed in such matter and to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims. Any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustees, and in the event that the Trustees shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustees any amount due to them for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustees and their respective agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustees under Section 7.07. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustees, their respective agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustees under Section 7.07 out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a Lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties that the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustees to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder, or to authorize the Trustees to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

### **6.13 Priorities.**

If the Trustees collect any money or property pursuant to this Article 6, they shall pay out the money in the following order:

- (1) to the Trustees and their respective agents and attorneys for amounts due under Section 7.07, including payment of all reasonable compensation, expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustees and the costs and expenses of collection;
- (2) to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest rateably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest, respectively; and
- (3) to the Company or to such party as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct, including a Guarantor, if applicable.

The Trustees may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section 6.13. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this Section 6.13, the Trustees shall cause notice of such record date and payment date to be given to the Company and to each Holder in the manner set forth in Section 13.02.

### **6.14 Undertaking for Costs.**

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against any Trustees for any action taken or omitted by them as Trustees, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.14 does not apply to a suit

by either Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes.

## ARTICLE 7 TRUSTEES

### 7.01 Duties of Trustees.

- (a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustees shall exercise the rights and powers vested in them by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.
- (b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:
  - (1) the Trustees undertake to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustees; and
  - (2) in the absence of willful misconduct on their part, the Trustees may, conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustees and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustees, the Trustees shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).
- (c) The Trustees may not be relieved from liability for their own negligent action, their own negligent failure to act, or their own willful misconduct, except that:
  - (1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section 7.01;
  - (2) the Trustees will not be liable for any error of judgement made in good faith by a Responsible Officer of either Trustee, unless it is proved that the Trustees were negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
  - (3) the Trustees will not be liable with respect to any action each may take or omit to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by such Trustee pursuant to Section 6.05 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustees, or exercising any trust power conferred upon the Trustees under this Indenture.
- (d) Subject to this Article 7, if an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustees shall be under no obligation to exercise any of their rights or powers under this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless the Holders have offered to the Trustees indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to them against any loss, liability or expense.
- (e) The Trustees shall not be liable for interest on any money received by them except as the Trustees may agree in writing with the Company.
- (f) Money held in trust by the Trustees need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law and except for money held in trust under Article 8.
- (g) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustees to expend or risk their own funds or otherwise incur financial liability in the performance of any of their duties hereunder or in the exercise of any of their rights or powers, if they shall have reasonable grounds to believe that

repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to them.

- (h) Every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustees shall be subject to the provisions of this Section 7.01.

## 7.02 Rights of Trustees.

- (a) In the absence of willful misconduct on their part, the Trustees may conclusively rely on any document believed by them to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustees need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document, but, in the case of any document which is specifically required to be furnished to the Trustees pursuant to any provision hereof, the Trustees shall examine the document to determine whether it conforms to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).
- (b) Before the Trustees act or refrain from acting, they may require an Officer's Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both conforming to Section 13.04. The Trustees shall not be liable for any action they take or omit to take in good faith in conclusive reliance on the Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel.
- (c) The Trustees may act through agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent appointed with due care.
- (d) The Trustees shall not be liable for any action they take or omit to take in good faith which they believe to be authorized or within their rights or powers; provided, however, that the Trustees' conduct does not constitute bad faith, willful misconduct or negligence.
- (e) The Trustees may consult with counsel of their selection, and the advice or opinion of counsel with respect to legal matters relating to this Indenture and the Notes, including any Opinion of Counsel, shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect of any action taken, omitted or suffered by them hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice or opinion of such counsel, including any Opinion of Counsel.
- (f) The Trustees shall not be required to give any bond or surety in respect of the performance of their powers and duties hereunder.
- (g) The Trustees shall not be bound to ascertain or inquire as to the performance or observance of any covenants, conditions, or agreements on the part of the Company, except as otherwise set forth herein, but the Trustees may require of the Company full information and advice as to the performance of the covenants, conditions and agreements contained herein.
- (h) The permissive rights of the Trustees to do things enumerated in this Indenture shall not be construed as duties and, with respect to such permissive rights, the Trustees shall not be answerable for other than their negligence or willful misconduct;
- (i) Except for an Event of Default under Sections 6.01(a)(1) or (2) hereof, the Trustees shall not be deemed to have notice or be charged with knowledge of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the respective Trustee has received written notice thereof at the Corporate Trust Office of such Trustee, and such notice references the Notes and this Indenture. In the absence of any such notice, and except for a default under Sections 6.01(a)(1) or (2) hereof, the Trustees may conclusively assume that no Default or Event of Default exists.
- (j) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustees, including, without limitation, their right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustees in each of their capacities hereunder.

- (k) In no event shall the Trustees be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of their obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond their control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services, it being understood that the Trustees shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.
- (l) In no event shall the Trustees be responsible or liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit) irrespective of whether the Trustees have been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.
- (m) Any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Order and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a board resolution.
- (n) The Trustees may request that the Company deliver a certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which certificate may be updated and delivered to the Trustees at any time by the Company in its discretion.

#### **7.03 Individual Rights of Trustees.**

Each Trustee in their individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Paying Agent or Registrar may do the same with like rights. However, the U.S. Trustee is subject to TIA Section 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA Section 311(b). A U.S. Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA Section 311(a). For purposes of TIA Section 311(b)(4) and (6):

- (a) “cash transaction” means any transaction in which full payment for goods or securities sold is made within seven days after delivery of the goods or securities in currency or in checks or other orders drawn upon banks or bankers and payable upon demand; and
- (b) “self-liquidating paper” means any draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation which is made, drawn, negotiated or incurred for the purpose of financing the purchase, processing, manufacturing, shipment, storage or sale of goods, wares or merchandise and which is secured by documents evidencing title to, possession of, or a lien upon, the goods, wares or merchandise or the receivables or proceeds arising from the sale of the goods, wares or merchandise previously constituting the security, provided the security is received by the U.S. Trustee simultaneously with the creation of the creditor relationship arising from the making, drawing, negotiating or incurring of the draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation.

#### **7.04 Trustees’ Disclaimer.**

The Trustees shall not be responsible for and make no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Notes and they shall not be responsible for any statement of the Company in this Indenture or in any document issued in connection with the sale of the Notes or in the Notes other than the Canadian Trustee’s certificate of authentication.

#### **7.05 Notice of Defaults.**

If a Default or an Event of Default occurs and is continuing of which a Responsible Officer of either Trustee has received written notice in accordance with Section 7.02(i) herein, the Trustees shall send to each Holder a notice of the Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of an Event of Default specified in clauses (1) or (2) of

Section 6.01(a), the Trustees may withhold from the Holders notice of any continuing Default or an Event of Default if the Trustees determine in good faith that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Holders.

**7.06 Reports by the Company to Holders.**

- (a) The Trustees shall transmit to Holders reports concerning the Company and its actions under this Indenture. The interval between transmission of reports to be transmitted at intervals shall be 12 months. Such report shall be due on March 1 of each year following the first issuance of Notes.
- (b) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Company with each stock exchange upon which the Notes are listed, and with the Company. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustees in writing when the Notes are listed on any stock exchange and of any delisting therefrom.

**7.07 Reports by the U.S. Trustee to Holders.**

- (a) Within 60 days after each May 15 beginning with the May 15 following the Issue Date, and for so long as Notes remain outstanding, the U.S. Trustee will send to the Holders of the Notes a brief report dated as of such reporting date that complies with TIA Section 313(a) (but if no event described in TIA Section 313(a) has occurred within the twelve months preceding the reporting date, no report need be transmitted). The U.S. Trustee also will comply with TIA § 313(b)(2). The U.S. Trustee will transmit all such reports as required by TIA Section 313(c).
- (b) A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to the Holders of Notes will be sent by the U.S. Trustee to the Company and filed by the U.S. Trustee with the SEC and each stock exchange on which the Notes are listed in accordance with TIA Section 313(d). The Company will promptly notify the Trustees when the Notes are listed on or delisted from any stock exchange.

**7.08 Compensation and Indemnity.**

- (a) The Company and the Guarantors, jointly and severally, shall pay to the Trustees from time to time such compensation for their services as shall be agreed to in writing from time to time by the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustees. The Trustees' compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustees upon request for all reasonable expenses incurred or made by them, including costs of collection, in addition to the compensation for their services. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation and expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustees' agents, counsel, accountants and experts. The Company and the Guarantors, jointly and severally, shall indemnify the Trustees, their respective agents, representatives, officers, directors, employees and attorneys against any and all loss, liability, damage, claim (whether asserted by the Company, a Guarantor, a Holder or any other person) or expense (including reasonable compensation and expenses and disbursements of the Trustees' counsel) incurred by them in connection with the administration of this trust and the performance of their duties or in connection with the exercise or performance of any of their rights or powers hereunder. The Trustees shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which they may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustees to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of its obligations hereunder. The Company shall defend the claim and the Trustees shall provide reasonable cooperation in such defense. The Trustees may have separate counsel of their selection and the Company shall pay the fees and expenses of such counsel reasonably acceptable to the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay such fees and expenses if the Company assumes such defense unless there is a conflict of interest between the Company and the Trustees in connection with such defense as determined by Trustees in consultation with counsel. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company need not reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss, liability, damage, claim or expense incurred by the Trustees determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final non-applicable judgment to have been caused by the Trustees' own willful misconduct or negligence. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the obligation to indemnify, defend and save harmless pursuant to this Section 7.08 shall apply in respect of liabilities suffered by, imposed upon,

incurred in any way connected with or arising from, directly or indirectly, any environmental laws with respect to any property of the Company or its Subsidiaries.

- (b) To secure the payment obligations of the Company and the Guarantors in this Section 7.08, the Trustees shall have a Lien prior to the Notes on all money or property held or collected by the Trustees, in their capacity as Trustees, other than money or property held in trust to pay principal of and interest, if any, on particular Notes.
- (c) The Company's payment obligations pursuant to this Section 7.08 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustees and the discharge of this Indenture. When the Trustees incur expenses after the occurrence of a Default or an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(a)(11) or (12) with respect to the Company, the expenses are intended to constitute expenses of administration under the Bankruptcy Law.

#### **7.09 Compliance with Anti-Money Laundering Legislation**

The Trustees shall retain the right not to act and shall not be liable for refusing to act if, due to a lack of information or for any other reason whatsoever, the Trustees, in their sole judgment, determine that such act might cause them to be in non-compliance with any applicable anti-money laundering or anti-terrorist legislation, regulation or guideline. Further, should the Trustees (or any one of them), in their sole judgment, determine at any time that their acting under this Indenture has resulted in them being in non-compliance with any applicable anti-money laundering or anti-terrorist legislation, regulation or guideline, then they shall have the right to resign on 10 days written notice to the Company provided: (i) that such Trustee's written notice shall describe the circumstances of such non-compliance; and (ii) that if such circumstances are rectified to such Trustee's satisfaction within such 10-day period, then, at the option of the Company, such resignation shall not be effective.

#### **7.10 Replacement of Trustees.**

- (a) A Trustee may resign at any time by giving 30 days prior notice of such resignation to the Company and be discharged from the trust hereby created by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes may remove a Trustee by so notifying such Trustee and the Company in writing. The Company shall remove a Trustee if:
  - (1) such Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to such Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
  - (2) a receiver or public officer takes charge of such Trustee or its property; or
  - (3) such Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting.
- (b) If a Trustee resigns or has been removed by the Holders, Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes may appoint a successor Trustee. Otherwise, if a Trustee resigns or is removed, or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustees for any reason, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee. Within one year after a successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may remove such successor Trustee to replace it with another successor Trustee appointed by the Company.
- (c) A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and such successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee under this Indenture. A successor Trustee shall send a notice of its succession to Holders, and include in the notice its name and address of its Corporate Trust Office. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as retiring Trustee to such successor Trustee, subject to the Lien provided for in Section 7.08.

- (d) If a successor Trustee does not take office within 60 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the Notes may petition, at the expense of the Company, any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.
- (e) Notwithstanding the replacement of a retiring Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.10, the Company's obligations under Section 7.08 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

#### **7.11 Successor Trustee by Merger.**

- (a) If any of the Trustees consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all its corporate trust business or assets to, another corporation or banking association, the resulting, surviving or transferee corporation without any further act shall, if such resulting, surviving or transferee corporation or banking association is otherwise eligible under this Indenture, be a successor Trustee.
- (b) In case at the time such successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation to such Canadian Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture any of the Notes shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to such Canadian Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor trustee, and deliver such Notes so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Notes shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Canadian Trustee may authenticate such Notes either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Canadian Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which the Notes provide or this Indenture provides that the certificate of the Canadian Trustee shall have.

#### **7.12 Collateral Documents.**

By their acceptance of the Notes, the Holders hereby authorize and direct the Canadian Trustee and Collateral Agent, as the case may be, to execute and deliver the Collateral Documents in which the Canadian Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, are named as a party, including the Collateral Documents executed after the Issue Date. It is hereby expressly acknowledged and agreed that, in doing so, the Canadian Trustee and the Collateral Agent are not responsible for the terms or contents of such agreements, or for the validity or enforceability thereof, or the sufficiency thereof for any purpose. Whether or not so expressly stated therein, in entering into, or taking (or forbearing from) any action under or pursuant to, the Collateral Documents, the Canadian Trustee and the Collateral Agent each shall have all of the rights, immunities, indemnities and other protections granted to them under this Indenture (in addition to those that may be granted to it under the terms of such other agreement or agreements).

#### **7.13 Eligibility; Disqualification.**

There will at all times be a U.S. Trustee hereunder that is a Person organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof that is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, that is subject to supervision or examination by U.S. federal or state authorities and that has a combined capital and surplus, together with its immediate parent, of at least US\$50,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. This Indenture will always have a U.S. Trustee that satisfies the requirements of TIA Sections 310(a)(1), (2) and (5). The U.S. Trustee is subject to TIA Section 310(b).

For so long as required by applicable Canadian law, there shall be a Canadian Trustee under this Indenture. The Canadian Trustee represents and warrants to the Corporation that it is a trust company organized under the laws of Canada or a province thereof and is authorized under such laws and the laws of each province of Canada to carry on trust business therein. If at any time the Canadian Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with this Section 7.12, any trustee which is a successor to or is appointed as a replacement of the Canadian Trustee shall meet the qualifications set out in this Section 7.12. Notwithstanding any other provision hereof, requirements of the Trust Indenture Act specified herein shall be applicable to the Canadian Trustee only to the extent applicable by law.

**ARTICLE 8**  
**LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE**

**8.01 Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.**

The Company may, at its option and at any time, elect to have either Section 8.02 or Section 8.03 applied to all outstanding Notes and the Note Guarantees upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article 8.

**8.02 Legal Defeasance and Discharge.**

- (a) Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Company, the Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company and the Guarantors shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, be deemed to have been discharged from their obligations with respect to all outstanding Notes and Note Guarantees on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied ("**Legal Defeasance**"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the outstanding Notes, which shall thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.05 and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in (1) and (2) below, and shall be deemed to have satisfied all of its other obligations under the Notes and this Indenture, and the Guarantors shall be deemed to have been discharged from their obligations with respect to all Note Guarantees (and the Trustees, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:
- (1) the rights of Holders to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes when such payments are due, solely out of the trust created pursuant to this Indenture referred to in Section 8.04;
  - (2) the Company's obligations with respect to the Notes concerning issuing temporary Notes, registration of such Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for Note payments held in trust;
  - (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustees, and the Company's obligations in connection therewith; and
  - (4) this Section 8.02.
- (b) Following the Company's exercise of its Legal Defeasance option, payment of the Notes may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default.
- (c) Subject to compliance with this Article 8, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03.

**8.03 Covenant Defeasance.**

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, the Company and the other Obligors shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, be released from their obligations under the covenants contained in Sections 3.12, 4.03 (except for 4.03(c)), 4.07, 4.08, 4.09, 4.10, 4.11, 4.12, 4.15, 4.16, 4.17, 4.18, 4.19, 4.20, 4.21, 4.22 and 9.07 with respect to the outstanding Notes, and the Guarantors shall be deemed to have been discharged from their obligations with respect to all Note Guarantees, on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 are satisfied ("**Covenant Defeasance**"), and the Notes shall thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but shall continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder. For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to this Indenture, the outstanding Notes, and the Note Guarantees, the Company, its Restricted Subsidiaries and the Guarantors, may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere in this Indenture to any such covenant



or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision in this Indenture or in any other document, and such omission to comply shall not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Notes shall be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Sections 8.04, 6.01(a)(4) (only with respect to covenants that are released as a result of such Covenant Defeasance), 6.01(a)(5) (only with respect to covenants that are released as a result of such Covenant Defeasance), 6.01(a)(6), 6.01(a)(7), 6.01(a)(8), 6.01(a)(9), 6.01(a)(10), 6.01(a)(11), 6.01(a)(12) and 6.01(a)(13), in each case, shall not constitute Events of Default.

#### **8.04 Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance.**

- (a) The following shall be the conditions to the exercise of either the Legal Defeasance option under Section 8.02 or the Covenant Defeasance option under Section 8.03 with respect to the Notes:
- (1) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Canadian Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders, cash in U.S. dollars, Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in amounts as shall be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest due on the outstanding Notes on the Stated Maturity or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Company must specify whether the Notes are being defeased to maturity or to a particular redemption date;
  - (2) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Company has delivered to the Trustees an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustees confirming that (A) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or (B) since the Issue Date, there has been a change in the applicable U.S. federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that the Holders shall not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and shall be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;
  - (3) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Company has delivered to the Trustees an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustees confirming that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions, the Holders shall not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and shall be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;
  - (4) In the case of Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, the Company must deliver to the Trustees an Opinion of Counsel qualified to practice in Canada (such counsel acceptable to the Trustees, acting reasonably) or a ruling from the Canada Revenue Agency to the effect that holders of the outstanding Notes shall not recognize income, gain or loss for Canadian federal, provincial or territorial income tax or other tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as applicable, and shall only be subject to Canadian federal, provincial or territorial income tax and other taxes on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case as if such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as applicable, had not occurred;
  - (5) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture) to which the Company or any other Obligor is a party or by which the Company or any other Obligor is bound;

- (6) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or an Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to make such deposit and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness and, in each case, the granting of Liens in connection therewith);
- (7) the Company has delivered to the Trustees an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that, after the expiry of three months from the date of deposit and assuming that no initial bankruptcy event has taken place in respect of the Company or any Guarantor between the date of deposit and the expiry of such three month period and assuming that no Holder was a non-arms length party with respect to the Company or any Guarantor under applicable Bankruptcy Law, the deposit, does not constitute a preferential payment that will be recoverable by a trustee in bankruptcy in Canada pursuant to Section 95 of the *Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act* (Canada), R.S.C. 1985, c. B-3, as amended;
- (8) the Company has delivered to the Trustees an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding creditors of the Company, any Guarantor or others;
- (9) the Company has delivered to the Trustees an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel (which Opinion of Counsel may be subject to customary assumptions and exclusions), each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, have been complied with; and
- (10) the Company has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustees to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at maturity or the redemption date, as the case may be (which instructions may be contained in the Officer's Certificate referred to in clause (8) above).

#### **8.05 Deposited Money and Government Securities to Be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.**

- (a) Subject to Section 8.06, all money and Government Securities (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Canadian Trustee pursuant to Section 8.04 in respect of the outstanding Notes shall be held in trust and applied by the Canadian Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company or a Guarantor acting as Paying Agent) as the Canadian Trustee may determine, to the Holders of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.
- (b) The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustees against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or Government Securities deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders.
- (c) Anything in this Article 8 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustees shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the request of the Company any money or Government Securities held by them as provided in Section 8.04 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustees (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 8.04(a)), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

#### **8.06 Repayment to the Company.**

Subject to any applicable abandoned property law, any money deposited with the Trustees or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal, premium, if any, or interest on any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium, if any, or interest has become due and payable

shall be paid to the Company on its request or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note shall thereafter look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustees or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease.

#### **8.07 Reinstatement.**

If the Trustees or Paying Agent are unable to apply any U.S. dollars or Government Securities in accordance with Section 8.02 or Section 8.03, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations under this Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or Section 8.03 until such time as the Trustees or Paying Agent are permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 8.02 or Section 8.03, as the case may be; provided that, if the Company makes any payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest on any Note following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustees or Paying Agent.

### **ARTICLE 9 AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER**

#### **9.01 Without Consent of Holders.**

- (a) Notwithstanding Section 9.02, without the consent of any Holder, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustees may amend or supplement the Indenture Documents to:
- (1) cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;
  - (2) provide for the assumption by a successor of the obligations of the Company or any Guarantor under this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees in accordance with Section 5.01;
  - (3) provide for or facilitate the issuance of uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes;
  - (4) to comply with the rules of any applicable Depository;
  - (5) (i) add Guarantors with respect to the Notes; or (ii) release a Guarantor from its obligations under its Note Guarantee or this Indenture in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture;
  - (6) provide for additional security for the Notes and the Note Guarantees;
  - (7) add covenants of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries or Events of Default for the benefit of Holders or to make changes that would provide additional rights to the Holders, or to surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company or any Guarantor;
  - (8) make any change that does not, in the Opinion of Counsel, materially adversely affect the legal rights under this Indenture of any Holder;
  - (9) evidence and provide for the acceptance of an appointment under this Indenture of a successor Trustee or Trustees or a co-trustee required by applicable law; provided that a successor Trustee or Trustees or co-trustee is otherwise qualified and eligible to act as such under the terms of this Indenture;
  - (10) conform the text of the Indenture Documents to any provision of the "Description of Notes" section of the Circular to the extent that such provision in such "Description of

Notes” section was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees, as set forth in an Officer’s Certificate;

- (11) make any amendment to the provisions of this Indenture relating to the transfer and legending of Notes as permitted by this Indenture, including, without limitation, to facilitate the issuance and administration of the Notes or, if Incurred in compliance with this Indenture, provided, however, that (A) compliance with this Indenture as so amended would not result in Notes being transferred in violation of any applicable securities laws and regulations and (B) such amendment does not materially and adversely affect the rights of Holders to transfer Notes;
  - (12) comply with any requirements of the Trust Indenture Act or the requirements of the SEC in connection with maintaining the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act; or
  - (13) (i) enter into additional or supplemental Collateral Documents or (ii) release Collateral or Guarantors in accordance with this Indenture and the Collateral Documents.
- (b) Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by a board resolution authorizing the execution of any such amendment or supplemental indenture, and upon receipt by the Trustees of the documents described in Section 13.04, the Trustees shall join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of any amended or supplemental indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustees shall not be obligated to enter into such amended or supplemental indenture that affects their own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.
  - (c) After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.01 becomes effective, the Company shall send to the Holders of Notes affected thereby a written notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to send such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amendment, supplement or waiver.
  - (d) Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture or the Notes under this Section 9.01 will be set forth in an amended or supplemental indenture that complies with Applicable Legislation.
  - (e) Notwithstanding Section 9.02, without the consent of any Holder, the parties hereto may execute and deliver the Assignment and Assumption Agreement.

#### **9.02 With Consent of Holders.**

- (a) Except as provided in Section 9.01 or below in this Section 9.02, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustees may amend or supplement the Indenture Documents with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer for, Notes), and, subject to Section 6.04 and Section 6.07, any past or existing Default or Event of Default (other than a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Notes, except a payment default resulting from an acceleration that has been rescinded) or compliance with any provision of the Indenture Documents may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with the purchase of, or tender offer for, Notes). Section 2.08 and Section 2.09 shall determine which Notes are considered to be “outstanding” for the purposes of this Section 9.02.
- (b) Upon the request of the Company, and upon the filing with the Trustees of evidence satisfactory to the Trustees of the consent of the Holders as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustees of the documents described in Section 7.02 and Section 13.04, the Trustees shall join with the Company

and the Guarantors in the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture unless such amended or supplemental indenture directly affects the Trustees' own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustees may in their discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such amended or supplemental indenture.

- (c) It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver. It shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.
- (d) After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company shall send to the Holders of Notes affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to send such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amendment, supplement or waiver.
- (e) Without the consent of each affected Holder, no amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 may:
  - (1) reduce the principal amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
  - (2) reduce the stated rate of interest or extend the stated time for payment of interest on any Note;
  - (3) reduce the principal of or extend the Stated Maturity of any Note;
  - (4) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Notes (except a rescission of acceleration of the Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes with respect to a nonpayment default and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);
  - (5) reduce the premium payable upon the redemption or repurchase of any Note or change the time at which any Note may be redeemed or repurchased as described in Section 3.08, Section 3.11, Section 3.12, Section 4.10 and Section 4.16 whether through an amendment or waiver of provisions in the covenants, definitions or otherwise (except amendments to the definition of "Change of Control" or changes to any notice provisions, which may be amended with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding);
  - (6) make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Note;
  - (7) impair the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on such Holder's Notes on or after the due dates therefor or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Notes;
  - (8) make any change in the amendment or waiver provisions which require each Holder's consent; or
  - (9) modify the Note Guarantees in any manner materially adverse to the Holders.
- (f) A consent to any amendment, supplement or waiver of this Indenture, the Notes or any Note Guarantee by any Holder given in connection with a tender of such Holder's Notes shall not be rendered invalid by such tender.
- (g) Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture or the Notes under this Section 9.02 will be set forth in an amended or supplemental indenture that complies with Applicable Legislation.

### 9.03 Applicable Legislation.

- (a) In this Article 9, the term “**Applicable Legislation**” means the provisions, if any, of any statute of Canada or a province thereof, and of regulations under any such statute, relating to trust indentures and to the rights, duties, and obligations of trustees under trust indentures and of Persons issuing debt obligations under trust indentures, to the extent that such provisions are at the time in force and applicable to this Indenture.
- (b) If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies, or conflicts with a mandatory requirement of Applicable Legislation, such mandatory requirement shall prevail.
- (c) The Company, the Trustees, and each Holder shall at all times, in relation to this Indenture and any action to be taken hereunder, observe and comply with and be entitled to the benefits of Applicable Legislation, as applicable.

### 9.04 Revocation and Effect of Consents.

- (a) Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder of a Note is a continuing consent by the Holder of a Note and every subsequent Holder of a Note or portion of a Note that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder’s Note, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Note. However, any such Holder of a Note or subsequent Holder of a Note may revoke the consent as to its Note if the Trustees receive written notice of revocation before the date the waiver, supplement or amendment becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder.
- (b) The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date pursuant to Section 1.05 for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to consent to any amendment, supplement or waiver.

### 9.05 Notation on or Exchange of Notes.

- (a) The Canadian Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment, supplement or waiver on any Note thereafter authenticated. The Company in exchange for all Notes may issue and the Canadian Trustee shall, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, authenticate new Notes that reflect the amendment, supplement or waiver. It is understood that, notwithstanding anything in this Indenture to the contrary, only an Authentication Order and not an Opinion of Counsel or Officer’s Certificate is required for the Canadian Trustee to authenticate such new Note.
- (b) Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Note shall not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

### 9.06 Trustees to Sign Amendments, etc.

The Trustees shall sign any amendment, supplement or waiver authorized pursuant to this Article 9 if the amendment, supplement or waiver does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustees. In executing any amendment, supplement or waiver, the Trustees shall receive and (subject to Section 7.01) shall be fully protected in conclusively relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 13.04, an Officer’s Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and complies with the provisions hereof.

### 9.07 Payment for Consent.

Neither the Company nor any of the other Obligor will permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, pay or cause to be paid any consideration to or for the benefit of any Holder for or as an inducement to any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture or the Notes unless such consideration is offered to be paid and is paid to all Holders that consent, waive or agree to amend in the time frame set forth in the solicitation documents relating to such consent, waiver or amendment.

### 9.08 Conformity With Trust Indenture Act.

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article 9 shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act.

## ARTICLE 10 COLLATERAL

### 10.01 Grant of Security Interests; Collateral Trust Agreement.

- (a) The Company and the Guarantors:
- (1) shall grant a security interest in the Collateral as set forth in the Collateral Documents to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Holders, the Trustees and the Collateral Agent to secure the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and amounts due hereunder and under the Note Guarantees when and as the same shall be due and payable, whether at Stated Maturity thereof, on an Interest Payment Date, by acceleration, purchase, repurchase, redemption or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of, premium, if any, and interest (to the extent permitted by law), if any, on the Notes and the performance of all other Obligations of the Company and the Guarantors to the Holders, the Collateral Agent and the Trustees under this Indenture, the Collateral Documents, the Note Guarantees and the Notes, subject to the terms of the Collateral Trust Agreement and any other Permitted Liens;
  - (2) hereby covenant (A) to perform and observe their obligations under the Collateral Documents and (B) take any and all commercially reasonable actions (including without limitation the covenants set forth in the Collateral Documents and in this Article 10) required to cause the Collateral Documents to create and maintain, as security for the Obligations contained in this Indenture, the Notes, the Collateral Documents and the Note Guarantees, valid and enforceable, perfected (except as expressly provided herein or therein) security interests in and on all the Collateral, in favor of the Collateral Agent, superior to and prior to the rights of all third Persons, and subject to no other Liens (other than Permitted Liens), in each case, except as expressly permitted herein or therein (including, without limitation, in the Collateral Trust Agreement); and
  - (3) shall do or cause to be done, at their sole cost and expense, all such actions and things as may be necessary, or as may be required by the provisions of the Collateral Documents, to confirm to the Collateral Agent the security interests in the Collateral contemplated hereby and by the Collateral Documents, as from time to time constituted, so as to render the Collateral available for the security and benefit of this Indenture and of the Notes and Note Guarantees secured hereby, according to the intent and purpose herein and therein expressed.
- (b) Each Holder, by its acceptance of a Note:
- (1) appoints the Collateral Agent to act as its agent (and by its signature below, the Collateral Agent accepts such appointment); and
  - (2) consents and agrees to the terms of each Collateral Document, as the same may be in effect or may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with their respective terms, and authorizes and directs the Collateral Agent to enter into the Collateral Documents and to perform its obligations and exercise its rights thereunder in accordance therewith.
- (c) Subject to the terms of this Indenture and the Collateral Documents, the Trustees will determine the circumstances and manner in which the Collateral will be disposed of, including, but not limited to, the determination of whether to release all or any portion of the Collateral from the

Liens created by the Collateral Documents and whether to foreclose on the Collateral following a Default or Event of Default.

#### 10.02 Filing, Recording and Opinions.

- (a) The Company shall, and shall cause each of the Guarantors to, at their sole cost and expense, take or cause to be taken all commercially reasonable action required to perfect (except as expressly provided in the Collateral Documents), maintain (with the priority required under the Collateral Documents), preserve and protect the security interests in the Collateral granted by the Collateral Documents, including (i) the filing of financing statements, continuation statements, collateral assignments and any instruments of further assurance, in such manner and in such places as may be required by law to preserve and protect fully the rights of the Holders, the Collateral Agent, and the Trustees under this Indenture and the Collateral Documents to all property comprising the Collateral pursuant to the terms of the Collateral Documents, and (ii) the delivery of the certificates, if any, evidencing the certificated securities pledged under the Collateral Documents, duly endorsed in blank or accompanied by undated stock powers or other instruments of transfer executed in blank. The Company shall from time to time promptly pay all financing and continuation statement recording and/or filing fees, charges and recording and similar taxes relating to this Indenture, the Collateral Documents and any amendments hereto or thereto and any other instruments of further assurance required pursuant thereto. Neither the Company nor any Guarantor will be permitted to take any action, or omit to take any action, which action or omission might or would have the result of materially impairing the security interest with respect to the Collateral for the benefit of the Collateral Agent, the Trustees or the Holders except as expressly set forth herein or the Collateral Documents.
- (b) If property of a type constituting Collateral is acquired by the Company or any Guarantor that is not automatically subject to a Lien or perfected security interest under the Collateral Documents or there is a new Guarantor, then the Company or such Guarantor will, as soon as reasonably practicable after such property's acquisition or such Subsidiary becoming a Guarantor and in any event within 10 Business Days, grant Liens on such property (or, in the case of a new Guarantor, all of its assets constituting the type that is Collateral) in favor of the Collateral Agent and deliver certain certificates (including in the case of real property title insurance) and any filings or other documentation in respect thereof as required by this Indenture or the Collateral Documents and take all necessary steps to perfect the security interest represented by such Liens.
- (c) The Company will comply with the provisions of TIA Sections 314(b) and Section 314(d). Any certificate or opinion required by TIA Section 314(d) may be made by an Officer except in cases where TIA Section 314(d) requires that such certificate or opinion be made by an independent engineer, appraiser or other expert. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Company and the Guarantors will not be required to comply with all or any portion of TIA Section 314(d) if they determine, in good faith based on advice of counsel (which may be internal counsel), that under the terms of that section and/or any interpretation or guidance as to the meaning thereof of the SEC and its staff, including "no action" letters or exemptive orders, all or any portion of TIA Section 314(d) is inapplicable to the released Collateral. To the extent the Company is required to furnish to the U.S. Trustee an Opinion of Counsel pursuant to TIA Section 314(b)(2), the Company will furnish such opinion prior to each July 1, and an Opinion of Counsel or a reliance letter relating to the same pursuant to TIA Section 314(b)(1) shall be delivered contemporaneously with the execution of this Indenture.
- (d) If any Collateral is released in accordance with this Indenture or any Collateral Document at a time when the U.S. Trustee is not itself also the Collateral Agent and if the Company has delivered the certificates and documents required by the Collateral Documents and required to be delivered by Section 13.04 (if any), the U.S. Trustee will determine whether it has received all documentation required by TIA Section 314(d) in connection with such release and, based on such determination and the Opinion of Counsel (upon which the U.S. Trustee is entitled to rely) delivered pursuant to Section 13.04, if any, will, upon request, deliver a certificate to the Collateral Agent setting forth such determination.



**10.03 Release of Collateral.**

- (a) Subject to Section 10.02 and the terms of the Collateral Trust Agreement, the Company and the Guarantors will be entitled to releases of assets included in the Collateral from the Liens securing Obligations under this Indenture under any one or more of the following circumstances:
- (1) upon satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture pursuant to Article 12;
  - (2) upon a Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance of the Notes pursuant to Article 8;
  - (3) upon payment in full and discharge of all Notes outstanding under this Indenture and all Obligations that are outstanding, due and payable under this Indenture at the time the Notes are paid in full and discharged; or
  - (4) in whole or in part, with the consent of the Holders of the requisite percentage of Notes in accordance Article 9.
- (b) Subject to the terms of the Collateral Trust Agreement, upon receipt of any necessary or proper instruments of termination, satisfaction or release prepared by the Company or any Guarantor, as the case may be, the Collateral Agent shall execute, deliver or acknowledge such instruments or releases to evidence the release of any Collateral permitted to be released pursuant to this Indenture or the Collateral Documents; provided that the Company or such Guarantor, as the case may be, shall execute and deliver an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel to the Trustees and Collateral Agent certifying that the release of such Collateral is permitted under the terms of this Indenture and that all conditions precedent to such release have been satisfied.
- (c) The release of any Collateral from the terms of the Collateral Documents shall not be deemed to impair the security under this Indenture in contravention of the provisions hereof if and to the extent the Collateral is released pursuant to this Indenture and the Collateral Documents.

**10.04 Form and Sufficiency of Release.**

In the event that the Company or any Guarantor has sold, exchanged, or otherwise disposed of or proposes to sell, exchange or otherwise dispose of any portion of the Collateral that may be sold, exchanged or otherwise disposed of by the Company or any Guarantor to any Person other than the Company or a Guarantor, and the Company or any Guarantor requests in writing that the Collateral Agent furnish a written disclaimer, release or quit-claim of any interest in such property under this Indenture and the Collateral Documents, the Collateral Agent shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company or such Guarantor (in proper form prepared by the Company or such Guarantor) such an instrument promptly after satisfaction of the conditions set forth herein for delivery of any such release, including the delivery to the Collateral Agent of an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel that all conditions thereto have been satisfied. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, all purchasers and grantees of any property or rights purporting to be released herefrom shall be entitled to rely upon any release executed by the Collateral Agent hereunder as sufficient for the purpose of this Indenture and as constituting a good and valid release of the property therein described from the Lien of this Indenture or of the Collateral Documents.

**10.05 Authorization of Actions to be Taken by the Collateral Agent Under the Collateral Documents.**

Subject to the provisions of the applicable Collateral Documents, the Trustees and each Holder, by acceptance of any Notes agree that (a) the Collateral Agent shall execute and deliver, as applicable, the Collateral Documents, and all agreements, documents and instruments incidental thereto, and act in accordance with the terms thereof, (b) the Collateral Agent may, in its sole discretion and without the consent of the Trustees or the Holders, take all actions it deems necessary or appropriate in order to (i) enforce any of the terms of the Collateral Documents and (ii) collect and receive any and all amounts payable in respect of the Obligations of the Company and the Guarantors hereunder and under the Notes, the Note Guarantees and the Collateral Documents and (c) the Collateral Agent shall have power to institute and to maintain such suits and proceedings as it may deem expedient to prevent any impairment of the Collateral by any act that may be unlawful or in violation of the Collateral Documents or this Indenture, and suits and proceedings as the Collateral Agent may deem expedient to preserve or protect its interests and the

interests of the Trustees and the Holders in the Collateral (including the power to institute and maintain suits or proceedings to restrain the enforcement of or compliance with any legislative or other governmental enactment, rule or order that may be unconstitutional or otherwise invalid if the enforcement of, or compliance with, such enactment, rule or order would impair the security interest thereunder or be prejudicial to the interests of the Collateral Agent, the Holders or the Trustees). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Collateral Agent may, at the expense of the Company, request the direction of the Holders with respect to any such actions and upon receipt of the written consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, shall take such actions; provided that all actions so taken shall, at all times, be in conformity with the requirements of the Collateral Trust Agreement.

#### **10.06 Authorization of Receipt of Funds by the Trustees Under the Collateral Documents.**

The Collateral Agent is authorized to receive any funds for the benefit of itself, the Trustees and the Holders distributed under the Collateral Documents and to the extent not prohibited under the Collateral Trust Agreement, for turnover to the Trustees to make further distributions of such funds to itself, the Trustees and the Holders in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

#### **10.07 Replacement of Collateral Agent.**

A resignation or removal of the Collateral Agent and appointment of a successor Collateral Agent shall be effected pursuant to the terms of the Collateral Trust Agreement.

#### **10.08 Equal and Ratable Sharing of Collateral by Holders of Parity Lien Debt.**

- (a) The Holders, the Trustees and the Collateral Agent agree that, notwithstanding:
- (1) anything to the contrary contained in the Collateral Documents;
  - (2) the time of incurrence of any Series of Parity Lien Debt;
  - (3) the order or method of attachment or perfection of any Liens securing any Series of Parity Lien Debt;
  - (4) the time or order of filing or recording of financing statements, mortgages or other documents filed or recorded to perfect any Lien upon any Collateral;
  - (5) the time of taking possession or control over any Collateral;
  - (6) that any Parity Lien may not have been perfected or may be or have become subordinated, by equitable subordination or otherwise, to any other Lien; or
  - (7) the rules for determining priority under any law governing relative priorities of Liens, (i) all Liens at any time granted to secure any of the Parity Lien Debt will secure, equally and rateably, all present and future Parity Lien Obligations; and (ii) all proceeds from enforcement of all Liens at any time granted to secure any of the Parity Lien Debt and other Parity Lien Obligations will be allocated and distributed equally and rateably on account of the Parity Lien Debt and other Parity Lien Obligations; provided that in the absence of an Event of Default, the Company shall be entitled to utilize cash and cash proceeds of Collateral in the ordinary course of its business or as may be required by its financing agreements and as otherwise permitted by this Indenture and the Secured Debt Documents.
- (b) Each present and future holder of Parity Lien Obligations, each present and future Parity Debt Representative and the Collateral Agent as holder of Parity Liens are intended to be third party beneficiaries of Section 10.08(a). The Parity Debt Representative of each future Series of Parity Lien Debt will be required to deliver a Parity Debt Sharing Confirmation to the Collateral Agent and the Trustees at the time of incurrence of such Series of Parity Lien Debt.

**10.09 Ranking of Note Liens.**

- (a) The Holders, the Trustees and the Collateral Agent agree that, notwithstanding:
- (1) anything to the contrary contained in the Collateral Documents;
  - (2) the time of incurrence of any Series of Secured Debt;
  - (3) the order or method of attachment or perfection of any Liens securing any Series of Secured Debt;
  - (4) the time or order of filing or recording of financing statements, mortgages or other documents filed or recorded to perfect any Lien upon any Collateral;
  - (5) the time of taking possession or control over any Collateral;
  - (6) that any Priority Lien may not have been perfected or may be or have become subordinated, by equitable subordination or otherwise, to any other Lien; or
  - (7) the rules for determining priority under any law governing relative priorities of Liens,
- all Liens at any time granted to secure any of the Parity Lien Obligations will be subject and subordinate to all Priority Liens securing Priority Lien Obligations.
- (b) Section 10.09(a) is intended for the benefit of, and will be enforceable as a third party beneficiary by, each present and future holder of Priority Lien Obligations, each present and future Priority Debt Representative and the Collateral Agent as holder of Priority Liens. No other Person will be entitled to rely on, have the benefit of or enforce this provision. The Parity Debt Representative of each future Series of Parity Lien Debt will be required to deliver a Parity Debt Sharing Confirmation to the Collateral Agent and each Priority Debt Representative at the time of incurrence of such Series of Parity Lien Debt.
- (c) Section 10.09(a) is intended solely to set forth the relative ranking, as Liens, of the Parity Liens as against the Priority Liens. Neither the Notes nor any other Parity Lien Obligations nor the exercise or enforcement of any right or remedy for the payment or collection thereof are intended to be, or will ever be by reason of the foregoing provision, in any respect subordinated, deferred, postponed, restricted or prejudiced.

**10.10 Relative Rights.**

- (a) The Holders, the Trustees and the Collateral Agent agree that nothing in the Indenture Documents will:
- (1) impair, as between the Company and the Holders, the obligation of the Company to pay principal of, premium and interest, if any, on the Notes in accordance with their terms or any other obligation of the Company or any other Obligor under the Indenture Documents;
  - (2) affect the relative rights of Holders as against any other creditors of the Company or any other Obligor under the Indenture Documents (other than holders of Priority Liens or other Parity Liens);
  - (3) restrict the right of any Holder to sue for payments of principal, premium, if any, or interest that are then due and owing (but not enforce any judgment in respect thereof against any Collateral to the extent specifically prohibited by the Collateral Trust Agreement);

- (4) restrict or prevent any Holder or other Parity Lien Obligations, the Trustees, the Collateral Agent or other Person on their behalf from exercising any of its rights or remedies upon a Default or Event of Default not specifically restricted or prohibited by the Collateral Trust Agreement; and
- (5) restrict or prevent any Holder or other Parity Lien Obligations, the Trustees, the Collateral Agent or any other Person on their behalf from taking any lawful action in a bankruptcy, insolvency, liquidation or similar proceeding not specifically restricted or prohibited by the Collateral Trust Agreement.

#### **10.11 Further Assurances.**

- (a) Neither the Company nor any Guarantor will enter into any agreement that requires the proceeds received from any sale of Collateral to be applied to repay, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire any Indebtedness of any Person, other than as permitted or required to by this Indenture or the Collateral Documents.
- (b) The Company shall, and shall cause any Guarantor to, at their sole cost and expense, (i) execute and deliver all such agreements and instruments and take all further action as the Collateral Agent or the Trustees may reasonably request to more fully or accurately describe the property intended to be Collateral or the obligations intended to be secured by the Collateral Documents; and (ii) file any such notice filings or other agreements or instruments as may be reasonably necessary under applicable law to perfect the Liens created by the Collateral Documents.

### **ARTICLE 11 GUARANTEES**

#### **11.01 Limitation on Guarantor Liability.**

Each Guarantor, and by its acceptance of Notes, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Note Guarantee of such Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent conveyance or a fraudulent transfer under applicable law. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Trustees, the Holders and the Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of each Guarantor shall be limited to the maximum amount as will, after giving effect to such maximum amount and all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor that are relevant under applicable law and after giving effect to any collections from, rights to receive contribution from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Guarantor under this Article 11, result in the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under applicable law. Each Guarantor that makes a payment under its Note Guarantee shall be entitled upon payment in full of all Guaranteed Obligations under this Indenture to a contribution from each other Guarantor in an amount equal to such other Guarantor's pro rata portion of such payment based on the respective net assets of all the Guarantors at the time of such payment determined in accordance with IFRS.

#### **11.02 Execution and Delivery**

- (a) Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its applicable Note Guarantee shall be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by an Officer or person holding an equivalent title.
- (b) Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Note Guarantee shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding the absence of the endorsement of any notation of such Note Guarantee on the Notes.
- (c) If an officer of a Guarantor whose signature is on the Note Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Canadian Trustee authenticates any Note, the Note Guarantees shall be valid nevertheless.

- (d) If required by Section 4.17, the Company shall cause any newly created or acquired Restricted Subsidiary to comply with the provisions of Section 4.17 and this Article 11, to the extent applicable.

### 11.03 Subrogation.

Each Guarantor shall be subrogated to all rights of Holders against the Company in respect of any amounts paid by any Guarantor pursuant to the provisions of the Note Guarantees; provided that, if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, no Guarantor shall be entitled to enforce or receive any payments arising out of, or based upon, such right of subrogation until all amounts then due and payable by the Company under this Indenture or the Notes shall have been paid in full.

### 11.04 Benefits Acknowledged.

Each Guarantor acknowledges that it will receive direct and indirect benefits from the financing arrangements contemplated by this Indenture and that the Guarantee and waivers made by it pursuant to its Note Guarantee are knowingly made in contemplation of such benefits.

### 11.05 Release of Note Guarantees.

- (a) A Note Guarantee by a Guarantor shall be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged, and no further action by such Guarantor, the Company or the Trustees shall be required for the release of such Guarantor's Note Guarantee, upon:
- (i) the Company's exercise of its Legal Defeasance option or Covenant Defeasance option in accordance with Article 8 or the Company's obligations under this Indenture being discharged in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; and
  - (ii) such Guarantor delivering to the Trustees an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to such transaction and/or release have been complied with.
- (b) At the written request of the Company, the Trustees shall execute and deliver any documents reasonably required in order to evidence such release, discharge and termination in respect of the applicable Note Guarantee.

## ARTICLE 12 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

### 12.01 Satisfaction and Discharge.

- (a) This Indenture shall be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Notes when either:
- (1) all Notes that have been authenticated, except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for which payment money has been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Company, have been delivered to the Canadian Trustee for cancellation; or
  - (2) (A) all Notes not theretofore delivered to the Canadian Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the giving of a notice of redemption or otherwise, will become due and payable within one year or may be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustees for the giving of notice of redemption by the Canadian Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company, and the Company or any Guarantor has

irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Canadian Trustee, as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders, cash in U.S. dollars, Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire Indebtedness on the Notes not theretofore delivered to the Canadian Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest to the date of maturity or redemption;

- (B) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of the deposit or will occur as a result of the deposit (other than a Default or an Event of Default resulting from borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit and the grant of any Lien securing such borrowing) and the deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or material instrument (other than this Indenture) to which the Company or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Company or any Guarantor is bound;
  - (C) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under this Indenture; and
  - (D) the Company has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Canadian Trustee to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at maturity or the redemption date, as the case may be.
- (b) In addition, the Company must deliver an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel (which Opinion of Counsel may be subject to customary assumptions and exclusions) to the Trustees. Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, if money shall have been deposited with the Canadian Trustee pursuant to subclause (A) of clause (2) of Section 12.01(a), the provisions of Section 12.02 and Section 8.06 shall survive.

#### **12.02 Application of Trust Money.**

- (a) Subject to the provisions of Section 8.06, all money deposited with the Trustees pursuant to Section 12.01 shall be held in trust and applied by them, in accordance with the provisions of the Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustees may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal, premium, if any, and interest for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustees, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.
- (b) If the Trustees or Paying Agent are unable to apply any money or Government Securities in accordance with Section 12.01 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's and any Guarantor's obligations under this Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 12.01; provided that if the Company has made any payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest on any Notes because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money or Government Securities held by the Trustees or Paying Agent, as the case may be.

### **ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS**

#### **13.01 Trust Indenture Act Controls.**

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by TIA Section 318(c), the imposed duties will control, provided that the provisions under TIA Sections 314(b) and 314(d) shall only apply following qualification of this Indenture pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

### 13.02 Notices.

- (a) Any notice or communication to the Company, any Guarantor, the Canadian Trustee or the U.S. Trustee is duly given if in writing and (1) delivered in person, (2) mailed by first-class mail (certified or registered, return receipt requested), postage prepaid, or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery or (3) sent by facsimile or electronic transmission, to its address:

if to the Company or any Guarantor:

Banro Corporation  
1 First Canadian Place  
100 King Street West, Suite 7070  
Toronto, Ontario, Canada  
M5X 1E3  
Fax: 416 366-7722  
Attention: Chief Financial Officer

with a copy to:

Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP  
Royal Bank Plaza, South Tower, Suite 3800  
200 Bay Street  
Toronto, Ontario, Canada  
M5J 2Z4  
Telecopier No.: 416- 216-3930  
Attention: Mike Moher

if to the Canadian Trustee or the Collateral Agent:

TSX Trust Company  
200 University Avenue, Suite 300  
Toronto, Ontario, Canada  
M5H 4H1  
Fax: 416.361.0470  
Attention: Vice President Trust Services

if to the U.S. Trustee:

The Bank of New York Mellon  
101 Barclay Street, Floor 7E  
New York, New York 10286  
Fax: (212) 815-5366  
Attention: Manager, Global America

The Company, any Guarantor, the Canadian Trustee or the U.S. Trustee, by like notice, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

- (b) All notices and communications (other than those sent to Holders) shall be deemed to have been duly given, whether personally delivered, sent by facsimile or electronic transmission (in PDF format), or mailed by first-class mail to the address above in Section 13.02(a), shall be deemed duly given, regardless of whether the addressee receives such notice or communication; provided

that any notice or communication delivered to the Trustees shall be deemed effective upon actual receipt thereof.

- (c) Any notice or communication to a Holder shall be mailed by first-class mail (certified or registered, return receipt requested) or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery to its address shown on the Note Register or by such other delivery system as the Trustees agree to accept and shall be deemed to be sufficiently given if so sent within the time prescribed. Any written notice or communication that is so delivered will be deemed duly given, regardless of whether the Holder receives such notice. Any notice or communication will also be sent by first class mail (certified or registered, return receipt requested) or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery to any Person described in TIA Section 313(c), to the extent required by the Trust Indenture Act. Failure to send a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.
- (d) Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustees, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.
- (e) Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture or any Note, where this Indenture or any Note provides for notice of any event (including any notice of redemption) to a Holder of a Global Note (whether by mail or otherwise), such notice shall be sufficiently given if given to the Depository for such Note (or its designee), pursuant to the applicable procedures of such Depository, if any, prescribed for the giving of such notice.
- (f) The Trustees agree to accept and act upon notice, instructions or directions pursuant to this Indenture sent by unsecured facsimile or electronic transmission (in PDF format); provided, however, that (1) the party providing such written notice, instructions or directions, subsequent to such transmission of written instructions, shall provide the originally executed instructions or directions to the Trustees in a timely manner, and (2) such originally executed notice, instructions or directions shall be signed by an authorized representative of the party providing such notice, instructions or directions. In the absence of bad faith or willful misconduct, the Trustees shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustees' reasonable reliance upon and compliance with such notice, instructions or directions.
- (g) If the Company sends a notice or communication to Holders, it shall mail a copy to each of the Trustees and each Agent at the same time.

### **13.03 Communication by Holders with Other Holders.**

Holders may communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Notes. The rights of Holders to communicate with other Holders with respect to this Indenture or the Notes are as provided by the Trust Indenture Act, and the Company and the Trustees shall comply with the requirements of TIA Section 312(b). Neither the Company nor the Trustees will be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to names and addresses of Holders made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

### **13.04 Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.**

Upon any request or application by the Company or any Guarantor to the Trustees to take any action under this Indenture, the Company or such Guarantor, as the case may be, shall furnish to the Trustees:

- (1) an Officer's Certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustees (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 13.05) stating that, in the opinion of the signer(s), all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and



- (2) an Opinion of Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustees (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 13.05) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with.

### **13.05 Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.**

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to Section 4.04) shall include:

- (1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with (and, in the case of an Opinion of Counsel, may be limited to reliance on an Officer's Certificate as to matters of fact); and
- (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such covenant or condition has been complied with.

### **13.06 Rules by Trustees and Agents.**

The Trustees may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

### **13.07 No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees, Members, Partners and Shareholders.**

No past, present or future director, officer, employee, incorporator, member, partner or shareholder of the Company or any Guarantor shall have any liability for any obligations of the Company or any Guarantor under the Notes, the Note Guarantees, this Indenture or the other Indenture Documents or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of such obligations or their creation.

Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes.

### **13.08 Governing Law.**

THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES, ANY NOTE GUARANTEE AND THE COLLATERAL DOCUMENTS SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE PROVINCE OF ONTARIO AND THE FEDERAL LAWS OF CANADA APPLICABLE THEREIN PROVIDED THAT THE IMMUNITIES, PROTECTIONS, INDEMNITIES AND STANDARDS OF CARE OF THE U.S. TRUSTEE IN CONNECTION WITH ITS ADMINISTRATION OF THIS INDENTURE AND WITH THE NOTES AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

### **13.09 Waiver of Jury Trial.**

EACH OF THE COMPANY, THE GUARANTORS AND THE TRUSTEES HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES, THE NOTE GUARANTEES OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

### **13.10 No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.**

This Indenture may not be used to interpret any other indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries or of any other Person. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

### **13.11 Successors.**

All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Notes shall bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustees in this Indenture shall bind their successors and assigns. All agreements of each Guarantor in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

### **13.12 Severability.**

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Notes shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

### **13.13 Counterpart Originals.**

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or.pdf transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or.pdf shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

### **13.14 Table of Contents, Headings, etc.**

The Table of Contents, Cross-Reference Table and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Indenture and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

### **13.15 Collateral Trust Agreement Governs.**

Reference is made to the Collateral Trust Agreement. Each Holder, by its acceptance of a Note, (a) consents to the payment priority provided for in the Collateral Trust Agreement, (b) agrees that it will be bound by and will take no actions contrary to the provisions of the Collateral Trust Agreement and (c) authorizes and instructs the Collateral Agent to enter into the Collateral Trust Agreement as Collateral Agent and on behalf of such Holder.

### **13.16 Payments Due on Non-Business Days.**

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, redemption date or repurchase date or the Stated Maturity of the Notes shall not be a Business Day, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Notes) payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest on the Notes need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date, redemption date or repurchase date, or at the Stated Maturity of the Notes; provided that no interest will accrue for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, redemption date, repurchase date or Stated Maturity, as the case may be.

### **13.17 Waiver of Immunity.**

To the extent that each of the Company and the Guarantors, or any of their respective properties, assets or revenues may have or may hereafter become entitled to, or have attributed to each of the Company and the Guarantors, any right of immunity, on the grounds of sovereignty or otherwise, from any legal action, suit or proceeding, from the giving of any relief in any such legal action, suit or proceeding, from setoff or counterclaim, from the jurisdiction of any Canadian court, from service of process, from attachment upon or prior to judgment, from attachment in aid of execution of judgment, or from execution of judgment, or other legal process or proceeding for the giving of any relief or for the enforcement of any judgment, in any such court in which proceedings may at any time be commenced, with respect to the obligations and liabilities of each of the Company and the Guarantors or any other


matter under or arising out of or in connection with this Indenture, each of the Company and the Guarantors hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives or will waive such right to the extent permitted by applicable law, and agree not to plead or claim, any such immunity and consent to such relief and enforcement.

*[Signatures on following page]*


**BANRO CORPORATION**

By:   
Name: David Langille  
Title: Chief Financial Officer

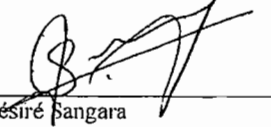
**BANRO CONGO MINING S.A., as Guarantor**

By:   
Name: Désiré Sangara  
Title: Director

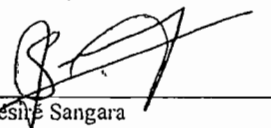
**KAMITUGA MINING S.A., as Guarantor**

By:   
Name: Désiré Sangara  
Title: Director

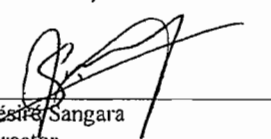
**LUGUSHWA MINING S.A., as Guarantor**

By:   
Name: Désiré Sangara  
Title: Director

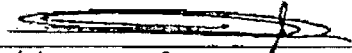
**NAMOYA MINING S.A., as Guarantor**

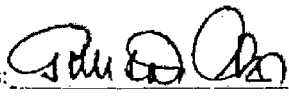
By:   
Name: Désiré Sangara  
Title: Director

**TWANGIZA MINING S.A., as Guarantor**

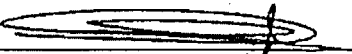
By:   
Name: Désiré Sangara  
Title: Director

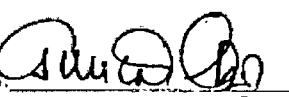
**BANRO GROUP (BARBADOS) LIMITED, as Obligor**

By:   
Name: WILLIAM P. A. DOUGLAS  
Title: DIRECTOR

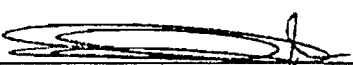
Witness:   
Name: GILLIAN M. H. CLARKE  
Address: 19 FARRINGDON CLOSE  
Occupation: PARADISE HEIGHTS  
ST. MICHAEL  
ATTORNEY-AT-LAW

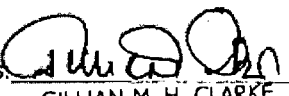
**BANRO CONGO (BARBADOS) LIMITED, as Guarantor**

By:   
Name: WILLIAM P. A. DOUGLAS  
Title: DIRECTOR

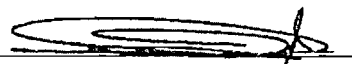
Witness:   
Name: GILLIAN M. H. CLARKE  
Address: 19 FARRINGDON CLOSE  
Occupation: PARADISE HEIGHTS  
ST. MICHAEL  
ATTORNEY-AT-LAW

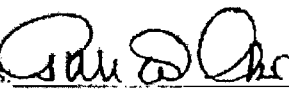
**KAMITUGA (BARBADOS) LIMITED, as Guarantor**

By:   
Name: WILLIAM P. A. DOUGLAS  
Title: DIRECTOR

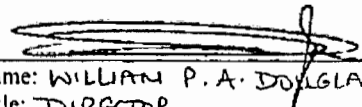
Witness:   
Name: GILLIAN M. H. CLARKE  
Address: 19 FARRINGDON CLOSE  
Occupation: PARADISE HEIGHTS  
ST. MICHAEL  
ATTORNEY-AT-LAW


**LUGUSHWA (BARBADOS) LIMITED, as Guarantor**

By:   
Name: WILLIAM P. A. DOUGLAS  
Title: DIRECTOR

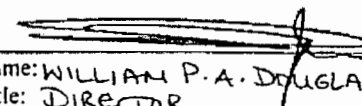
Witness:   
Name: GILLIAN M. H. CLARKE  
Address: 19 FARRINGDON CLOSE  
Occupation: PARADISE HEIGHTS  
ST. MICHAEL  
ATTORNEY-AT-LAW

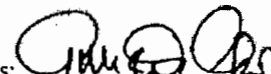
**NAMOYA (BARBADOS) LIMITED, as Guarantor**

By:   
Name: WILLIAM P. A. DOUGLAS  
Title: DIRECTOR

Witness:   
Name: GILLIAN M. H. CLARKE  
Address: 19 FARRINGDON CLOSE  
Occupation: PARADISE HEIGHTS  
ST. MICHAEL  
ATTORNEY-AT-LAW


**TWANGIZA (BARBADOS) LIMITED, as Guarantor**

By:   
Name: WILLIAM P. A. DOUGLAS  
Title: DIRECTOR

Witness:   
Name: GILLIAN M. H. CLARKE  
Address: 19 FARRINGDON CLOSE  
Occupation: PARADISE HEIGHTS  
ST. MICHAEL  
ATTORNEY-AT-LAW


TSX TRUST COMPANY, as Canadian Trustee

By:   
Name: Kathy Thorpe  
Title: Senior Trust Officer

By:   
Name: Shelley Martin  
Title: Senior Trust Officer

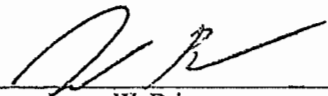
TSX TRUST COMPANY, as Collateral Agent

By:   
Name: Kathy Thorpe  
Title: Senior Trust Officer

By:   
Name: Shelley Martin  
Title: Senior Trust Officer



THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON, as U.S. Trustee

By:   
Name: James W. Briggs  
Title: Vice President

## APPENDIX A

## PROVISIONS RELATING TO NOTES

## 1.1 Definitions.

- (a) Capitalized Terms. Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Appendix A have the meanings given to them in this Indenture. The following capitalized terms have the following meanings:

“**Applicable Procedures**” means, with respect to any transfer or transaction involving a Global Note or beneficial interest therein, the rules and procedures of the Depository for such Global Note.

- (b) Other Definitions.

<u>Term:</u>	<u>Defined in Section:</u>
“Agent Members”	2.1(b)
“Definitive Notes Legend”	2.3(d)
“Global Note”	2.1(a)
“Global Notes Legend”	2.3(d)
“OID Legend”	2.3(d)

## 2.1 Form and Dating

- (a) Global Notes. Rule 144A Notes shall be issued initially in the form of one or more permanent Global Notes in definitive, fully registered form, numbered R-1 upward (collectively, the “**Global Notes**”), without interest coupons and bearing the Global Notes Legend, which shall be deposited on behalf of the purchasers of the Notes represented thereby with the Canadian Trustee as Custodian, and registered in the name of the Depository or a nominee of the Depository, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Canadian Trustee as provided in the Indenture. Each Global Note shall represent such of the outstanding Notes as shall be specified in the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto and each shall provide that it shall represent the aggregate principal amount of Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as applicable, to reflect exchanges and redemptions. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby shall be made by the Canadian Trustee as Custodian, in accordance with instructions given by the Holder thereof as required by Section 2.06 of the Indenture and Section 2.3(c) of this Appendix A.
- (b) Book-Entry Provisions. This Section 2.1(b) shall apply only to a Global Note deposited with or on behalf of the Depository.

The Company shall execute and the Canadian Trustee shall, in accordance with this Section 2.1(b) and Section 2.2 of this Appendix A, and pursuant to an order of the Company signed by one Officer of the Company, authenticate and deliver initially one or more Global Notes that (i) shall be registered in the name of the Depository for such Global Note or Global Notes or the nominee of such Depository and (ii) shall be delivered by the Canadian Trustee to such Depository or pursuant to such Depository’s instructions or held by the Canadian Trustee as Custodian; beneficial interests in such Global Notes may be reflected on, and transfer of such interests may be made through, the Depository’s non-certificated inventory in accordance with the Applicable Procedure.

Members of, or participants in, the Depository (“**Agent Members**”) shall have no rights under the Indenture with respect to any Global Note held on their behalf by the Depository or by the Canadian Trustee as Custodian or under such Global Note, and the Depository may be treated by

the Company, the Trustees and any agent of the Company or the Trustees as the absolute owner of such Global Note for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustees or any agent of the Company or the Trustees from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depository or impair, as between the Depository and its Agent Members, the operation of customary practices of such Depository governing the exercise of the rights of a holder of a beneficial interest in any Global Note.

- (c) Definitive Notes. Except as provided in Section 2.4 of this Appendix A, or otherwise as provided by law, owners of beneficial interests in Global Notes shall not be entitled to receive physical delivery of Definitive Notes.

## 2.2 Authentication.

The Canadian Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery upon a written order of the Company signed by one Officer of the Company (a) Notes for original issue on the Issue Date in an aggregate principal amount of \$197,500,000 and (b) *Notes otherwise permitted to be authenticated pursuant to the terms of the Indenture*. Such order shall specify the amount of the Notes to be authenticated, the date on which the original issue of Notes is to be authenticated and whether the Notes are to be Definitive Notes or Global Notes.

## 2.3 Transfer and Exchange.

- (a) Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Definitive Notes. When Definitive Notes are presented to the Registrar with a request:

- (i) to register the transfer of such Definitive Notes; or
- (ii) to exchange such Definitive Notes for an equal principal amount of Definitive Notes of other authorized denominations,

the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange as requested if its reasonable requirements for such transaction are met; provided, however, that the Definitive Notes surrendered for transfer or exchange:

- (1) shall be duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form reasonably satisfactory to the Company and the Registrar, duly executed by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.
- (b) Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Beneficial Interests in Global Notes. A Definitive Note may not be exchanged for a beneficial interest in a Global Note except upon satisfaction of the requirements set forth below. Upon receipt by the Trustees of a Definitive Note, duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form reasonably satisfactory to the Company and the Registrar, together with written instructions directing the Canadian Trustee as Custodian to make, an adjustment on its books and records with respect to such Global Note to reflect an increase in the aggregate principal amount of the Notes represented by the Global Note, such instructions to contain information regarding the Depository account to be credited with such increase, the Canadian Trustee as Custodian shall cancel such Definitive Note and cause, in accordance with the standing instructions and procedures existing between the Depository and the Custodian, the aggregate principal amount of Notes represented by the Global Note to be increased by the aggregate principal amount of the Definitive Note to be exchanged and shall credit or cause to be credited to the account of the Person specified in such instructions a beneficial interest in the Global Note equal to the principal amount of the Definitive Note so canceled. If no Global Notes are then outstanding, the Company may issue and the Canadian Trustee shall authenticate, upon written order of the Company in the form of an Officer's Certificate, a new Global Note in the appropriate principal amount.

(c) Transfer and Exchange of Global Notes.

- (i) The transfer and exchange of Global Notes or beneficial interests therein shall be effected through the Depositary, in accordance with the Indenture (including applicable restrictions on transfer set forth herein, if any) and the procedures of the Depositary therefor. A transferor of a beneficial interest in a Global Note shall deliver to the Registrar a written order given in accordance with the Depositary's procedures containing information regarding the participant account of the Depositary to be credited with a beneficial interest in such Global Note or another Global Note, and such account shall be credited in accordance with such order with a beneficial interest in the applicable Global Note, and the account of the Person making the transfer shall be debited by an amount equal to the beneficial interest in the Global Note being transferred.
- (ii) If the proposed transfer is a transfer of a beneficial interest in one Global Note to a beneficial interest in another Global Note, the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date and an increase in the principal amount of the Global Note to which such interest is being transferred in an amount equal to the principal amount of the interest to be so transferred, and the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date and a corresponding decrease in the principal amount of the Global Note from which such interest is being transferred.
- (iii) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Appendix A (other than the provisions set forth in Section 2.4 of this Appendix A), a Global Note may not be transferred except as a whole and not in part by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary or by a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or another nominee of the Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such successor Depositary.

(d) Legends.

- (i) Except as permitted by this Section 2.3(d) of this Appendix A:

Each Definitive Note shall bear the following legend ("**Definitive Notes Legend**"):

IN CONNECTION WITH ANY TRANSFER, THE HOLDER WILL DELIVER TO THE REGISTRAR AND TRANSFER AGENT SUCH CERTIFICATES AND OTHER INFORMATION AS SUCH REGISTRAR AND TRANSFER AGENT MAY REASONABLY REQUIRE TO CONFIRM THAT THE TRANSFER COMPLIES WITH THE FOREGOING RESTRICTIONS.

Each Global Note shall bear the following legend ("**Global Notes Legend**"):

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS CLEARING AND DEPOSITORY SERVICES INC. ("**CDS**"), TO BANRO CORPORATION (THE "**ISSUER**") OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IN RESPECT THEREOF IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CDS & CO., OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CDS & CO., OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE REGISTERED HOLDER HEREOF, CDS & CO., HAS A PROPERTY INTEREST IN THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS

CERTIFICATE AND IT IS A VIOLATION OF ITS RIGHTS FOR ANOTHER PERSON TO HOLD, TRANSFER OR DEAL WITH THIS CERTIFICATE.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO CDS, TO NOMINEES OF CDS OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO ON THE REVERSE HEREOF.

Each Note will bear a legend in substantially the following form (“**OID Legend**”):

FOR PURPOSES OF SECTIONS 1272, 1273 AND 1275 OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED, THIS NOTE IS BEING ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT AND THE ISSUE DATE OF THIS NOTE IS APRIL 19, 2017. IN ADDITION, THIS NOTE IS SUBJECT TO UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX REGULATIONS GOVERNING CONTINGENT PAYMENT DEBT INSTRUMENTS. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION RELATED TO THIS NOTE, INCLUDING THE ISSUE PRICE, THE COMPARABLE YIELD, AND THE PROJECTED PAYMENT SCHEDULE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER BY FACSIMILE AT +1(416) 366-7722.

- (e) Cancellation or Adjustment of Global Note. At such time as all beneficial interests in a Global Note have either been exchanged for Definitive Notes, transferred, redeemed, repurchased or canceled, such Global Note shall be returned by the Depositary to the Canadian Trustee for cancellation or retained and canceled by the Canadian Trustee. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any beneficial interest in a Global Note is exchanged for Definitive Notes, transferred in exchange for an interest in another Global Note, redeemed, repurchased or canceled, the principal amount of Notes represented by such Global Note shall be reduced and an adjustment shall be made on the books and records of the Canadian Trustee as Custodian with respect to such Global Note, by the Trustees or the Custodian, to reflect such reduction.
- (f) Obligations with Respect to Transfers and Exchanges of Notes.
- (i) To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company shall execute and the Canadian Trustee shall authenticate, Definitive Notes and Global Notes at the Registrar’s request.
  - (ii) No service charge shall be made to a holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note or to a Holder of a Definitive Note for any registration of transfer or exchange (other than upon the issuance of any replacement Note pursuant to Section 2.07 of the Indenture, in which case the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses, including the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel and the Trustees), but the Holders shall be required to pay any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.10, 3.06, 3.11, 4.10, 4.16 and 9.05).
  - (iii) Prior to the due presentation for registration of transfer of any Note, the Company, the Trustees, the Paying Agent or the Registrar may deem and treat the person in whose name a Note is registered as the absolute owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and interest on such Note and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Note is overdue, and none of the Company, the Trustees, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

- (iv) All Notes issued upon any transfer or exchange pursuant to the terms of the Indenture shall evidence the same debt and shall be entitled to the same benefits under the Indenture as the Notes surrendered upon such transfer or exchange.
- (g) No Obligation of the Trustees.
  - (i) The Trustees shall have no responsibility or obligation to any beneficial owner of a Global Note, a member of, or a participant in the Depositary or any other Person with respect to the accuracy of the records of the Depositary or its nominee or of any participant or member thereof, with respect to any ownership interest in the Notes or with respect to the delivery to any participant, member, beneficial owner or other Person (other than the Depositary) of any notice (including any notice of redemption or repurchase) or the payment of any amount, under or with respect to such Notes. All notices and communications to be given to the Holders and all payments to be made to Holders under the Notes shall be given or made only to the registered Holders (which shall be the Depositary or its nominee in the case of a Global Note). The rights of beneficial owners in any Global Note shall be exercised only through the Depositary subject to the applicable rules and procedures of the Depositary. The Trustees may rely and shall be fully protected in relying upon information furnished by the Depositary with respect to its members, participants and any beneficial owners.
  - (ii) The Trustees shall have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under the Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Note (including any transfers between or among Depositary participants, members or beneficial owners in any Global Note) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by, the terms of the Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

#### 2.4 **Definitive Notes.**

- (a) A Global Note deposited with the Depositary or with the Canadian Trustee as Custodian pursuant to Section 2.1 of this Appendix A may be transferred to the beneficial owners thereof in the form of Definitive Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Global Note, in exchange for such Global Note, only if such transfer complies with this Appendix A and (i) the Depositary notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as a Depositary for such Global Note and a successor depositary is not appointed by the Company within 90 days of such notice or after the Company becomes aware of such cessation, or (ii) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Registrar has received a request from the Depositary or (iii) the Company, in its sole discretion and subject to the procedures of the Depositary, notifies the Trustees in writing that it elects to cause the issuance of Definitive Notes under the Indenture. In addition, any Affiliate of the Company or any Guarantor that is a beneficial owner of all or part of a Global Note may have such Affiliate's beneficial interest transferred to such Affiliate in the form of a Definitive Note, by providing a written request to the Company and the Trustees and such Opinions of Counsel, certificates or other information as may be required by the Indenture or the Company or Trustees.
- (b) Any Global Note that is transferable to the beneficial owners thereof pursuant to this Section 2.4 shall be surrendered by the Depositary to the Canadian Trustee, to be so transferred, in whole or from time to time in part, without charge, and the Canadian Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, upon such transfer of each portion of such Global Note, an equal aggregate principal amount of Definitive Notes of authorized denominations. Any portion of a Global Note transferred pursuant to this Section 2.4 shall be executed, authenticated and delivered only in denominations of \$1.00 and integral multiples of \$1.00 in excess thereof and registered in such names as the Depositary shall direct.

- (c) The registered Holder of a Global Note may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any Person, including Agent Members and Persons that may hold interests through Agent Members, to take any action which a Holder is entitled to take under the Indenture or the Notes.
- (d) In the event of the occurrence of any of the events specified in Section 2.4(a)(i), (ii) or (iii) of this Appendix A, the Company shall promptly make available to the Canadian Trustee a reasonable supply of Definitive Notes in fully registered form without interest coupons.

## EXHIBIT A

**[FORM OF FACE OF NOTE]**

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS CLEARING AND DEPOSITORY SERVICES INC. ("CDS"), TO BANRO CORPORATION (THE "ISSUER") OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IN RESPECT THEREOF IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CDS & CO., OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CDS & CO., OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE REGISTERED HOLDER HEREOF, CDS & CO., HAS A PROPERTY INTEREST IN THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE AND IT IS A VIOLATION OF ITS RIGHTS FOR ANOTHER PERSON TO HOLD, TRANSFER OR DEAL WITH THIS CERTIFICATE.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO CDS, TO NOMINEES OF CDS OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO ON THE REVERSE HEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH ANY TRANSFER, THE HOLDER WILL DELIVER TO THE REGISTRAR AND TRANSFER AGENT SUCH CERTIFICATES AND OTHER INFORMATION AS SUCH REGISTRAR AND TRANSFER AGENT MAY REASONABLY REQUIRE TO CONFIRM THAT THE TRANSFER COMPLIES WITH THE FOREGOING RESTRICTIONS.

FOR PURPOSES OF SECTIONS 1272, 1273 AND 1275 OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED, THIS NOTE IS BEING ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT AND THE ISSUE DATE OF THIS NOTE IS APRIL 19, 2017. IN ADDITION, THIS NOTE IS SUBJECT TO UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX REGULATIONS GOVERNING CONTINGENT PAYMENT DEBT INSTRUMENTS. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION RELATED TO THIS NOTE, INCLUDING THE ISSUE PRICE, THE COMPARABLE YIELD, AND THE PROJECTED PAYMENT SCHEDULE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER BY FACSIMILE AT +1(416) 366-7722.



CUSIP [            ]  
 ISIN [            ]<sup>1</sup>

**[GLOBAL] NOTE**

**10% Secured Notes due 2021**

No. [R-\_\_]

[Up to]<sup>2</sup> [\$\_\_\_\_\_]

**BANRO CORPORATION**

promises to pay to [CDS & CO.]<sup>3</sup> [\_\_\_\_\_] or registered assigns the principal sum [\$\_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars), as revised by the Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note attached hereto]<sup>4</sup> [of \$\_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars)]<sup>5</sup> on March 1, 2021.

Interest Payment Dates: March 1, June 1, September 1 and December 1, commencing June 1, 2017

Record Dates: February 15, May 15, August 15 and November 15

---

<sup>1</sup> CUSIP: 066800AE3  
 ISIN: CA066800AE33

<sup>2</sup> Include in Global Notes

<sup>3</sup> Include in Global Notes

<sup>4</sup> Include in Global Notes

<sup>5</sup> Include in Definitive Notes

IN WITNESS HEREOF, the Company has caused this instrument to be duly executed.

**BANRO CORPORATION**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

**CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION**

This is one of the Notes referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture:

**TSX TRUST COMPANY, as Canadian Trustee**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Authorized Signatory

Dated: [ \_\_\_\_\_ ] [ ], [ ]

## [Reverse Side of Note]

## 10% Secured Notes due 2021

Capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture referred to below unless otherwise indicated.

1. **INTEREST.** Banro Corporation, a Canadian corporation (the “**Banro**” or “**Company**”), promises to pay interest on the principal amount of this Note at 10% per annum from and including the Issue Date, until but excluding Stated Maturity; provided however, if the trailing four quarter Consolidated EBITDA of Banro for the four quarters calculated using the most recently published information reported in the financial statements of Banro published at least 30 days prior to the Record Date for the applicable interest payment (i) is greater than \$90 million but not greater than \$100 million; interest will accrue at the rate of 11% per annum for the quarterly interest period with respect to such Record Date; and (ii) is greater than \$100 million, interest will accrue at the rate of 12% per annum for the quarterly interest period with respect to such Record Date. Banro shall notify the Canadian Trustee 30 days prior to the applicable Record Date whether the interest rate will be 10%, 11% or 12% for the applicable quarterly interest period in accordance with the above. The Company shall pay interest quarterly in arrears on March 1, June 1, September 1 and December 1 of each year, or if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day (each, an “**Interest Payment Date**”). Interest on the Notes shall accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from and including the Issue Date; provided that the first Interest Payment Date shall be June 1, 2017. The Company shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal and premium, if any, at the rate equal to the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest (without regard to any applicable grace periods) at a rate of an additional 2% per annum in addition to the applicable interest rate on the Notes at the time of such default to the extent lawful. Interest shall be computed on the basis of a 30/360-day year.

2. **METHOD OF PAYMENT.** The Company shall pay interest on the Notes to the Persons who are registered holders of Notes at the close of business on the February 15, May 15, August 15 and November 15 (whether or not a Business Day), as the case may be, immediately preceding the related Interest Payment Date, even if such Notes are canceled after such Record Date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, except as provided in Section 2.12 of the Indenture with respect to defaulted interest. Principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes shall be payable at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose; provided that payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds shall be required with respect to principal, premium, if any, and interest on all Global Notes and all other Notes the Holders of which shall have provided wire transfer instructions to the Company or the Paying Agent at least five Business Days prior to the applicable payment date. Such payment shall be in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

3. **PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR.** Initially, TSX Trust Company, the Canadian Trustee under the Indenture, shall act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to the Holders. The Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

4. **INDENTURE.** The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture, dated as of April 19, 2017 (the “**Indenture**”), among Banro Corporation, the Guarantors named therein and the Trustees. This Note is one of a duly authorized issue of notes of the Company designated as its 10% Secured Notes due 2021. The Notes issued under the Indenture shall be treated as a single class of securities under the Indenture. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture (which for greater certainty includes the right of exchange of the Notes provided in Appendix A to the Indenture, which is an express term of this Note). The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture for a statement of such terms. Any term used in this Note that is defined in the Indenture shall have the meaning assigned to it in the Indenture. To the extent any provision of this Note conflicts with the express provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

5. **REDEMPTION AND REPURCHASE.** The Notes are subject to mandatory redemption and optional redemption, and may be the subject of a special tax redemption, an Offer to Purchase or a special mandatory

redemption for Asset Seizure, as further described in the Indenture. The Company shall not be required to make mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

6. DENOMINATIONS, TRANSFER, EXCHANGE. The Notes are in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$1.00 and integral multiples of \$1.00 in excess thereof. The transfer of Notes may be registered and Notes may be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustees may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents, and Holders shall be required to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of a Note selected for redemption, except for the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part.

7. PERSONS DEEMED OWNERS. The registered Holder of a Note may be treated as its owner for all purposes.

8. AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER. The Indenture, the Note Guarantees or the Notes may be amended or supplemented as provided in the Indenture.

9. DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES. The Events of Default relating to the Notes are defined in Section 6.01 of the Indenture. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the rights and obligations of the Company, the Guarantors, the Trustees and the Holders shall be as set forth in the applicable provisions of the Indenture.

10. AUTHENTICATION. This Note shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose until authenticated by the manual signature of the Canadian Trustee.

11. GOVERNING LAW. THIS NOTE WILL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE PROVINCE OF ONTARIO AND THE FEDERAL LAWS OF CANADA APPLICABLE THEREIN PROVIDED THAT THE IMMUNITIES, PROTECTIONS, INDEMNITIES AND STANDARDS OF CARE OF THE U.S. TRUSTEE IN CONNECTION WITH ITS ADMINISTRATION OF THIS NOTE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

12. SECURITY. The Notes and the Notes Guarantees will be secured by the Collateral on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Indenture and the Collateral Documents. The Canadian Trustee and the Collateral Agent, as the case may be, hold the Collateral in trust for the benefit of the Trustees and the Holders, in each case pursuant to the Collateral Documents. Each Holder, by accepting this Note, consents and agrees to the terms of the Collateral Documents as the same may be in effect or may be amended from time to time in accordance with their terms and the Indenture and authorizes and directs the Collateral Agent to enter into the Collateral Documents and to perform its obligations and exercise its rights thereunder in accordance therewith.

13. CUSIP AND ISIN NUMBERS. Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Company has caused CUSIP and ISIN numbers to be printed on the Notes, and the Trustees may use CUSIP and ISIN numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

The Company shall furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to the Company at the following address:

Banro Corporation  
1 First Canadian Place  
100 King Street West, Suite 7070  
Toronto, Ontario, Canada  
M5X 1E3  
Fax: 416 366-7722  
Attention: Chief Financial Officer

**ASSIGNMENT FORM**

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:

(I) or (we) assign and transfer this Note to: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert assignee's legal name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. no.)

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

and irrevocably appoint \_\_\_\_\_  
to record the transfer of this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Your Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the  
face of this Note)

Signature Guarantee\*: \_\_\_\_\_

\* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustees).

**OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE**

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.10 or 4.16 of the Indenture, check the appropriate box below:

Section 4.10

Section 4.16

If you want to elect to have only part of this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.10 or Section 4.16 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased:

\$ \_\_\_\_\_ (integral multiples of \$1.00, provided that the unpurchased portion must be in a minimum principal amount of \$1.00)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Your Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Tax Identification No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature Guarantee\*: \_\_\_\_\_

\* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustees).

**SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE GLOBAL NOTE\***

The initial outstanding principal amount of this Global Note is \$\_\_\_\_\_. The following exchanges of a part of this Global Note for an interest in another Global Note or for a Definitive Note, or exchanges of a part of another Global or Definitive Note for an interest in this Global Note, have been made:

<u>Date of Exchange</u>	<u>Amount of decrease in Principal Amount</u>	<u>Amount of increase in Principal Amount of this Global Note</u>	<u>Principal Amount of this Global Note following such decrease or increase</u>	<u>Signature of authorized signatory of Canadian Trustee or Custodian</u>
-------------------------	---	---	---	---

\*This schedule should be included only if the Note is issued in global form.

## EXHIBIT B

**FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE  
TO BE DELIVERED BY SUBSEQUENT GUARANTORS**

Supplemental Indenture (this “**Supplemental Indenture**”), dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_] [\_\_\_\_], 20[\_\_\_\_], among \_\_\_\_\_ (the “**Guaranteeing Subsidiary**”), a subsidiary of Banro Corporation, a Canadian corporation (the “**Company**”), and TSX Trust Company, a Canadian trust company, as Canadian trustee (the “**Canadian Trustee**”) and The Bank of New York Mellon, as U.S. trustee (the “**U.S. Trustee**”, and together with the Canadian Trustee, the “**Trustees**”).

WITNESSETH

**WHEREAS**, each of the Company and the Guarantors (as defined in the Indenture referred to below) has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustees an indenture (the “**Indenture**”), dated as of April 19, 2017, providing for the issuance of \$197,500,000 aggregate principal amount of 10% Secured Notes due 2021 (the “**Notes**”);

**WHEREAS**, the Indenture provides that under certain circumstances the Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall execute and deliver to the Trustees a supplemental indenture pursuant to which the Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall unconditionally Guarantee all of the Company’s Obligations under the Notes and the Indenture on the terms and conditions set forth herein and under the Indenture; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustees are authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

**NOW THEREFORE**, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders as follows:

1. Capitalized Terms. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
2. Guarantor. The Guaranteeing Subsidiary hereby agrees to be a Guarantor under the Indenture and to be bound by the terms of the Indenture applicable to Guarantors.
3. Governing Law. THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WILL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE PROVINCE OF ONTARIO AND THE FEDERAL LAWS OF CANADA AS APPLICABLE THEREIN PROVIDED THAT THE IMMUNITIES, PROTECTIONS, INDEMNITIES AND STANDARDS OF CARE OF THE U.S. TRUSTEE IN CONNECTION WITH ITS ADMINISTRATION OF THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE AND WITH THE NOTES AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.
4. Waiver of Jury Trial. EACH OF THE GUARANTEEING SUBSIDIARY AND THE TRUSTEES HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE, THE INDENTURE, THE NOTES, THE NOTE GUARANTEES OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.
5. Counterparts. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. The exchange of copies of this Supplemental Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or pdf transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Supplemental Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or .pdf shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.



Headings. The headings of the Sections of this Supplemental Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Supplemental Indenture and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

6665987

# TAB F

This is Exhibit "F" referred to in the  
Affidavit of Rory James Taylor  
sworn before me in the City of Toronto in the  
Province of Ontario, this 21<sup>st</sup> day  
of December, 2017



\_\_\_\_\_  
A Commissioner for taking Affidavits

SOPHIE MOHER  
LSUC # 72317H

**BANRO CORPORATION**

**- and -**

**THE GUARANTORS AND OBLIGORS NAMED ON THE SIGNATURE PAGES  
HERE TO**

**- and -**

**TSX TRUST COMPANY**

**- and -**

**EQUITY FINANCIAL TRUST COMPANY**

---

**AMENDED & RESTATED COLLATERAL TRUST AGREEMENT**

---

**April 19, 2017**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section	Page
<b>ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS; PRINCIPLES OF CONSTRUCTION .....</b>	<b>2</b>
1.1 Defined Terms. ....	2
1.2 Rules of Interpretation. ....	20
<b>ARTICLE 2 THE TRUST ESTATES .....</b>	<b>21</b>
2.1 Declaration of Senior Trust. ....	21
2.2 Declaration of Junior Trust. ....	22
2.3 Priority of Liens. ....	23
2.4 Special Rights in Insolvency Proceedings. ....	26
2.5 Collateral Shared Equally and Ratably within Class. ....	26
<b>ARTICLE 3 OBLIGATIONS AND POWERS OF COLLATERAL AGENT .....</b>	<b>26</b>
3.1 Undertaking of the Collateral Agent. ....	26
3.2 Release or Subordination of Liens. ....	27
3.3 Remedies Upon Actionable Default. ....	28
3.4 Application of Proceeds. ....	28
3.5 Powers of the Collateral Agent. ....	30
3.6 Documents and Communications. ....	31
3.7 For Sole and Exclusive Benefit of Holders of Secured Obligations. ....	31
3.8 Additional Secured Debt. ....	31
<b>ARTICLE 4 OBLIGATIONS ENFORCEABLE BY THE COMPANY AND THE OTHER OBLIGORS .....</b>	<b>32</b>
4.1 Release of Liens. ....	32
4.2 Delivery of Copies to Secured Debt Representatives. ....	35
4.3 Collateral Agent not Required to Serve, File or Record. ....	36
4.4 Land Registry Offices. ....	36
<b>ARTICLE 5 IMMUNITIES OF THE COLLATERAL AGENT .....</b>	<b>36</b>
5.1 No Implied Duty. ....	36
5.2 Appointment of Agents and Advisors. ....	36
5.3 Co-Collateral Agents. ....	36
5.4 Other Agreements. ....	38
5.5 Solicitation of Instructions. ....	38
5.6 Limitation of Liability. ....	38
5.7 Documents in Satisfactory Form. ....	38
5.8 Entitled to Rely. ....	39
5.9 Secured Debt Default. ....	39
5.10 Actions by Collateral Agent. ....	39
5.11 Security or Indemnity in Favour of the Collateral Agent. ....	39
5.12 Rights of the Collateral Agent. ....	40
5.13 Limitations on Duty of Collateral Agent in Respect of Collateral. ....	40
5.14 Assumption of Rights, Not Assumption of Duties. ....	40
5.15 No Liability for Clean Up of Hazardous Materials. ....	41

<b>ARTICLE 6 RESIGNATION AND REMOVAL OF THE COLLATERAL AGENT .....</b>	<b>41</b>
6.1 Resignation or Removal of Collateral Agent.....	41
6.2 Appointment of Successor Collateral Agent.....	41
6.3 Succession.....	42
6.4 Merger, Conversion or Consolidation of Collateral Agent.....	42
<b>ARTICLE 7 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES.....</b>	<b>43</b>
7.1 Representations and Warranties of the Obligor. ....	43
7.2 Survival of Representations and Warranties.....	43
7.3 Concerning the Secured Debt Representatives and Collateral Agent.....	43
<b>ARTICLE 8 COVENANTS .....</b>	<b>44</b>
8.1 Affirmative Covenants of the Company.....	44
<b>ARTICLE 9 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS .....</b>	<b>44</b>
9.1 Amendment.....	44
9.2 Voting.....	46
9.3 Provision of Information: Meetings.....	46
9.4 Further Assurances.....	47
9.5 Perfection of Junior Trust Estate.....	49
9.6 Successors and Assigns.....	49
9.7 Secured Parties in their Individual Capacities.....	50
9.8 Delay and Waiver.....	50
9.9 Notices.....	50
9.10 Entire Agreement.....	51
9.11 Compensation; Expenses.....	51
9.12 Indemnity.....	52
9.13 Severability.....	53
9.14 Headings.....	54
9.15 Obligations Secured.....	54
9.16 Governing Law.....	54
9.17 Consent to Jurisdiction.....	54
9.18 Waiver of Jury Trial.....	55
9.19 Counterparts.....	55
9.20 Effectiveness.....	55
9.21 Additional Obligor.....	55
9.22 Continuing Nature of this Agreement.....	55
9.23 Insolvency.....	56
9.24 Rights and Immunities of Secured Debt Representatives.....	56
9.25 Assignment.....	56

**EXHIBIT A TO THE AMENDED & RESTATED COLLATERAL TRUST  
AGREEMENT FORM OF COLLATERAL TRUST JOINDER**

**EXHIBIT B TO THE AMENDED & RESTATED COLLATERAL TRUST  
AGREEMENT JURISDICTIONS, CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICE AND TRADE NAMES  
OF OBLIGORS**



## AMENDED & RESTATED COLLATERAL TRUST AGREEMENT

THIS AMENDED & RESTATED COLLATERAL TRUST AGREEMENT (this “Agreement”) is made effective as of the 19<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2017,

### AMONG:

**BANRO CORPORATION**, as Banro and the Company, and an Obligor

- and -

**THE GUARANTORS** named on the signature pages hereto, as Guarantors and  
as Obligors

- and -

**TSX TRUST COMPANY**, as Collateral Agent

- and -

**EQUITY FINANCIAL TRUST COMPANY**, as Assigning Collateral Agent

### RECITALS:

- A. The Company and its certain subsidiaries are parties to, or guarantors of certain indebtedness and obligations, including 10% senior secured notes due 2021 (the “Notes”) in an aggregate principal amount of \$197,500,000 pursuant to an Indenture dated as of the date hereof (as amended, supplemented, amended and restated or otherwise modified and in effect from time to time in accordance with Article 9 thereof, the “**Indenture**”) among the Company, each of the guarantors named therein and TSX Trust Company, as Canadian trustee and The Bank of New York Mellon as U.S. trustee (each, in such capacity and together with its successors in such capacity, the “**Indenture Trustees**”).
- B. The Obligors intend to secure the Obligations owing to current and future holders of Priority Lien Debt on a priority basis and, subject to such priority, Obligations under the Indenture and any current and future Parity Lien Debt, with Liens in all present and future Collateral to the extent that such Liens have been provided for in the applicable Collateral Documents.
- C. Banro and the Guarantors entered into a collateral trust agreement on March 2, 2012, which agreement was twice amended by agreements dated April 6, 2015 and February 16, 2016 (the “**Original CTA**”) setting forth the terms on which (i) each Parity Lien Secured Party appointed the original collateral agent and (ii) each Priority Lien Secured Party appointed the original collateral agent to act as the trustee for the present and future holders of the Secured Obligations to receive, hold, maintain, administer and distribute the Collateral at any time delivered to the collateral agent or the subject of the Collateral Documents, and to enforce the Collateral Documents and all interests, rights, powers and remedies of the collateral agent with respect thereto or thereunder and the proceeds thereof.



- D. The Parties intend to amend and restate the Original CTA to, among other things, specify certain limitations on the Priority Liens and Parity Liens, and assign the obligations of the Assigning Collateral Agent under the Original CTA to the Collateral Agent.

**NOW THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises and the mutual agreements herein set forth, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties hereby agree that the Original CTA shall be amended, restated and superceded as follows:

**ARTICLE 1**  
**DEFINITIONS; PRINCIPLES OF CONSTRUCTION**

**1.1 Defined Terms.**

The following terms will have the following meanings:

“**Act of Instructing Debtholders**” means, as to any matter at any time:

- (a) prior to the Discharge of Priority Lien Obligations, a direction in writing delivered to the Collateral Agent by or with the written consent of the holders of more than 66 2/3% of the sum of:
  - (i) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of Priority Lien Debt (including the undrawn amount of outstanding letters of credit whether or not then available to be drawn); and
  - (ii) other than in connection with the exercise of remedies, the aggregate unfunded commitments to extend credit which, when funded, would constitute Priority Lien Debt; and
- (b) at any time after the Discharge of Priority Lien Obligations, a direction in writing delivered to the Collateral Agent by or with the written consent of the Parity Debt Representatives representing the holders of 66 2/3% of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all Parity Lien Debt, voting together as a single class.

For purposes of this definition, Secured Debt registered in the name of, or beneficially owned by, the Company or any Affiliate of the Company will be deemed to be not outstanding and votes will be determined in accordance with Section 9.2.

“**Actionable Default**” means:

- (a) prior to the Discharge of Priority Lien Obligations, the occurrence of any event of default under any Priority Lien Document, the result of which is that:
  - (i) the holders of Priority Lien Debt under such Priority Lien Document have the right to declare all of the Secured Obligations thereunder to be due and payable prior to the stated maturity thereof; or
  - (ii) such Secured Obligations automatically become due and payable prior to the stated maturity thereof; and

- (b) at any time after the Discharge of Priority Lien Obligations, the occurrence of any event of default under any Parity Lien Document, the result of which is that:
  - (i) the holders of Parity Lien Debt under such Parity Lien Document have the right to declare all of the Secured Obligations thereunder to be due and payable prior to the stated maturity thereof; or
  - (ii) such Secured Obligations automatically become due and payable prior to the stated maturity thereof.

**“Affiliate”** of any specified Person means any other Person, directly or indirectly, controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, “control” when used with respect to any Person, means possession, directly or indirectly, of the power (including, with correlative meanings, the terms “controlling”, “controlled by” and “under common control with”) to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; provided however, neither Gramercy Funds Management LLC, nor any funds or accounts managed by Gramercy Funds Management LLC, nor Resource FinanceWorks Limited, nor BlackRock World Mining Trust PLC, nor any of their respective affiliates shall be construed as an “Affiliate” of the Company or any other Obligor for purposes of this Agreement.

**“Board of Directors”** means:

- (a) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or the executive committee of the board of directors of the corporation;
- (b) with respect to a partnership; the board of directors of the general partner of the partnership; and
- (c) with respect to any other Person, the board or committee of such Person serving a similar function.

**“Business Day”** means each day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banking institutions in Toronto, Canada or New York, New York are authorized or required by law to close.

**“Capitalized Lease Obligation”** means an obligation that would have been required to be classified and accounted for as a capitalized lease for financial reporting purposes in accordance with IFRS, and the Stated Maturity thereof will be the date of the last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date such lease may be terminated without penalty.

**“Capital Stock”** of any Person means any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) equity of such Person, including any Preferred Stock and limited liability or partnership interests (whether general or limited), but excluding any debt securities convertible or exchangeable into such equity.

“**Class**” means (a) in the case of Parity Lien Debt, every Series of Parity Lien Debt, taken together, and (b) in the case of Priority Lien Debt, every Series of Priority Lien Debt, taken together.

“**Collateral**” means (a) all of the existing and after acquired property of the Obligors, including any and all Capital Stock the Obligors hold in their Subsidiaries and other Investments, and (b) all of the existing and after acquired property, including accounts receivable, letter of credit rights, inventory, deposit accounts, securities accounts, instruments and chattel paper, general intangibles, records related to any of the foregoing and certain assets related thereto, in each case held by the Obligors, but excluding (A) any mining assets or other assets in respect of which an Obligor would be required to obtain approval from any governmental or regulatory authority in the Democratic Republic of the Congo in order to incur Liens on such assets and (B) Excluded Assets.

“**Collateral Agent**” means TSX Trust Company and its successors appointed in accordance herewith from time to time as the Collateral Agent and in whose name Liens in the Collateral will be granted for the benefit of the Secured Parties under and pursuant to this Agreement and the other Collateral Documents, and including any Affiliate or agent of the Collateral Agent which carries on business in a jurisdiction outside of Canada where the Collateral is located for the purpose of holding the Liens in the Collateral on behalf of the Secured Parties.

“**Collateral Documents**” means this Agreement, the Securities Pledge Agreements, the General Security Agreements, and all security agreements, pledge agreements, collateral assignments, collateral agency agreements, debentures, control agreements or other grants or transfers for security executed and delivered by any Obligor creating (or purporting to create) a Lien upon Collateral in favour of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties under which rights or remedies with respect to any such Lien are governed, in each case as amended, modified, renewed, restated or replaced, in whole or in part, from time to time, in accordance with the provisions of the respective Collateral Document and the applicable Security Debt Documents.

“**Collateral Records**” means books, records, ledgers, files, correspondence, customer lists, supplier lists, blueprints, technical specifications, manuals, computer software and related documentation, computer printouts, tapes, disks and other electronic storage media and related data processing software and similar items that at any time evidence or contain information relating to any of the Collateral or are otherwise necessary or helpful in the collection or use thereof or realization thereupon.

“**Collateral Trust Joinder**” means an agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit A.

“**Disposition**” means with respect to any asset of any Person, any direct or indirect sale (including, where the context so requires, the sale of the Person itself), lease (where such Person is the lessor of such asset), assignment, cession, transfer (including any transfer of title or possession), exchange, conveyance, release or gift of such asset, and includes the collection, foreclosure or other realization upon collateral pledged by such Person; and “**Dispose**”, “**Disposal**” and “**Disposed**” have meanings correlative thereto.

“**Deferred Revenue Financing Arrangements**” means any financing transaction pursuant to which (a) an Obligor receives cash advances or deposits in respect of future revenues from the

sale of specified mineral assets to a person other than an Affiliate, (b) such advances or deposits are recorded as liabilities, but not as debt, on the consolidated balance sheet of Banro and (c) such liability is amortized upon the delivery of such mineral assets.

**“Discharge of Priority Lien Obligations”** means the occurrence of all of the following:

- (a) termination of all commitments to extend credit that would constitute Priority Lien Debt;
- (b) payment in full in cash of the principal of and interest, fees and premium (if any) on all Priority Lien Debt (other than any undrawn letters of credit);
- (c) discharge or cash collateralization (at the lower of (i) 105% of the aggregate undrawn amount and (ii) the percentage of the aggregate undrawn amount required for release of liens under the terms of the applicable Priority Lien Document) of all outstanding letters of credit and bankers’ acceptances constituting Priority Lien Debt; and
- (d) payment in full in cash of all other Priority Lien Obligations that are outstanding and unpaid at the time the Priority Lien Debt is paid in full in cash (other than any obligations for taxes, costs, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities in respect of which no claim or demand for payment has been made at such time),

provided that, for purposes of this definition only, the Namoya Priority Stream Obligations and the Twangiza Priority Stream Obligations, shall not be considered Priority Lien Debt.

**“Disqualified Stock”** means, with respect to any Person, any Capital Stock of such Person that by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable) or upon the happening of any event:

- (a) matures or is mandatorily redeemable pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise,
- (b) is convertible into or exchangeable for Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock (excluding Capital Stock which is convertible or exchangeable solely at the option of the Company or its Subsidiaries (it being understood that upon such conversion or exchange it shall be an Incurrence of such Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock); or
- (c) is redeemable at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock in whole or in part,

in each case on or prior to the date 91 days after the earlier of the final maturity date of the Notes or the date the Notes are no longer outstanding; provided, however, that only the portion of Capital Stock which so matures or is mandatorily redeemable, is so convertible or exchangeable or is so redeemable at the option of the holder thereof prior to such date will be deemed to be Disqualified Stock.

**“Dore Loan Agreement”** means the letter agreement dated July 15, 2016 among Baiyin International Investment Ltd and Twangiza Mining S.A. (as amended or restated from time to time) pursuant to which Baiyin International Investment Ltd agreed to advance a \$10 million loan to Twangiza Mining S.A., as amended.

**“Dore Loan Obligations”** means the liabilities and obligations of Banro and certain of the Obligor under or in connection with the Dore Loan Agreement.

**“equally and ratably”** means, in reference to sharing of Liens or proceeds thereof as between Secured Parties of the same Class, that such Liens or proceeds:

- (a) will be allocated and distributed first to the Secured Debt Representative for each outstanding Series of Secured Debt within that Class, for the account of the holders of such Series of Secured Debt, ratably in proportion to the principal of, and interest, fees and premium (if any) and reimbursement obligations (contingent or otherwise) with respect to letters of credit, if any, outstanding (whether or not drawings have been made under such letters of credit) on each outstanding Series of Secured Debt within that Class when the allocation or distribution is made, and thereafter
- (b) will be allocated and distributed (if any remain after payment in full of all of the principal of, and interest, fees and premium (if any) and reimbursement obligations (contingent or otherwise) with respect to letters of credit, if any, outstanding (whether or not drawings have been made on such letters of credit) on, all outstanding Secured Obligations within that Class) to the Secured Debt Representative for each outstanding Series of Secured Obligations within that Class, for the account of the holders of any remaining Secured Obligations within that Class, ratably in proportion to the aggregate unpaid amount of such remaining Secured Obligations within that Class due and demanded (with written notice to the applicable Secured Debt Representative and the Collateral Agent) prior to the date such distribution is made.

**“equity interests”** means, with respect to any Person, shares of Capital Stock of such Person, warrants, options or other rights for the purchase or other acquisition from such Person of shares of Capital Stock of such Person, securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Capital Stock of such Person or warrants, rights or options for the purchase or other acquisition from such Person of such shares of Capital Stock, whether voting or non-voting, and whether or not such shares of Capital Stock, warrants, options, rights or other interests are authorized or otherwise existing on any date of determination.

**“Excluded Assets”** means:

- (a) any lease, license, contract, property right or agreement to which any Obligor has the benefit, to the extent that (i) such lease, license, contract, property right or agreement is not assignable or capable of being encumbered as a matter of law or under the terms of the lease, license, contract, property right or agreement applicable thereto (but solely to the extent that any such restriction shall be enforceable under applicable law), without the consent of the licensor or lessor thereof or other applicable party thereto and (ii) such consent has not been

obtained; provided, however, that the term "Excluded Assets" shall not include, (y) any and all proceeds of such lease, license, contract, property right and agreement to the extent that the assignment or encumbering of such proceeds is not so restricted and (z) if the consent of any such licensor, lessor or other applicable party with respect to any such otherwise excluded lease, license, contract, property right and agreement shall hereafter be obtained, thereafter such lease, license, contract, property right and agreement as well as any and all proceeds thereof that might theretofore have been included in the term "Excluded Assets" shall be excluded from such term;

- (b) property, plant and equipment owned by any Obligor on the date hereof or thereafter acquired that is subject to a Lien securing a mortgage financing, purchase money obligation or Capitalized Lease Obligation permitted to be incurred pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture if the contract or other agreement in which such Lien is granted (or the documentation providing for such purchase money obligation or Capitalized Lease Obligation) validly prohibits the creation of any other Lien on such assets;
- (c) the last day of the term of any lease or agreement therefor but upon the enforcement of the Lien granted by the Collateral Documents, any Obligor shall stand possessed of such last day in trust to assign the same to any person acquiring such term;
- (d) any consumer goods of any Obligor;

provided, however, that Excluded Assets shall not include any "proceeds" (as such term is defined in the PPSA), substitutions or replacements of any Excluded Assets referred to in clause (a), (b), (c) or (d) (unless such proceeds, substitutions or replacements would constitute Excluded Assets referred to in clause (a), (b), (c) or (d)).

**"Fair Market Value"** means, with respect to any asset or liability, the fair market value of such asset or liability as determined by Senior Management of Banro in good faith; provided that if the fair market value exceeds \$10.0 million, such determination shall be made by the Board of Directors of Banro or an authorized committee thereof in good faith (including as to the value of all non-cash assets and liabilities) and if the fair market value exceeds \$30.0 million, such determination shall be based upon an opinion or appraisal issued by an independent financial advisor.

**"Forward Sale/Streaming Agreements"** means the Namoya Streaming Agreement, the Twangiza Streaming Agreement, the Twangiza Forward Agreement and the Namoya Forward Agreement.

**"Forward Sale/Streaming Facilities"** means the transactions described in the Forward Sale/Streaming Agreements.

**"General Security Agreements"** means the general security agreements granted by each Secured Obligations Guarantor in favour of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties as security for the payment and performance of the Secured Obligations, in each case as

amended, modified, renewed, restated or replaced, in whole or part, from time to time, in accordance with its terms and the provisions of the applicable Secured Debt Documents.

“**Guarantee**” means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of any Person directly or indirectly Guaranteeing any Indebtedness of any other Person and any obligation, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, of such Person:

- (a) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Indebtedness of such other Person (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreement to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take-or-pay, or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise); or
- (b) entered into for purposes of assuring in any other manner the obligee of such Indebtedness of the payment thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part); provided, however, that the term “Guarantee” will not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business.

“**IFRS**” means the international financial reporting standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board as in effect from time to time. All ratios and computations based on IFRS contained in this Agreement shall be computed in conformity with IFRS.

“**Incur**” or “**incur**” means issue, create, assume, Guarantee, incur or otherwise become liable for; and the terms “**Incurred**” and “**Incurrence**” have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

“**Indebtedness**” means, with respect to any Person on any date of determination (without duplication):

- (a) the principal of and premium (if any) in respect of indebtedness of such Person for borrowed money;
- (b) the principal of and premium (if any) in respect of obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments;
- (c) the principal component of all obligations of such Person in respect of letters of credit, bankers’ acceptances or other similar instruments (including reimbursement obligations with respect thereto except to the extent such reimbursement obligation relates to a trade payable and such obligation is satisfied within 30 days of Incurrence);
- (d) the principal component of all obligations of such Person to pay the deferred and unpaid purchase price of property (including earn-out obligations) that are recorded as liabilities under IFRS, and which purchase price is due after the date of placing such property in service or taking delivery and title thereto, except (i) any such balance that constitutes a trade payable or similar obligation to a trade creditor, in each case accrued in the ordinary course of business and (ii) any earn-out obligation until the amount of such obligation becomes a liability on the balance sheet of such Person in accordance with IFRS;

- (e) Capitalized Lease Obligations (whether or not such items would appear on the balance sheet of the guarantor or obligor);
- (f) the principal component or liquidation preference of all obligations of such Person with respect to the redemption, repayment or other repurchase of any Disqualified Stock or, with respect to such Person, any Preferred Stock (but excluding, in each case, any accrued dividends);
- (g) the principal component of all Indebtedness of other Persons secured by a Lien on any asset of such Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by such Person; provided, however, that the amount of such Indebtedness will be the lesser of (a) the Fair Market Value of such asset at such date of determination and (b) the amount of such Indebtedness of such other Persons;
- (h) the principal component of Indebtedness of other Persons to the extent Guaranteed by such Person (whether or not such items would appear on the balance sheet of the guarantor or obligor);
- (i) to the extent not otherwise included in this definition, net obligations of such Person under hedging obligations (the amount of any such obligations to be equal at any time to the termination value of such agreement or arrangement giving rise to such hedging obligation that would be payable by such Person at such time);
- (j) to the extent not otherwise included in this definition, the amount of obligations outstanding under the legal documents entered into as part of a securitization transaction or series of securitization transactions that would be characterized as principal if such transaction were structured as a secured lending transaction rather than as a purchase relating to a securitization transaction or series of securitization transactions; and
- (k) Deferred Revenue Financing Arrangements.

Notwithstanding the foregoing: (i) money borrowed and set aside at the time of the Incurrence of any Indebtedness in order to pre-fund the payment of interest on such Indebtedness shall not be deemed to be "Indebtedness"; provided that such money is held to secure the payment of such interest; (ii) in connection with the purchase by the Company or any other Obligor of any business, the term "Indebtedness" will exclude post-closing payment adjustments or earn-out or similar obligations to which the seller may become entitled to the extent such payment is determined by a final closing balance sheet or such payment depends on the performance of such business after the closing; provided, however, that at the time of closing, the amount of any such payment is not determinable and, to the extent such payment thereafter becomes fixed and determined, the amount is paid within 30 days thereafter; and (iii) "Indebtedness" shall be calculated without giving effect to any increase or decrease in Indebtedness for any purpose under the Secured Debt Documents as a result of accounting for any embedded derivatives created by the terms of such Indebtedness. For the avoidance of doubt, reclamation obligations are not and will not be deemed to be Indebtedness.



In addition, "Indebtedness" of the Obligors shall include (without duplication) Indebtedness described in the preceding paragraph that would not appear as a liability on the balance sheet of the Obligors if:

- (a) such Indebtedness is the obligation of a partnership or joint venture that is not a Subsidiary of the Company (a "Joint Venture");
- (b) the Company or any other Obligor is a general partner of the Joint Venture (a "General Partner"); and
- (c) there is recourse, by contract or operation of law, with respect to the payment of such Indebtedness to property or assets of the Company or any other Obligor; and then such Indebtedness shall be included in an amount not to exceed:
  - (i) the lesser of (i) the net assets of the General Partner and (ii) the amount of such obligations to the extent that there is recourse, by contract or operation of law, to the property or assets of the Company or any other Obligor; or
  - (ii) if less than the amount determined pursuant to clause (a) immediately above, the actual amount of such Indebtedness that is recourse to the Company or any other Obligor, if the Indebtedness is evidenced by a writing and is for a determinable amount.

**"Indemnified Liabilities"** means any and all liabilities (including all environmental liabilities), obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, taxes, expenses or disbursements of any kind or nature whatsoever with respect to the execution, delivery, performance, administration or enforcement of this Agreement or any of the other Collateral Documents, including any of the foregoing relating to the use of proceeds of any Secured Debt or the violation of, non-compliance with or liability under, any law (including environmental laws) applicable to or enforceable against the Company or any other Obligor or any of the Collateral and all reasonable costs and expenses (including reasonable fees and expenses of legal counsel selected by the Indemnitee (on a solicitor and his own client full indemnity basis)) incurred by any Indemnitee in connection with any claim, action, investigation or proceeding in any respect relating to any of the foregoing, whether or not suit is brought.

**"Indemnitee"** has the meaning set forth in Section 1.1(1)(1)(a).

**"Indenture"** has the meaning set forth in Recital A.

**"Indenture Documents"** means the Indenture, the Notes, each Note Guarantee, each Parity Debt Sharing Confirmation and the Collateral Documents (other than any Collateral Documents, if any, solely for the benefit of the holders of Priority Lien Obligations and holders of future Parity Lien Obligations that are not Notes and Notes Guarantees provided in connection with the Indenture).

**"Indenture Obligations"** means all Obligations in respect of the Notes or arising under the Indenture Documents, including the fees and expenses (including, without limitation, fees, expenses and disbursements of agents, counsel and professional advisors) of the Indenture

Trustees and Collateral Agent. Indenture Obligations shall include all interest accrued (or which would, absent the commencement of a bankruptcy, insolvency or liquidation proceeding, accrue) after the commencement of a bankruptcy, insolvency or liquidation proceeding in accordance with and at the rate specified in the relevant Indenture Document whether or not the claim for such interest is allowed as a claim in such bankruptcy, insolvency or liquidation proceeding.

“**Indenture Trustees**” has the meaning set forth in Recital A.

“**Insolvency Proceeding**” means:

- (a) any proceeding for the reorganization, recapitalization or adjustment or marshalling of the assets or liabilities of the Company or any other Obligor, any bankruptcy, insolvency, plan of arrangement, receivership or assignment for the benefit of creditors relating to the Company or any other Obligor or any similar case or proceeding relative to the Company or any other Obligor, including any proceeding under the *Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act* (Canada), the *Companies' Creditors Arrangements Act* (Canada), the *Winding-up and Restructuring Act* (Canada), the *Insolvency Act 1986* (England, UK), Title 11 of the United States Code entitled “Bankruptcy” or any comparable law, or any successor bankruptcy law, in each case whether or not voluntary;
- (b) any compromise, arrangement, liquidation, dissolution, marshalling of assets or liabilities or other winding up of or relating to the Company or any other Obligor, in each case whether or not voluntary and whether or not involving bankruptcy or insolvency; or
- (c) any other proceeding of any type or nature in which substantially all claims of creditors of the Company or any other Obligor are determined and any payment or distribution is or may be made on account of such claims.

“**Investment**” means, with respect to any Person, all investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the form of any direct or indirect advance, loan (other than advances or extensions of credit to customers, suppliers or vendors in the ordinary course of business) or other extensions of credit (including by way of Guarantee or similar arrangement, but excluding any debt or extension of credit represented by a bank deposit (other than a time deposit)) or capital contribution to (by means of any transfer of cash or other property to others or any payment for property or services for the account or use of others), or any purchase or acquisition of Capital Stock, Indebtedness or other similar instruments issued by, such Person and all other items that are or would be classified as investments on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with IFRS; provided that none of the following will be deemed to be an Investment:

- (a) hedging obligations entered into in the ordinary course of business and in compliance with the Secured Debt Documents;
- (b) endorsements of negotiable instruments and documents in the ordinary course of business; and

- (c) an acquisition of assets, Capital Stock or other securities by the Company or any other Obligor for consideration to the extent such consideration consists of Common Stock of the Company or any other Obligor so long as Banro has obtained the approval of the Board of Directors of Banro.

**“Junior Trust Estate”** has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2.

**“Lien”** means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien (statutory or otherwise), pledge, hypothecation, deed of trust, deemed trust, charge, security interest, preference, priority or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the PPSA or Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction; provided that in no event shall an operating lease be deemed to constitute a Lien.

**“Namoya Forward Agreement”** means the Gold Purchase and Sale Agreement dated on or about the date hereof among Gramercy Funds Management LLC or its designate, Resource FinanceWorks Limited or its designate, the Company and Namoya Mining S.A. (as amended or restated from time to time).

**“Namoya Forward Obligations”** means the liabilities and obligations of the Company and certain of the other Obligors under or in connection with the Namoya Forward Agreement, referred to therein as the “PSA Obligations.”

**“Namoya Forward Secured Obligations”** means \$45,000,000 (being the Prepayment Amount in the Namoya Forward Agreement), which amount is being reduced by \$1,250,000 on the date of delivery of each Scheduled Monthly Quantity (as defined in the Namoya Forward Agreement as in effect as of the date hereof) of gold, which secured obligations are referred to in the Namoya Forward Agreement as the “Secured Amount”.

**“Namoya Payable Gold”** has the meaning ascribed to “Payable Gold” in the Namoya Streaming Agreement.

**“Namoya Priority Stream Obligations”** means the obligation to, without duplication, deliver the Namoya Payable Gold, including any Namoya Payable Gold which, pursuant to the terms of the Namoya Streaming Agreement, should have been delivered to or for the benefit of the Namoya Purchaser but which was not delivered or which was used for another purpose in contravention of the Namoya Streaming Agreement but excluding, for greater certainty, any future obligation to deliver the Namoya Payable Gold, which shall continue as part of the Namoya Streaming Obligations only.

**“Namoya Purchaser”** has the meaning ascribed to “Purchaser” in the Namoya Streaming Agreement.

**“Namoya Streaming Agreement”** means the Gold Purchase and Sale Agreement dated February 27, 2015 among Namoya GSA Holdings, the Company and Namoya Mining S.A. (as amended or restated from time to time).

**“Namoya Streaming Obligations”** means the liabilities and obligations of the Company and certain of the other Obligors under or in connection with the Namoya Streaming Agreement.

**“Namoya Streaming Secured Obligations”** means the Deposit (as defined in the Namoya Streaming Agreement as in effect as of the date hereof), which amount shall be reduced pursuant to the formula set out in Section 9.2(a) of the Namoya Streaming Agreement as of the date hereof.

**“Note Guarantee”** means, individually, any Guarantee of payment of the Notes and the Company’s (or its successors’ or assigns’) other Obligations under the Indenture by a Guarantor pursuant to the terms of the Indenture and any supplemental indenture thereto, and, collectively, all such Guarantees.

**“Notes”** has the meaning set forth in Recital A.

**“Notice of Actionable Default”** means a written notice given to the Collateral Agent stating that an Actionable Default has occurred and is continuing, delivered by:

- (a) prior to the Discharge of Priority Lien Obligations, the Secured Debt Representative for the holders of Priority Lien Obligations that are governed by the Secured Debt Document pursuant to which the Actionable Default has occurred; and
- (b) following the Discharge of Priority Lien Obligations, the Secured Debt Representative for the holders of Parity Lien Obligations that are governed by the Secured Debt Document pursuant to which the Actionable Default has occurred.

**“Obligations”** means with respect to any Indebtedness of any Person (collectively, without duplication):

- (a) any principal, interest (including any interest accruing subsequent to the filing of a petition in bankruptcy, reorganization or similar proceeding at the rate provided for in the documentation with respect thereto, whether or not such interest is an allowed claim under applicable Canadian or U.S. federal or state law or under any foreign law), other monetary obligations, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements (including reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit and banker’s acceptances), damages and other liabilities, and Guarantees of payment of such principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities, payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness;
- (b) any and all sums advanced by the Collateral Agent or any other Person in order to preserve the Collateral or any other collateral securing such Indebtedness or to preserve the Liens and security interests in the Collateral or any other collateral, securing such Indebtedness; and
- (c) the costs and expenses of collection and enforcement of the obligations referred to in clauses (a) and (b) of this definition, including: (i) the costs and expenses of retaking, holding, preparing for sale or lease, selling or otherwise disposing of or

realizing on any Collateral or any other collateral; (ii) the costs and expenses of any exercise by the Collateral Agent or any other Person of its rights under the Collateral Documents or any other Collateral Documents; and (iii) reasonable legal fees and court costs.

**“Obligor”** means the Company, the Secured Obligations Guarantors and each other Person (if any) that at any time provides collateral security for any Secured Obligations.

**“Officers’ Certificate”** means a certificate with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Agreement, signed on behalf of the Company by a Responsible Officer, including:

- (a) a statement referencing the condition or covenant in question;
- (b) a statement that the Person making such certificate has read such covenant or condition;
- (c) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate are based;
- (d) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been satisfied; and
- (e) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been satisfied.

**“Parity Debt Representative”** means:

- (a) in the case of the Notes and the Notes Guarantees, the Canadian Trustee; and
- (b) in the case of any other Series of Parity Lien Debt, the holder(s) of, or as applicable, the trustee, agent or representative of the holders of such Series of Parity Lien Debt who maintains the transfer register for, such Series of Parity Lien Debt or is appointed as a Parity Debt Representative (for purposes related to the administration of the Collateral Documents) pursuant to the credit agreement, indenture or other agreement governing such Series of Parity Lien Debt, and who has executed a Collateral Trust Joinder.

**“Parity Debt Sharing Confirmation”** means, as to any Series of Parity Lien Debt, the written agreement of the holders of that Series of Parity Lien Debt, as set forth in the indenture or other agreement governing that Series of Parity Lien Debt, for the benefit of all holders of each other existing and future Series of Parity Lien Debt and each existing and future Parity Debt Representative, that all Parity Lien Obligations will be and are secured equally and ratably by all Liens at any time granted by the Company or any other Obligor to secure any Obligations in respect of such Series of Parity Lien Debt, whether or not upon property otherwise constituting Collateral, that all such Liens will be enforceable by the Collateral Agent for the benefit of all holders of Parity Lien Obligations equally and ratably, and that the holders of Obligations in

respect of such Series of Parity Lien Debt are bound by the provisions of this Agreement relating to the order of application of proceeds from enforcement of such Liens, and consent to and direct the Collateral Agent to perform its obligations under this Agreement.

**“Parity Lien”** means a Lien granted by a Collateral Document to the Collateral Agent upon any property of the Company or any other Obligor to secure Parity Lien Obligations.

**“Parity Lien Debt”** means:

- (a) the Notes and the Notes Guarantees issued on the date hereof;
- (b) the Dore Loan Obligations;
- (c) the Namoya Streaming Secured Obligations;
- (d) the Twangiza Streaming Secured Obligations; and
- (e) Indebtedness of the Company or any other Obligor in an amount not to exceed \$20,000,000 provided that such Indebtedness is in the form of new working capital loans, credit facilities, letters of credit or gold forward sale transactions;

provided that:

- (a) such Indebtedness is designated by the Company, in an Officer’s Certificate delivered to each Parity Debt Representative and the Collateral Agent, as “Parity Lien Debt” for the purposes of the Secured Debt Documents; provided that no Obligation or Indebtedness may be designated as both Parity Lien Debt and Priority Lien Debt, except for the Namoya Streaming Obligations and the Twangiza Streaming Obligations;
- (b) such Indebtedness is governed by an indenture or other agreement that includes a Parity Debt Sharing Confirmation; and
- (c) all requirements set forth in this Agreement as to the confirmation, grant or perfection of the Collateral Agent’s Liens to secure such Indebtedness or obligations in respect thereof are satisfied (and the satisfaction of such requirements and the other provisions of this clause (c) will be conclusively established for purposes of entitling the holders of such indebtedness to share equally and rateably with other holders of Parity Lien Debt in the benefits and proceeds of the Collateral Agent’s Liens on the Collateral if the Company delivers to the Collateral Agent an Officer’s Certificate stating that such requirements and other provisions have been satisfied and that such Indebtedness is “Parity Lien Debt”).

**“Parity Lien Documents”** means, collectively, each agreement, indenture or instrument governing each other Series of Parity Lien Debt and all other agreements governing, securing or relating to any Parity Lien Obligations.

**“Parity Lien Obligations”** means Parity Lien Debt and all other Obligations in respect thereof.

**“Parity Lien Secured Parties”** means the holders of Parity Lien Obligations and any Parity Debt Representatives.

**“Parties”** means the parties to this Agreement, and **“Party”** means any one of them.

**“Person”** means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, government or any agency or political subdivision hereof or any other entity.

**“PPSA”** means the Personal Property Security Act (Ontario).

**“Preferred Stock,”** as applied to the Capital Stock of any corporation, means Capital Stock of any class or classes (however designated) that is preferred as to the payment of dividends upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up.

**“Priority Debt Representative”** means the holder(s) of, or as applicable, the trustee, agent or representative of the holders of such Series of Priority Lien Debt who maintains the transfer register for, such Series of Priority Lien Debt or is appointed as a Priority Debt Representative (for purposes related to the administration of the Collateral Documents) pursuant to a credit agreement, indenture or other agreement governing such Series of Priority Lien Debt, and who has executed a Collateral Trust Joinder.

**“Priority Debt Sharing Confirmation”** means, as to any Series of Priority Lien Debt, the written agreement of the holders of such Series of Priority Lien Debt, as set forth in the credit agreement, indenture or other agreement governing such Series of Priority Lien Debt, for the benefit of all holders of each other existing and future Series of Priority Lien Debt and each existing and future Priority Debt Representative, that all Priority Lien Obligations will be and are secured equally and ratably by all Liens at any time granted by the Company or any other Obligor to secure any Obligations in respect of such Series of Priority Lien Debt (except that the Namoya Priority Stream Obligations and the Twangiza Priority Stream Obligations shall be paid in priority to the other Priority Lien Obligations in accordance with Section 3.4(a), whether or not upon property otherwise constituting Collateral, that all such Liens will be enforceable by the Collateral Agent for the benefit of all holders of Priority Lien Obligations equally and ratably (except that the Namoya Priority Stream Obligations and the Twangiza Priority Stream Obligations shall be paid in priority to the other Priority Lien Obligations in accordance with Section 3.4(a), and that the holders of Obligations in respect of such Series of Priority Lien Debt are bound by the provisions in this Agreement relating to the order of application of proceeds from enforcement of such Liens, and consent to and direct the Collateral Agent to perform its obligations under this Agreement.

**“Priority Lien”** means a Lien granted by a Collateral Document to the Collateral Agent upon any property of the Company or any other Obligor to secure Priority Lien Obligations.

**“Priority Lien Debt”** means:

- (a) the Namoya Priority Streaming Obligations;
- (b) the Twangiza Priority Streaming Obligations;

- (c) the Twangiza Forward Obligations; and
- (d) the Namoya Forward Obligations;

provided that

- (a) such Indebtedness is designated by the Company, in an Officer's Certificate delivered to each Priority Debt Representative and the Collateral Agent, as "Priority Lien Debt" for the purposes of the Secured Debt Documents; provided that no Obligation or Indebtedness may be designated as both Parity Lien Debt and Priority Lien Debt, except for the Namoya Streaming Obligations and the Twangiza Streaming Obligations;
- (b) such Indebtedness is governed by a credit agreement, an indenture or other agreement that includes a Priority Debt Sharing Confirmation; and
- (c) all requirements set forth in this Agreement as to the confirmation, grant or perfection of the Collateral Agent's Lien to secure such Indebtedness or obligations in respect thereof are satisfied (and the satisfaction of such requirements and the other provisions of this definition will be conclusively established if the Company delivers to the Collateral Agent an Officer's Certificate stating that such requirements and other provisions have been satisfied and that such Indebtedness is "Priority Lien Debt").

**"Priority Lien Documents"** means, collectively, the credit agreements, indentures or other agreements pursuant to which Priority Lien Debt is incurred (and not prohibited to be incurred under each applicable Secured Debt Document) and all other agreements governing or securing any Priority Lien Obligations (and not prohibited to be so secured under each applicable Secured Debt Document).

**"Priority Lien Obligations"** means the Priority Lien Debt and all other Obligations in respect thereof.

**"Priority Lien Secured Parties"** means the holders of Priority Lien Obligations and any Priority Debt Representatives.

**"Responsible Officer"** means the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer, any Vice President, the Treasurer or the Secretary of Banro. Officer of any Secured Obligations Guarantor has a correlative meaning.

**"RFW Purchaser"** has the meaning ascribed to "Purchaser" in the Twangiza Streaming Agreement.

**"Secured Debt"** means Parity Lien Debt and Priority Lien Debt.

**"Secured Debt Default"** means any event or condition which, under the terms of any credit agreement, indenture or other agreement governing any Series of Secured Debt causes, or permits holders of Secured Debt outstanding thereunder (with or without the giving of notice or



lapse of time, or both, and whether or not notice has been given or time has lapsed) to cause, the Secured Debt outstanding thereunder to become immediately due and payable.

**“Secured Debt Documents”** means the Parity Lien Documents and the Priority Lien Documents.

**“Secured Debt Representatives”** means each Parity Debt Representative and each Priority Debt Representative.

**“Secured Debtholder”** means, at any time, a Person that is at that time the holder of any Secured Debt or has any commitment with respect to any Secured Debt or the issuance of any letters of credit under any Secured Debt Document or the making of any loans under any Secured Debt Document.

**“Secured Obligations”** means the Parity Lien Obligations and the Priority Lien Obligations.

**“Secured Obligations Guarantor”** means each Person that at any time provides a guarantee and security in respect of any of the Secured Obligations and their respective successors and assigns.

**“Secured Parties”** means the Parity Lien Secured Parties and the Priority Lien Secured Parties.

**“Securities Pledge Agreements”** means the securities pledge agreements granted by each Secured Obligations Guarantor in favour of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Priority Lien Secured Parties and the Parity Lien Secured Parties as general and continuing security for the payment and performance of the Secured Obligations, in each case as amended, modified, renewed, restated or replaced, in whole or part, from time to time.

**“Senior Management”** means the chief executive officer and the chief financial officer of Banro.

**“Senior Trust Estate”** has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1.

**“Series of Parity Lien Debt”** means, severally, the Notes, the Notes Guarantees and each other issue or series of Parity Lien Debt for which a single transfer register is maintained.

**“Series of Priority Lien Debt”** “ means, severally, each issue or series of Priority Lien Debt for which a single transfer register is maintained as well as any other Incurrence of Priority Lien Debt designated by the Company by written notice to the Collateral Trustee as a separate series of Priority Lien Debt.

**“Series of Secured Debt”** means, severally, each Series of Priority Lien Debt and each Series of Parity Lien Debt.

**“STA”** means the *Securities Transfer Act* (2006).

**“Stated Maturity”** means, with respect to any security, the date specified in the agreement governing or certificate relating to such Indebtedness as the fixed date on which the final payment of principal of such security is due and payable, including pursuant to any mandatory redemption provision, but not including any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof.

**“Subsidiary”** of any Person means (1) any corporation, association or other business entity (other than a partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity) of which more than 50% of the total ordinary voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof (or Persons performing similar functions) or (2) any partnership, joint venture limited liability company or similar entity of which more than 50% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general or limited partnership interests, as applicable, is, in the case of clauses (1) and (2), at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by (a) such Person, (b) such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person or (c) one or more Subsidiaries of such Person. Unless otherwise specified herein, each reference to a Subsidiary will refer to a Subsidiary of the Company.

**“Trust Estates”** has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2

**“Twangiza Forward Agreement”** means the Amended and Restated Gold Purchase and Sale Agreement Tranche 2/3 dated September 17, 2015 among Twangiza GFSA Holdings, Banro and Twangiza Mining S.A. (as amended by amending agreement dated as of January 28, 2016 and as further amended or restated from time to time).

**“Twangiza Forward Obligations”** means the liabilities and obligations of Banro and certain of the other Obligor under or in connection with the Twangiza Forward Agreement, referred to therein as the “PSA Obligations”.

**“Twangiza Forward Secured Obligations”** means \$10,480,000 (being the Tranche 3 Prepayment Amount in the Twangiza Forward Agreement), subject to rateable reductions for each Scheduled Monthly Quantity (as defined in the Twangiza Forward Agreement), which secured obligations are referred to in the Twangiza Forward Agreement as the “Secured Amount”.

**“Twangiza Payable Gold”** has the meaning ascribed to “Payable Gold” in the Twangiza Streaming Agreement.

**“Twangiza Priority Stream Obligations”** means the obligation to, without duplication, deliver the Twangiza Payable Gold, including any Twangiza Payable Gold which, pursuant to the terms of the Twangiza Streaming Agreement, should have been delivered to or for the benefit of the RFW Purchaser but which was not delivered or which was used for another purpose in contravention of the Twangiza Streaming Agreement but excluding, for greater certainty, any future obligation to deliver the Twangiza Payable Gold, which shall continue as part of the Twangiza Streaming Obligations only.

**“Twangiza Streaming Agreement”** means the Gold Purchase and Sale Agreement dated December 31, 2015 among RFW Purchaser, Banro and Twangiza Mining S.A. (as amended or restated from time to time).

**“Twangiza Streaming Obligations”** means the liabilities and obligations of Banro and certain other Obligor under or in connection with the Twangiza Streaming Agreement.

**“Twangiza Streaming Secured Obligations”** means the Deposit (being the Deposit in the Twangiza Streaming Agreement as in effect on the date hereof), which amount shall be reduced

pursuant to the formula set out in Section 9.2(a) of the Twangiza Streaming Agreement as of the date hereof.

“**Uniform Commercial Code**” means the New York Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time.

## **1.2 Rules of Interpretation.**

- (a) Unless otherwise specified, all the terms used in this Agreement without initial capitals, which are defined or the meanings of which are determined in the PPSA or the STA, have the same meanings in this Agreement as defined or determined in the PPSA or the STA, as applicable.
- (b) Unless otherwise indicated, any reference to any agreement or instrument will be deemed to include a reference to that agreement or instrument as assigned, amended, supplemented, amended and restated, or otherwise modified and in effect from time to time or replaced in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
- (c) The use in this Agreement or any of the other Collateral Documents of the word “include” or “including,” when following any general statement, term or matter, will not be construed to limit such statement, term or matter to the specific items or matters set forth immediately following such word or to similar items or matters, whether or not non-limiting language (such as “without limitation” or “but not limited to” or words of similar import) is used with reference thereto, but will be deemed to refer to all other items or matters that fall within the broadest possible scope of such general statement, term or matter. The word “will” shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word “shall”. Except as otherwise provided herein, all references herein to “\$” are to lawful money of the United States.
- (d) References to “Sections”, “clauses” and “Recitals” will be to Sections, clauses and Recitals, respectively, of this Agreement unless otherwise specifically provided.
- (e) References to “Articles” will be to Articles of this Agreement unless otherwise specifically provided.
- (f) References to “Exhibits” will be to Exhibits to this Agreement unless otherwise specifically provided.
- (g) This Agreement, the other Collateral Documents and any documents or instruments delivered pursuant hereto will be construed without regard to the identity of the party who drafted it. Each and every provision of this Agreement, the other Collateral Documents and any instruments and documents entered into and delivered in connection therewith will be construed as though the parties participated equally in the drafting it. Consequently, each of the parties acknowledges and agrees that any rule of construction that a document is to be construed against the drafting party will not be applicable either to this Agreement

or the other Collateral Documents and any instruments and documents entered into and delivered in connection with this Agreement or any of the other Collateral Documents.

- (h) Time is of the essence in the performance of the parties' respective obligations.
- (i) A reference to a statute includes all regulations made pursuant to such statute and, unless otherwise specified, the provisions of any statute or regulation which amends, revises, restates, supplements or supersedes any such statute or any such regulation or, in each case, any provision thereof.

## ARTICLE 2 THE TRUST ESTATES

### 2.1 Declaration of Senior Trust.

To secure the payment of the Priority Lien Obligations and in consideration of the premises and the mutual agreements set forth in this Agreement, each of the Obligors hereby grants to the Collateral Agent, and the Collateral Agent hereby accepts and agrees to hold, in trust under this Agreement for the benefit of all present and future holders of Priority Lien Obligations, all of such Obligor's right, title and interest in, to and under all Collateral granted to the Collateral Agent under any Collateral Document for the benefit of the Priority Lien Secured Parties, together with all of the Collateral Agent's right, title and interest in, to and under the Collateral Documents, and all interests, rights, powers and remedies of the Collateral Agent thereunder or in respect thereof and all cash and non-cash proceeds thereof (collectively, the "**Senior Trust Estate**").

The Collateral Agent and its successors and assigns under this Agreement will hold the Senior Trust Estate in trust for the benefit solely and exclusively of all present and future holders of Priority Lien Obligations as security for the payment of all present and future Priority Lien Obligations.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at any time:

- (a) all Liens securing the Priority Lien Obligations have been released as provided in Section 4.1;
- (b) the Collateral Agent holds no other property in trust as part of the Senior Trust Estate;
- (c) no monetary obligation (other than indemnification and other contingent obligations not then due and payable and outstanding letters of credit and bankers' acceptances that have been cash collateralized as provided in clause (c) of the definition of Discharge of Priority Lien Obligations) is outstanding and payable under this Agreement to the Collateral Agent or any of its co-trustees, agents or sub-agents (whether in an individual or representative capacity); and
- (d) the Company delivers to the Collateral Agent an Officers' Certificate stating that all Liens of the Collateral Agent have been released in compliance with all

applicable provisions of the Priority Lien Documents and that the Obligors are not required by any Priority Lien Document to grant any Lien upon any property to secure the Priority Lien Obligations,

then the senior trust arising hereunder will terminate, except that, notwithstanding such termination, all provisions set forth in Sections 9.11 and 9.12 enforceable by the Collateral Agent or any of its co-trustees, agents or sub-agents (whether in an individual or representative capacity) will remain enforceable in accordance with their terms.

The Parties further declare and covenant that the Senior Trust Estate will be held and distributed by the Collateral Agent subject to the further agreements herein.

## **2.2 Declaration of Junior Trust.**

To secure the payment of the Parity Lien Obligations and in consideration of the premises and the mutual agreements set forth herein, each of the Obligors hereby grants to the Collateral Agent, and the Collateral Agent hereby accepts and agrees to hold, in trust under this Agreement for the benefit of all present and future holders of Parity Lien Obligations, all of such Obligor's right, title and interest in, to and under all Collateral granted to the Collateral Agent under any Collateral Document for the benefit of the Parity Lien Secured Parties, together with all of the Collateral Agent's right, title and interest in, to and under the Collateral Documents, and all interests, rights, powers and remedies of the Collateral Agent thereunder or in respect thereof and all cash and non-cash proceeds thereof (collectively, the "**Junior Trust Estate**", and together with the Senior Trust Estate, the "**Trust Estates**").

The Collateral Agent and its successors and assigns under this Agreement will hold the Junior Trust Estate in trust for the benefit solely and exclusively of all present and future holders of Parity Lien Obligations as security for the payment of all present and future Parity Lien Obligations.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at any time:

- (a) all Liens securing the Parity Lien Obligations have been released as provided in Section 4.1;
- (b) the Collateral Agent holds no other property in trust as part of the Junior Trust Estate;
- (c) no monetary obligation (other than indemnification and other contingent obligations not then due and payable and outstanding letters of credit and bankers' acceptances that have been cash collateralized as provided in clause (c) of the definition of Discharge of Priority Lien Obligations) is outstanding and payable under this Agreement to the Collateral Agent or any of its co-trustees, agents or sub-agents (whether in an individual or representative capacity); and
- (d) the Company delivers to the Collateral Agent an Officers' Certificate stating that all Liens of the Collateral Agent have been released in compliance with all applicable provisions of the Parity Lien Documents and that the Obligors are not

required by any Parity Lien Document to grant any Lien upon any property to secure the Parity Lien Obligations,

then the junior trust arising hereunder will terminate, except that, notwithstanding such termination, all provisions set forth in Sections 9.11 and 9.12 enforceable by the Collateral Agent or any of its co-trustees, agents or sub-agents (whether in an individual or representative capacity) will remain enforceable in accordance with their terms.

The Parties further declare and covenant that the Junior Trust Estate will be held and distributed by the Collateral Agent subject to the further agreements herein.

### **2.3 Priority of Liens.**

- (a) Notwithstanding anything else contained herein or in any other Collateral Document, it is the intent of the Parties that:
  - (i) this Agreement and the other Collateral Documents create two separate and distinct Trust Estates and Liens: (A) the Senior Trust Estate and Lien securing the payment and performance of the Priority Lien Obligations and (B) the Junior Trust Estate and Lien securing the payment and performance of the Parity Lien Obligations; and
  - (ii) the Liens securing the Parity Lien Obligations are subject and subordinate to the Liens securing the Priority Lien Obligations.
- (b) The Parties agree that, pursuant to the Secured Debt Documents, the Obligors may grant Liens on portions of the Collateral that will be senior to the Liens securing the Secured Obligations. If the Obligor satisfies the conditions in the Secured Debt Document and any requirements of Priority Lien Debt for the granting of such Liens, certified to the Collateral Agent in an Officer's Certificate, the Collateral Agent will execute such agreements, certificates, filings and other documents as are reasonably requested by such Obligor in order to recognize or establish the ranking of such Liens.
- (c) The Parties agree that, after the date hereof and prior to the Discharge of Priority Lien Obligations, in no event will the Parity Debt Representatives or any Parity Lien Secured Parties have a Lien on any Collateral that is not subject and subordinate to the senior Lien of the Priority Lien Secured Parties.
- (d) Both before and during an Insolvency Proceeding, until the Discharge of Priority Lien Obligations:
  - (i) the Parity Lien Secured Parties will not:

- (A) request judicial relief, in an Insolvency Proceeding or in any other court, that would hinder, delay, limit or prohibit the lawful exercise or enforcement of any right or remedy otherwise available to the Priority Lien Secured Parties or that would limit, invalidate, avoid or set aside any Priority Lien or subordinate the Priority Liens to the Parity Liens or grant the Parity Liens equal ranking to the Priority Liens;
- (B) oppose or otherwise contest any motion for relief from the automatic stay or for any injunction against foreclosure or enforcement of Priority Liens made by any Priority Lien Secured Party in any Insolvency Proceedings;
- (C) oppose or otherwise contest any lawful exercise by any Priority Lien Secured Party of the right to credit bid Priority Lien Debt at any sale in foreclosure of Priority Liens; or
- (D) oppose or otherwise contest any other request for judicial relief made in any court by any Priority Lien Secured Party relating to the lawful enforcement of any Priority Lien;

provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing, both before and during an Insolvency Proceeding, the Parity Lien Secured Parties may take any actions and exercise any and all rights that would otherwise be available to a holder of unsecured claims, including the commencement of Insolvency Proceedings against the Company or any other Obligor in accordance with applicable law; except, that the Parity Lien Secured Parties may not challenge the validity, enforceability, perfection or priority of the Priority Liens; and

- (ii) the Priority Lien Secured Parties will have the exclusive right to enforce rights and exercise remedies with respect to any Collateral that is part of the Senior Trust Estate, regardless of whether such Collateral may also be part of the Junior Trust Estate (including, without limitation, the exclusive right to authorize or direct the Collateral Agent to enforce, collect or realize on any Collateral or exercise any other right or remedy with respect to the Collateral) and neither the Indenture Trustees nor the holders of Notes or other Parity Lien Obligations may authorize or direct the Collateral Agent with respect to such matters. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Parity Lien Secured Parties may, enforce rights, exercise remedies and take actions:
  - (A) without any condition or restriction whatsoever, at any time after the Discharge of Priority Lien Obligations;
  - (B) as necessary to redeem any Collateral in a creditor's redemption permitted by law or to deliver any notice or demand necessary to enforce (subject to the prior Discharge of Priority Lien Obligations) any right to claim, take or receive proceeds of Collateral remaining after the Discharge of Priority Lien

Obligations in the event of foreclosure or other enforcement of any Lien;

- (C) as necessary to perfect or establish the priority (subject to Priority Liens) of the Parity Liens upon any Collateral, except through possession or control; or
  - (D) as necessary to create, prove, preserve or protect (but not enforce) the Parity Liens upon any Collateral.
- (e) In exercising rights and remedies with respect to the Collateral, the Priority Debt Representatives may enforce (or refrain from enforcing) the provisions of the Priority Lien Documents and exercise (or refrain from exercising) remedies thereunder or any such rights and remedies, all in such order and in such manner as they may determine in the exercise of their sole and exclusive discretion, including:
- (i) the exercise or forbearance from exercise of all rights and remedies in respect of the Collateral and/or the Priority Lien Obligations;
  - (ii) the enforcement or forbearance from enforcement of any Lien in respect of the Collateral;
  - (iii) the exercise or forbearance from exercise of rights and powers of a holder of shares of stock included in the Senior Trust Estate to the extent provided in the Collateral Documents;
  - (iv) the acceptance of the Collateral in full or partial satisfaction of the Priority Lien Obligations; and
  - (v) the exercise or forbearance from exercise of all rights and remedies of a secured lender under the PPSA or any similar law of any applicable jurisdiction or in equity.
- (f) Without in any way limiting the generality of the foregoing paragraphs, the Priority Lien Secured Parties may, at any time and from time to time, without the consent of or notice to the Parity Lien Secured Parties, without incurring responsibility to the Parity Lien Secured Parties and without impairing or releasing the subordination provided in this Agreement or the obligations hereunder of the Parity Lien Secured Parties, do any one or more of the following:
- (i) release any Person liable in any manner for the collection of the Priority Lien Obligations;
  - (ii) release the Lien on any Collateral securing the Priority Lien Obligations; and
  - (iii) exercise or refrain from exercising any rights against any Obligor.



- (g) Prior to the Discharge of Priority Lien Obligations, the Parity Lien Secured Parties and the Collateral Agent may not assert or enforce any right of marshalling accorded to a junior lienholder, as against the Priority Lien Secured Parties (in their capacity as holders of Priority Liens), under equitable principles.

#### **2.4 Special Rights in Insolvency Proceedings.**

- (a) Before and during an Insolvency Proceeding, the Parity Lien Secured Parties may take any actions and exercise any and all rights that would otherwise be available to a holder of unsecured claims, including, without limitation, the commencement of Insolvency Proceedings against the Company or any other Obligor in accordance with applicable law; provided, however, that, both before and during an Insolvency Proceeding, the Parity Lien Secured Parties may not challenge the validity, enforceability, perfection or priority of the Priority Liens.
- (b) If in any Insolvency Proceeding of the Company or any other Obligor, debt obligations of the reorganized debtor secured by Liens on any property of the reorganized debtor are distributed both on account of Priority Lien Obligations and on account of Parity Lien Obligations, then, to the extent that the debt obligations distributed on account of the Priority Lien Obligations and on account of the Parity Lien Obligations are secured by Liens on the same property, the provisions of Section 2.3 will survive the distribution of those debt obligations pursuant to the plan and will apply with like effect to the Liens securing those debt obligations.

#### **2.5 Collateral Shared Equally and Ratably within Class.**

The Parties agree that the payment and satisfaction of all of the Secured Obligations within each Class will be secured equally and ratably by the Liens established in favour of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties belonging to such Class (except that the Namoya Priority Stream Obligations and the Twangiza Priority Stream Obligations shall be paid in priority to the other Priority Lien Obligations in accordance with Section 3.4(a)). It is understood and agreed that nothing in this Section 2.5 is intended to alter the priorities among Secured Parties belonging to different Classes as provided in Section 2.3.

### **ARTICLE 3 OBLIGATIONS AND POWERS OF COLLATERAL AGENT**

#### **3.1 Undertaking of the Collateral Agent.**

- (a) Subject to, and in accordance with, this Agreement, the Collateral Agent will, as trustee, for the benefit solely and exclusively of the present and future Secured Parties:
  - (i) accept, enter into, hold, maintain, administer and enforce all Collateral Documents, including all Collateral subject thereto, and all Liens created thereunder, perform its obligations under the Collateral Documents and protect, exercise and enforce the interests, rights, powers and remedies

granted or available to it under, pursuant to or in connection with the Collateral Documents;

- (ii) take all lawful and commercially reasonable actions permitted under the Collateral Documents that it may deem necessary or advisable to protect or preserve its interest in the Collateral subject thereto and such interests, rights, powers and remedies;
  - (iii) deliver and receive notices pursuant to the Collateral Documents;
  - (iv) sell, assign, collect, assemble, foreclose on, institute legal proceedings with respect to, or otherwise exercise or enforce the rights and remedies of a secured party (including a mortgagee, trust deed beneficiary and insurance beneficiary or loss payee) with respect to the Collateral under the Collateral Documents and its other interests, rights, powers and remedies;
  - (v) remit as provided in Section 3.4 all cash proceeds received by the Collateral Agent from the collection, foreclosure or enforcement of its interest in the Collateral under the Collateral Documents or any of its other interests, rights, powers or remedies;
  - (vi) execute and deliver amendments to the Collateral Documents as from time to time authorized by an Act of Instructing Debtholders accompanied by an Officers' Certificate to the effect that the amendment was permitted by each applicable Secured Debt Document; and
  - (vii) release any Lien granted to it by any Collateral Document upon any Collateral if and as required by Section 4.1(b) or Section 4.1(c).
- (b) Each Party acknowledges and consents to the undertaking of the Collateral Agent set forth in Section 3.1(a) and agrees to each of the other provisions of this Agreement applicable to it.
- (c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, the Collateral Agent will not commence any exercise of remedies or any foreclosure actions or otherwise take any action or proceeding against any of the Collateral (other than actions as necessary to prove, protect or preserve the Liens securing the Secured Obligations) unless and until it shall have received a Notice of Actionable Default, and then only in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

### **3.2 Release or Subordination of Liens.**

The Collateral Agent will not release or subordinate any Lien of the Collateral Agent or consent to the release or subordination of any Lien of the Collateral Agent, except:

- (a) as directed by an Act of Instructing Debtholders accompanied by an Officers' Certificate to the effect that the release or subordination was permitted by each applicable Secured Debt Document;
- (b) as required by Article 4;
- (c) as ordered pursuant to applicable law under a final and non-appealable order or judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction; or
- (d) for the subordination of the Junior Trust Estate and the Parity Liens to the Senior Trust Estate and the Priority Liens.

### **3.3 Remedies Upon Actionable Default.**

If the Collateral Agent at any time receives a Notice of Actionable Default, the Collateral Agent will, as soon as reasonably practicable, deliver written notice thereof to each Secured Debt Representative. Thereafter, the Collateral Agent may await direction by an Act of Instructing Debtholders and will act, or decline to act, as directed by an Act of Instructing Debtholders, in the exercise and enforcement of the Collateral Agent's interests, rights, powers and remedies in respect of the Collateral or under the Collateral Documents or applicable law and, following the initiation of such exercise of remedies, the Collateral Agent will act, or decline to act, with respect to the manner of such exercise of remedies as directed by an Act of Instructing Debtholders. Unless it has been directed to the contrary by an Act of Instructing Debtholders, the Collateral Agent in any event may (but will not under any circumstances be obligated to) take or refrain from taking such action with respect to any Actionable Default as it may deem advisable and in the best interest of the holders of Secured Obligations. Notwithstanding any Act of Instructing Debtholders or any provision in this Agreement or in any other Collateral Document, the Collateral Agent shall not Dispose of nor shall it request, approve or consent to any Disposition of the Collateral unless such Disposition complies in all respects with the transfer restrictions in the Forward Sale/Streaming Agreements. If the Disposition of Collateral is effected in accordance in all respects with the transfer provisions in the Namoya Streaming Agreement, then the Namoya Purchaser will have no entitlement to share in the proceeds of the Disposition of such Collateral (including pursuant to Section 3.4(a)) except to satisfy the Namoya Priority Stream Obligations due and owing to the Namoya Purchaser prior to such Disposition and not assumed by the transferee of such Collateral. If the Disposition of Collateral is effected in accordance in all respects with the transfer provisions in the Twangiza Streaming Agreement, then the RFW Purchaser will have no entitlement to share in the proceeds of the Disposition of such Collateral (including pursuant to Section 3.4(a)) except to satisfy the Twangiza Priority Stream Obligations due and owing to the RFW Purchaser prior to such Disposition and not assumed by the transferee of such Collateral.

### **3.4 Application of Proceeds.**

- (a) The Collateral Agent will, subject to applicable law, apply the proceeds of any Disposition of any Collateral and the proceeds of any insurance policy, including any title insurance policy, in the following order of application and pursuant to wiring instructions as specified in an Act of Instructing Debtholders:

- (i) FIRST, to the payment of all amounts payable under this Agreement on account of the Collateral Agent's direct or indirect fees and any reasonable legal fees, costs and expenses or other liabilities or debts of any kind Incurred by the Collateral Agent or any co-trustee or agent in connection with this Agreement or any other Collateral Document;
  - (ii) SECOND, on a *pro rata* basis, to the Namoya Purchaser for application to the payment of all outstanding Namoya Priority Stream Obligations and to the RFW Purchaser for application to the payment of all outstanding Twangiza Priority Stream Obligations;
  - (iii) THIRD, to the respective Priority Debt Representatives for application to the payment of all outstanding Priority Lien Obligations (other than the Namoya Priority Stream Obligations and Twangiza Priority Stream Obligations) that are then due and payable in such order as may be provided in the Priority Lien Documents in an amount sufficient to pay in full in cash all outstanding Priority Lien Debt (other than the Namoya Priority Stream Obligations and Twangiza Priority Stream Obligations) and all other Priority Lien Obligations (other than the Namoya Priority Stream Obligations and Twangiza Priority Stream Obligations) that are then due and payable (including all Interest accrued thereon after the commencement of any bankruptcy or other Insolvency Proceeding at the rate, including any applicable post-default rate, specified in the Priority Lien Documents, even if such interest is not enforceable, allowable or allowed as a claim in such proceeding;
  - (iv) FOURTH, to the respective Parity Debt Representatives for application to the payment of all outstanding Parity Lien Obligations that are then due and payable in such order as may be provided in the Parity Lien Documents in an amount sufficient to pay in full in cash all outstanding Parity Lien Debt and all other Parity Lien Obligations that are then due and payable (including all interest accrued thereon after the commencement of any bankruptcy or other Insolvency Proceeding at the rate, including any applicable post-default rate, specified in the Parity Lien Documents, even if such interest is not enforceable, allowable or allowed as a claim in such proceeding, and including the discharge or cash collateralization (at 102.5% of the aggregate undrawn amount) of all outstanding letters of credit and bankers' acceptances constituting Parity Lien Debt); and
  - (v) FIFTH, any surplus remaining after the irrevocable and unconditional payment in full in cash of all of the Secured Obligations and Obligations entitled to the benefit of such Collateral will be paid to the Company or the other applicable Obligor, as the case may be, or its successors or assigns, or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct.
- (b) If any Parity Lien Secured Party collects or receives any proceeds in respect of the Parity Lien Obligations that should have been applied to the payment of the

Priority Lien Obligations in accordance with clause (a) above and a Responsible Officer of such Parity Debt Representative shall have received written notice, or shall have actual knowledge, of the same prior to such Parity Debt Representative's distribution of such proceeds, whether after the commencement of an Insolvency Proceeding or otherwise, such Parity Lien Secured Party will forthwith deliver the same to the Collateral Agent, for the account of the Priority Lien Secured Parties, in the form received, duly endorsed to the Collateral Agent, for the account of the holders of the Priority Lien Obligations to be applied in accordance with clause (a) above.

Until so delivered, such proceeds will be held by such Parity Lien Secured Party for the benefit of the Priority Lien Secured Parties. This Section 3.4(b) shall not apply to payments received by any holder of Parity Lien Obligations if such payments are not proceeds of any collection, sale, foreclosure or other realization upon any Collateral.

- (c) If any Secured Party other than the Namoya Purchaser and RFW Purchaser collects or receives any proceeds in respect of the Namoya Priority Stream Obligations or Twangiza Priority Stream Obligations prior to the payment and satisfaction in full of the Namoya Priority Stream Obligations and the Twangiza Priority Stream Obligations and a Responsible Officer of such Secured Debt Representative shall have received written notice, or shall have actual knowledge, of the same prior to such Secured Debt Representative's distribution of such proceeds, whether after the commencement of an Insolvency Proceeding or otherwise, such Secured Party will forthwith deliver the same to the Collateral Agent, for the account of the Namoya Purchaser and/or RFW Purchaser, as the case may be, in the form received, duly endorsed to the Collateral Agent, for the account of the Namoya Purchaser and/or RFW Purchaser, as the case may be, to be applied in accordance with clause (a) above.

Until so delivered, such proceeds will be held by such Secured Party for the benefit of the Namoya Purchaser and/or RFW Purchaser, as the case may be. This Section 3.4(c) shall not apply to payments received by any holder of Priority Lien Obligations if such payments are not proceeds of any Disposition of any Collateral.

### **3.5 Powers of the Collateral Agent.**

- (a) The Collateral Agent is irrevocably authorized and empowered to enter into and perform its obligations and protect, perfect, exercise and enforce its interest, rights, powers and remedies under the Collateral Documents and applicable law and in equity and to act as set forth in this Article 3 or as requested in any lawful directions given to it from time to time in respect of any matter by an Act of Instructing Debtholders.
- (b) No Secured Debt Representative, Secured Debtholder or other holder of Secured Obligations will have any liability whatsoever for any act or omission of the Collateral Agent, subject to Section 9.12.

### 3.6 Documents and Communications.

The Collateral Agent will permit each Secured Debt Representative and each Secured Debtholder upon reasonable written notice from time to time to inspect and copy, at the cost and expense of the party requesting such copies, any and all Collateral Documents and other documents, notices, certificates, instructions or communications received by the Collateral Agent in its capacity as such.

### 3.7 For Sole and Exclusive Benefit of Holders of Secured Obligations.

The Collateral Agent will accept, hold, administer and enforce all Liens at any time transferred or delivered to it and all other interests, rights, powers and remedies at any time granted to or enforceable by the Collateral Agent and all other property of the Trust Estates solely and exclusively for the benefit of the present and future holders of present and future Secured Obligations, and will distribute all proceeds received by it in realization thereon or from enforcement thereof solely and exclusively pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.4.

### 3.8 Additional Secured Debt.

- (a) The Collateral Agent will, as agent hereunder, perform its undertakings set forth in Section 3.1(a) with respect to each holder of Secured Obligations of a Series of Secured Debt that is issued or incurred after the date hereof that:
  - (i) holds Secured Obligations that are identified as Parity Lien Debt or Priority Lien Debt in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 3.8(b); and
  - (ii) signs, through its designated Secured Debt Representative identified pursuant to Section 3.8(b), a Collateral Trust Joinder.
- (b) The Company or any other Obligor will be permitted to designate as additional Secured Debtholders hereunder each Person who is, or who becomes, the holder of Parity Lien Debt or the holder of Priority Lien Debt incurred by the Company or such Obligor after the date of this Agreement in accordance with the terms of the Secured Debt Documents. The Company or such Obligor may effect such designation by delivering to the Collateral Agent, with copies to each previously identified Secured Debt Representative, each of the following:
  - (i) an Officers' Certificate stating that the Company or applicable Obligor intends to incur additional Secured Debt ("**New Secured Debt**") which will either be (A) Priority Lien Debt permitted by each applicable Secured Debt Document to be secured by a Priority Lien on a *pari passu* basis with all previously existing Priority Lien Debt or (B) Parity Lien Debt permitted by each applicable Secured Debt Document to be secured with a Parity Lien on a *pari passu* basis with all previously existing Parity Lien Debt;
  - (ii) evidence that the Company or applicable Obligor has duly authorized, executed (if applicable) and recorded (or caused to be recorded) in each

appropriate governmental office all relevant financing statements, filings and recordations, if any, to ensure that the New Secured Debt is secured by the Collateral; and

- (iii) a written notice specifying the name and address of the Secured Debt Representative for such series of New Secured Debt for purposes of Section 9.9.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Agreement will be construed to allow the Company or any other Obligor to incur additional Indebtedness unless otherwise permitted by the terms of the Secured Debt Documents.

#### ARTICLE 4

#### OBLIGATIONS ENFORCEABLE BY THE COMPANY AND THE OTHER OBLIGORS

##### 4.1 Release of Liens.

- (a) The Collateral Agent's Liens upon the Collateral will be released pursuant to Section 4.1(b) below:
  - (i) in whole, upon (A) payment in full in cash and discharge of all Secured Obligations that are outstanding, due and payable at the time all of the Secured Debt is paid in full in cash and discharged and (B) termination or expiration of all commitments to extend credit under all Secured Debt Documents and the cancellation or termination or cash collateralization (at the lower of (1) 102.5% of the aggregate undrawn amount and (2) the percentage of the aggregate undrawn amount required for release of Liens under the terms of the applicable Secured Debt Documents) of all outstanding letters of credit and bankers' acceptances issued pursuant to any Secured Debt Documents;
  - (ii) as to any Collateral that is sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of by the Company or any other Obligor in a transaction or other circumstance that is not prohibited by the Secured Debt Documents, at the time of such sale, transfer or other disposition or to the extent of the interest sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of; and
  - (iii) as to any Collateral other than Collateral being released pursuant to clauses (i) or (ii) of this paragraph (a), if (A) consent to the release of that Collateral has been given by an Act of Instructing Debtholders; provided, that if such Collateral represents all or substantially all of the Collateral, consent to release of such Collateral has been given by the requisite percentage or number of holders of each Series of Secured Debt at the time outstanding as provided for in the applicable Secured Debt Documents and (B) the Company has delivered an Officer's Certificate to the Collateral Agent certifying that any such necessary consents have been obtained; provided, that the Collateral Agent receives a copy of the Act of Instructing Debtholders referred to in clause (A) above.

- (b) The Collateral Agent agrees for the benefit of the Company and the other Obligors that if the Collateral Agent at any time receives:
- (i) an Officers' Certificate stating that (A) the signing officers have read Article 4 of this Agreement and understand the provisions and the definitions relating hereto, (B) such officers have made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable them to express an informed opinion as to whether or not the conditions precedent in this Agreement and all other Secured Debt Documents, if any, relating to the release of the Collateral have been complied with and (C) in the opinion of such officers, such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with;
  - (ii) the proposed instrument or instruments releasing such Lien as to such property in recordable form, if applicable; and
  - (iii) in the case of Collateral which is being disposed of other than in accordance with Sections 4.1(c)(ii), (iii), (iv), or (v):
    - (A) prior to the Discharge of Priority Lien Obligations, the written confirmation of each Priority Debt Representative (such confirmation to be given following receipt of, and based solely on, the Officers' Certificate described in clause (i) above) that, in its view, such release is permitted by Section 4.1(a) and the respective Secured Debt Documents governing the Secured Obligations the holders of which such Secured Debt Representative represents; and
    - (B) prior to the Discharge of Parity Lien Obligations, either:
      - (I) the written confirmation of each Parity Debt Representative (such confirmation to be given following receipt of, and based solely on, the Officers' Certificate described in clause (i) above) that, in its view, such release is permitted by Section 4.1(a) and the respective Secured Debt Documents governing the Secured Obligations the holders of which such Secured Debt Representative represents; or
      - (II) the Officers' Certificate described in clause (i) above together with an opinion of legal counsel (who may be counsel to the applicable Obligor), in form and substance satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, acting reasonably, that such disposition is in compliance with the applicable Secured Debt Documents;

then the Collateral Agent will execute (with such acknowledgements and/or notarizations as are required) and deliver such release to the Company or applicable Obligor on or before the later of (A) the date specified in such request for such release and (B) the fourth (4<sup>th</sup>) Business Day after the date of receipt of the items required by this Section 4.1(b) by the Collateral Agent, unless the Collateral Agent receives written notice



from a Secured Debt Representative that it disputes the accuracy of any of the foregoing items prior to the expiry of such four Business Day period.

- (c) Notwithstanding Section 4.1(a), upon the occurrence of the following, the Collateral Agent's Lien in the applicable Collateral specified below shall automatically, without further action, be released:
- (i) with respect to any Collateral that shall be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business, provided, that such sale, transfer or other disposition does not violate the terms of any Secured Debt Document, upon such sale, transfer or other disposition, the Lien of the Collateral Documents in such Collateral shall automatically, without further action, be released;
  - (ii) with respect to any Capital Stock issued by any Obligor (other than the Company) that is dissolved, provided, that such dissolution does not violate the terms of any Secured Debt Document, upon such dissolution, the Lien of the Collateral Documents in such capital stock issued by such Obligor shall automatically, without further action, be released;
  - (iii) unless an Actionable Default shall have occurred and be continuing and the Collateral Agent shall have received an Act of Instructing Debtholders to the contrary, with respect to amounts withdrawn from any accounts by any Obligor pursuant to, and in accordance with, the applicable Collateral Documents with respect thereto, and in each case applied to pay third-party liabilities in the ordinary course of business or to make restricted payments and permitted investments but only to the extent in compliance with each other Secured Debt Document, upon such application, the Lien of the Collateral Documents in such amounts shall automatically, without further action, be released;
  - (iv) with respect to amounts distributed by the Collateral Agent pursuant to, and in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, upon such distribution, the Lien of the Collateral Documents in such amounts shall automatically, without further action, be released; and
  - (v) with respect to any Collateral for which the release of the Lien of the Collateral Documents is provided for pursuant to a provision of any Collateral Document, the Lien of the Collateral Documents on such Collateral shall automatically, without further action, hereunder be released as provided for in such provision;

and, in each such case except (i) above, upon request of the Company, the Collateral Agent will execute (with such acknowledgements and/or notarizations as are required) and deliver evidence of such release to the Company; provided, however, that within 45 days after the end of the six-month periods ended on June 30 and December 31 in each year or promptly upon the request of the Collateral Agent, the Company will deliver to the Collateral Agent an Officers' Certificate to the effect that no release of Collateral pursuant to this Section 4.1(c) during the preceding six-month period has violated the terms of any Secured Debt Document.

- (d) The Collateral Agent hereby agrees that:
  - (i) in the case of any release pursuant to clause (iii) of Section 4.1(a), if the terms of any such sale, transfer or other disposition require the payment of the purchase price to be contemporaneous with the delivery of the applicable release, then, at the written request of and at the expense of the Company or Obligor, the Collateral Agent will either be present at the closing of such transaction or will deliver the release under customary escrow arrangements that permit such contemporaneous payment and delivery of the release; and
  - (ii) at any time when a Secured Debt Default under a Series of Secured Debt that constitutes Parity Lien Debt has occurred and is continuing, within one (1) Business Day of the receipt by it of any Act of Instructing Debtholders pursuant to Section 4.1(a)(iii), the Collateral Agent will deliver a copy of such Act of Instructing Debtholders to each Secured Debt Representative.
- (e) Each Secured Debt Representative (in the case of the Parity Debt Representative, only upon the discharge of all of the Priority Lien Obligations) hereby agrees that:
  - (i) as soon as reasonably practicable after receipt of an Officers' Certificate pursuant to Section 4.1(b)(i) it will, to the extent required by such Section, either provide (A) the written confirmation required by Section 4.1(b)(iii), (B) a written statement that such release is not permitted by Section 4.1(a) or (C) a request for further information from the Company reasonably necessary to determine whether the proposed release is permitted by Section 4.1(a) and after receipt of such information such Secured Debt Representative will as soon as reasonably practicable either provide the written confirmation or statement required pursuant to clause (A) or (B), as applicable; and
  - (ii) within one (1) Business Day of the receipt by it of any notice from the Collateral Agent pursuant to Section 4.1(d)(ii), such Secured Debt Representative will deliver a copy of such notice to each registered holder of the Series of Priority Lien Debt or Series of Parity Lien Debt for which it acts as Secured Debt Representative.

#### **4.2 Delivery of Copies to Secured Debt Representatives.**

The Company will deliver to each Secured Debt Representative a copy of each Officers' Certificate delivered to the Collateral Agent pursuant to Section 4.1(b), together with copies of all documents delivered to the Collateral Agent with such Officers' Certificate. The Secured Debt Representatives will not be obligated to take notice thereof or to act thereon, subject to Section 4.1(e).

#### **4.3 Collateral Agent not Required to Serve, File or Record.**

The Collateral Agent is not required to serve, file, register or record any instrument releasing or subordinating its Lien in any Collateral; provided, however, that if the Company or any Obligor shall make a written demand for a termination statement in respect of itself under the PPSA, the Collateral Agent shall comply with the written request of the Company or such Obligor to comply with the requirements of the PPSA, provided, that the Collateral Agent must first confirm with the Secured Debt Representatives that the requirements of the PPSA have been satisfied.

#### **4.4 Land Registry Offices.**

Nothing in this Agreement shall obligate any Party to register the Liens in respect of the Collateral at any land registry office until a Priority Debt Representative or, following the Discharge of Priority Lien Obligations, a Parity Debt Representative, requests such registration by notice in writing to the Collateral Agent but only to the extent permitted by the applicable Secured Debt Documents.

### **ARTICLE 5 IMMUNITIES OF THE COLLATERAL AGENT**

#### **5.1 No Implied Duty.**

The Collateral Agent will not have any fiduciary duties nor will it have responsibilities or obligations other than those expressly assumed by it in this Agreement and the other Collateral Documents. The Collateral Agent will not be required to take any action that is contrary to applicable law or any provision of this Agreement or the other Collateral Documents. The Collateral Agent shall have no duty to monitor compliance by the Company or the other Obligors with its duties and obligations under this Agreement or the other Collateral Documents, except to the extent expressly provided herein or therein.

#### **5.2 Appointment of Agents and Advisors.**

The Collateral Agent may, at the sole expense of the Company, execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents, legal counsel, accountants, appraisers or other experts or advisors selected by it in good faith as it may reasonably require for the purpose of discharging its duties hereunder and will not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any of them. The Collateral Agent may pay remuneration for all services performed for it in the discharge of its duties hereunder without taxation for costs or fees of any counsel, solicitor or attorney. The Collateral Agent may act and rely and shall be protected in acting in good faith on the opinion or advice of or information obtained from any agent, counsel, accountant, engineer, appraiser or other expert or advisor, whether retained or employed by the Collateral Agent or any other Party, in relation to any matter arising in the performance of its duties under this Agreement.

#### **5.3 Co-Collateral Agents.**

- (a) At any time or times, for the purposes of meeting the legal requirements of any jurisdiction in which any of the Collateral may at the time be located, the

Company and the Collateral Agent shall have power to appoint and, upon written request of the Collateral Agent upon the written instructions of a Secured Debt Representative or otherwise, the Obligors shall for such purpose join with the Collateral Agent in the execution, delivery and performance of all instruments and agreements necessary or proper to appoint one or more Persons approved by the Collateral Agent to act as co-trustee, jointly with the Collateral Agent, of all or any part of the Collateral, with such powers as may be provided in the instrument of appointment, and to vest in such Person or Persons in the capacity aforesaid, any property, title, right or power deemed necessary or desirable, subject to the other provisions of this Section 5.3; provided that any person appointed as a co-trustee hereunder must meet the requirements of Section 6.2. If the Company does not join in such appointment within 15 days after the receipt by it of a request to do so, or in case it has received a Notice of Actionable Default, the Collateral Agent alone shall have power to make such appointment.

- (b) Should any written instrument from the Company be required by any co-trustee so appointed for more fully confirming to such co-trustee such property, title, right or power, any and all such instruments shall, on request, be executed, acknowledged and delivered by the Company.
- (c) Every co-trustee shall, to the extent permitted by law, but to such extent only, be appointed subject to the following terms:
  - (i) All rights, powers, duties and obligations hereunder in respect of the custody of securities, cash and other personal property held by, or required to be deposited or pledged with, the Collateral Agent hereunder, shall be exercised solely by the Collateral Agent.
  - (ii) The rights, powers, duties and obligations hereby conferred or imposed upon the Collateral Agent in respect of any property covered by such appointment shall be conferred or imposed upon and exercised or performed by the Collateral Agent or by the Collateral Agent and such co-trustee jointly, as shall be provided in the instrument appointing such co-trustee, except to the extent that under any law of any jurisdiction in which any particular act is to be performed, the Collateral Agent shall be incompetent or unqualified to perform such act, in which event such rights, powers, duties and obligations shall be exercised and performed by such co-trustee.
  - (iii) The Collateral Agent at any time, by an instrument in writing executed by it, with the concurrence of the Company evidenced by an Officers' Certificate, may accept the resignation of or remove any co-trustee appointed under this Section 5.3, and, in case it has received a Notice of Actionable Default, the Collateral Agent shall have power to accept the resignation of, or remove, any such co-trustee without the concurrence of the Company. Upon the written request of the Collateral Agent, the Company shall join with the Collateral Agent in the execution, delivery and performance of all instruments and agreements necessary or proper to

effectuate such resignation or removal. A successor to any co-trustee so resigned or removed may be appointed in the manner provided in this Section 5.3.

- (iv) No co-trustee hereunder shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of the Collateral Agent, or any such other trustee hereunder.
- (v) Any notice, direction or instruction delivered to the Collateral Agent shall be deemed to have been delivered to each such co-trustee.

#### **5.4 Other Agreements.**

The Collateral Agent has accepted and is bound by the Collateral Documents executed by the Collateral Agent as of the date of this Agreement and, as directed by an Act of Instructing Debtholders, the Collateral Agent may execute additional Collateral Documents delivered to it after the date of this Agreement, provided, however, that such additional Collateral Documents do not adversely affect the rights, privileges, benefits and immunities of the Collateral Agent. The Collateral Agent will not otherwise be bound by, or be held obligated by, the provisions of any credit agreement, indenture or other agreement governing Secured Debt (other than this Agreement and the other Collateral Documents).

#### **5.5 Solicitation of Instructions.**

- (a) The Collateral Agent may at any time solicit written confirmatory instructions, in the form of an Act of Instructing Debtholders, an Officers' Certificate or an order of a court of competent jurisdiction, as to any action that it may be requested or required to take, or that it may propose to take, in the performance of any of its obligations under this Agreement and the other Collateral Documents.
- (b) Any written direction given to the Collateral Agent by an Act of Instructing Debtholders that in the sole judgment of the Collateral Agent imposes, purports to impose or might reasonably be expected to impose upon the Collateral Agent any obligation or liability not set forth in or arising under this Agreement and the other Collateral Documents will not be binding upon the Collateral Agent unless the Collateral Agent elects, at its sole option, to accept such direction.

#### **5.6 Limitation of Liability.**

The Collateral Agent will not be responsible or liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it hereunder or under any other Collateral Documents except for its own gross negligence, bad faith or wilful misconduct as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction.

#### **5.7 Documents in Satisfactory Form.**

The Collateral Agent will be entitled to require that all agreements, certificates, opinions, instruments and other documents at any time submitted to it, including those expressly provided for in this Agreement, be delivered to it in a form and with substantive provisions reasonably satisfactory to it.

### **5.8 Entitled to Rely.**

The Collateral Agent may conclusively rely upon, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, any writing, certificate, notice, statement, order or other document (including any facsimile) reasonably believed by it to be genuine and correct and to have been signed or sent by or on behalf of the proper Person or Persons and need not investigate any fact or matter stated in any such document. The Collateral Agent may seek and rely upon, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, any judicial order or judgment, upon any advice, opinion or statement of legal counsel, independent consultants and other experts selected by it in good faith and upon any certification, instruction, notice or other writing delivered to it by the Company or any other Obligor in compliance with the provisions of this Agreement or delivered to it by any Secured Debt Representative as to the Secured Debtholders for whom it acts, without being required to determine the authenticity thereof or the correctness of any fact stated therein or the propriety or validity of service thereof. The Collateral Agent may act in reliance upon any instrument comporting with the provisions of this Agreement or any signature reasonably believed by it to be genuine and may assume that any Person purporting to give notice or receipt or advice or make any statement or execute any document in connection with the provisions hereof or the other Collateral Documents has been duly authorized to do so. To the extent a certificate, Officers' Certificate or opinion of counsel is required or permitted under this Agreement to be delivered to the Collateral Agent in respect of any matter, the Collateral Agent may rely conclusively on such certificate, Officers' Certificate or opinion of counsel as to such matter and such certificate, Officer's Certificate or opinion of counsel shall be full warranty and protection to the Collateral Agent for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Agreement and the other Collateral Documents.

### **5.9 Secured Debt Default.**

The Collateral Agent will not be required to inquire as to the occurrence or absence of any Secured Debt Default and will not be affected by or required to act upon any notice or knowledge as to the occurrence of any Secured Debt Default unless and until it receives a Notice of Actionable Default.

### **5.10 Actions by Collateral Agent.**

As to any matter not expressly provided for by this Agreement or the other Collateral Documents, the Collateral Agent will act or refrain from acting as directed by an Act of Instructing Debtholders and will be fully protected if it does so, and any action taken, suffered or omitted pursuant to hereto or thereto shall be binding on the Secured Debtholders.

### **5.11 Security or Indemnity in Favour of the Collateral Agent.**

The Collateral Agent will not be required to advance or expend any funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of its duties or the exercise of its powers or rights hereunder unless it has been provided with security and indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against any and all liability or expense which may be incurred by it by reason of taking or continuing to take such action.

### **5.12 Rights of the Collateral Agent.**

In the event of any conflict between any terms and provisions set forth in this Agreement and those set forth in any other Collateral Document, the terms and provisions of this Agreement shall supersede and control the terms and provisions of such other Collateral Document. In the event there is any bona fide, good faith disagreement between the other parties to this Agreement or any of the other Collateral Documents resulting in adverse claims being made in connection with Collateral held by the Collateral Agent and the terms of this Agreement or any of the other Collateral Documents do not unambiguously mandate the action the Collateral Agent is to take or not to take in connection therewith under the circumstances then existing, or the Collateral Agent is in doubt as to what action it is required to take or not to take hereunder, it will be entitled to refrain from taking any action (and will incur no liability for doing so) until directed otherwise in writing by a request signed jointly by the Parties entitled to give such direction or by order of a court of competent jurisdiction.

### **5.13 Limitations on Duty of Collateral Agent in Respect of Collateral.**

- (a) Beyond the exercise of reasonable care in the custody of Collateral in its possession, the Collateral Agent will have no duty as to any Collateral in its possession or control or in the possession or control of any agent or bailee or any income thereon or as to preservation of rights against prior parties or any other rights pertaining thereto and the Collateral Agent will not be responsible for filing any financing or continuation statements or recording any documents or instruments in any public office at any time or times or otherwise perfecting or maintaining the perfection of any Lien in the Collateral. The Collateral Agent will be deemed to have exercised reasonable care in the custody of the Collateral in its possession if the Collateral is accorded treatment substantially equal to that which it accords its own property, and the Collateral Agent will not be liable or responsible for any loss or diminution in the value of any of the Collateral by reason of the act or omission of any carrier, forwarding agency or other agent or bailee selected by the Collateral Agent in good faith.
- (b) The Collateral Agent will not be responsible for the existence, genuineness or value of any of the Collateral or for the validity, perfection, priority or enforceability of the Liens in any of the Collateral, whether impaired by operation of law or by reason of any action or omission to act on its part hereunder, except to the extent such action or omission constitutes gross negligence, bad faith or wilful misconduct on the part of the Collateral Agent, for the validity or sufficiency of the Collateral or any agreement or assignment contained therein, for the validity of the title of any Obligor to the Collateral, for insuring the Collateral or for the payment of taxes, charges, assessments or Liens upon the Collateral or otherwise as to the maintenance of the Collateral. The Collateral Agent hereby disclaims any representation or warranty to the present and future holders of the Secured Obligations concerning the perfection of the Liens granted hereunder or in the value of any of the Collateral.

### **5.14 Assumption of Rights, Not Assumption of Duties.**

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein:

- (a) each of the parties thereto will remain liable under each of the Collateral Documents (other than this Agreement) to the extent set forth therein to perform all of their respective duties and obligations thereunder to the same extent as if this Agreement had not be executed;
- (b) the exercise by the Collateral Agent of any of its rights, remedies or powers hereunder will not release such parties from any of their respective duties or obligations under the other Collateral Documents; and
- (c) the Collateral Agent will not be obligated to perform any of the obligations or duties of any of the parties thereunder other than the Collateral Agent.

**5.15 No Liability for Clean Up of Hazardous Materials.**

In the event that the Collateral Agent is required to acquire title to an asset for any reason, or take any managerial action of any kind in regard thereto, in order to carry out any fiduciary or trust obligation for the benefit of another, which in the Collateral Agent's sole discretion may cause the Collateral Agent to be considered an "owner or operator" under any environmental laws or otherwise cause the Collateral Agent to incur, or be exposed to, any environmental liability or any liability under any other federal, provincial or local law, the Collateral Agent reserves the right, instead of taking such action, either to resign as Collateral Agent or to arrange for the transfer of the title or control of the asset to a court appointed receiver. The Collateral Agent will not be liable to any Person for any environmental liability or any environmental claims or contribution actions under any federal, provincial or local law, rule or regulation by reason of the Collateral Agent's actions and conduct as authorized, empowered and directed hereunder or relating to any kind of discharge or release or threatened discharge or release of any hazardous materials into the environment.

**ARTICLE 6  
RESIGNATION AND REMOVAL OF THE COLLATERAL AGENT**

**6.1 Resignation or Removal of Collateral Agent.**

Subject to the appointment of a successor Collateral Agent as provided in Section 6.2 and the acceptance of such appointment by the successor Collateral Agent:

- (a) the Collateral Agent may resign at any time by giving not less than 45 days' notice of resignation to each Secured Debt Representative and the Company, provided that such notice period may be waived by each Secured Debt Representative and the Company; and
- (b) the Collateral Agent may be removed at any time, with or without cause, by an Act of Instructing Debtholders.

**6.2 Appointment of Successor Collateral Agent.**

Upon any such resignation or removal, a successor Collateral Agent may be appointed by an Act of Instructing Debtholders. If no successor Collateral Agent has been so appointed and accepted such appointment within 30 days after the predecessor Collateral Agent gave notice of



resignation or was removed, the retiring Collateral Agent may (at the expense of the Company), at its option, appoint a successor Collateral Agent, or petition a court of competent jurisdiction for appointment of a successor Collateral Agent, which must be a chartered bank or trust company:

- (a) authorized to exercise corporate trust powers;
- (b) maintaining an office in Toronto, Ontario;
- (c) authorized to carry on business in each jurisdiction where the Collateral is located; and
- (d) that is not a Secured Debt Representative.

The Collateral Agent will fulfill its obligations hereunder until a successor Collateral Agent meeting the requirements of this Section 6.2 has accepted its appointment as Collateral Agent and the provisions of Section 6.3 have been satisfied.

### **6.3 Succession.**

When the Person so appointed as successor Collateral Agent accepts such appointment:

- (a) such Person will succeed to and become vested with all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the predecessor Collateral Agent, and the predecessor Collateral Agent will be discharged from its duties and obligations hereunder; and
- (b) the predecessor Collateral Agent will (at the expense of the Company) promptly transfer all Liens and collateral security and other property of the Trust Estates within its possession or control to the possession or control of the successor Collateral Agent and will execute instruments and assignments as may be necessary or desirable or reasonably requested by the successor Collateral Agent to transfer to the successor Collateral Agent all Liens, interests, rights, powers and remedies of the predecessor Collateral Agent in respect of the Collateral Documents or the Trust Estates.

Thereafter the predecessor Collateral Agent will remain entitled to enforce the immunities granted to it in Article 5 and the provisions of Sections 9.11 and 9.12.

### **6.4 Merger, Conversion or Consolidation of Collateral Agent.**

Any Person into which the Collateral Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any Person resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Collateral Agent shall be a party, or any Person succeeding to the corporate trust business of the Collateral Agent (by acquisition or otherwise) shall be the successor of the Collateral Agent pursuant to Section 6.3, provided that (a) without the execution or filing of any paper with any party hereto or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, except where an instrument of transfer or assignment is required by law to effect such succession, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, such Person satisfies the eligibility requirements specified in clauses (a) through (d) of Section 6.2 and (b) prior to any such merger, conversion or

consolidation, the Collateral Agent shall have notified the Company and each Secured Debt Representative thereof in writing.

## **ARTICLE 7 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

### **7.1 Representations and Warranties of the Obligors.**

Each Obligor hereby represents and warrants for the benefit of each Secured Debt Representative, the Collateral Agent and each Secured Party on the date hereof, as follows:

- (a) each of the Company and the other Obligors has been duly formed, validly exists, and has all requisite organizational power and authority to conduct its business as intended and own its assets;
- (b) each of the Company and the other Obligors has taken all necessary organizational action to authorize the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other Collateral Documents to which it is a party;
- (c) each of the Company and the other Obligors has duly authorized, executed and delivered this Agreement and the other Collateral Documents to which it is a party, and the execution and delivery of this Agreement and such other Collateral Documents by it will not violate any applicable law binding upon it or conflict in any material respect with any agreement to which it is a party;
- (d) this Agreement constitutes valid and legally binding obligations of each of the Company and the other Obligors, enforceable against each of them in accordance with the terms hereof, subject only to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency and other laws of general application limiting the enforceability of creditors' rights and to general principles of equity, including the principle that specific performance is an equitable remedy, available only in the discretion of the court;
- (e) the only jurisdictions in which each Obligor carries on business, and the chief executive office of each of the Obligors are as set out in Exhibit B hereto; and
- (f) no Obligor has trade names or has been known by any legal name different from the ones set forth in Exhibit B hereto, nor has any Obligor been the subject of any merger or other corporate reorganization.

### **7.2 Survival of Representations and Warranties.**

All of the representations and warranties set forth in Section 7.1 shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement.

### **7.3 Concerning the Secured Debt Representatives and Collateral Agent.**

The Collateral Agent represents and warrants to the Secured Debt Representatives that it is duly authorized to enter into this Agreement and to undertake the obligations expressed herein to be undertaken by it.

## **ARTICLE 8 COVENANTS**

### **8.1 Affirmative Covenants of the Company.**

Without limitation of any obligations of the Company or any other Obligor under any of the Secured Debt Documents, the Company shall:

- (a) notify the Collateral Agent at least 30 days prior to (i) any change of name of the Company or any Obligor, or (ii) any relocation (of which it has actual knowledge of the respective officers of the Company or any Obligor having direct responsibility in the area in question after having made reasonable inquiry of their relevant officers and employers) of (A) any Collateral into a jurisdiction where the Liens in respect of such Collateral are not then registered or filed, (B) the place of organization, registered office, principal place of business or chief executive office of the Company or any Obligor or (C) its corporate offices or locations at which any Collateral is originated or located or the location of its Collateral Records or books and records; and
- (b) at its own expense hold and preserve records, in accordance with prudent records maintenance policies, concerning the Collateral and permit representatives of the Collateral Agent at any time during normal business hours to inspect and make copies of and abstracts from such records.

## **ARTICLE 9 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

### **9.1 Amendment.**

- (a) The Collateral Agent, acting as directed by an Act of Instructing Debtholders, and the Obligors may, at any time and from time to time, enter into written amendments or agreements supplemental hereto or to any other Collateral Document, provided that:
  - (i) any amendment or supplement that has the effect solely of adding or maintaining Collateral, securing additional Secured Debt that was otherwise permitted by the terms of the Secured Debt Documents to be secured by the Collateral or preserving or perfecting the Liens thereon or the rights of the Collateral Agent therein will become effective when executed and delivered by the Company or any other applicable Obligor party thereto and the Collateral Agent;
  - (ii) no amendment or supplement that reduces, impairs or adversely affects the right of any Secured Debtholder to:
    - (A) vote its outstanding Secured Debt as to any matter described as subject to an Act of Instructing Debtholders (or amends the provisions of this clause (ii) or the definitions of "Act of Instructing Debtholders" or "Actionable Default"),

- (B) share in the order of application described in Section 3.4 in the proceeds of enforcement of or realization on any Collateral that has not been released in accordance with the provisions described in Section 4.1, or
- (C) require that Liens securing Secured Obligations be released only as set forth in the provisions described in Section 4.1,

will become effective without the consent of the requisite percentage or number of holders of each Series of Secured Debt so affected under the applicable Secured Debt Document; and

- (iii) no amendment or supplement that imposes any obligation upon the Collateral Agent or any Secured Debt Representative or adversely affects the rights of the Collateral Agent or any Secured Debt Representative, respectively, in its capacity as such will become effective without the consent of the Collateral Agent or such Secured Debt Representative, respectively.

The Collateral Agent or any Secured Debt Representative will not enter into any such amendment or supplement unless it has received an Officers' Certificate to the effect that such amendment or supplement will not result in a breach of any provision or covenant contained in any of the Secured Debt Documents. Prior to executing any amendment or supplement pursuant to this Section 9.1, the Collateral Agent and the Secured Debt Representatives will be entitled to receive an opinion of Canadian counsel of the Company to the effect that the execution of such document is authorized or permitted hereunder, and with respect to amendments adding Collateral, the Collateral Agent will be entitled to an opinion of Canadian counsel of the Company addressing customary perfection, and if such additional Collateral consists of equity interests of any Person, priority matters with respect to such additional Collateral.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any amendment, supplement or other agreement with the purpose of releasing Collateral will only become effective with the consent of the Persons, if any, required to effect a release of such Collateral in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 4.1.

- (b) Notwithstanding Section 9.1(a) but subject to Sections 9.1(a)(ii) and 9.1(a)(iii):
  - (i) the Collateral Agent, acting as directed by an Act of Instructing Debtholders, and the Obligors may, at any time and from time to time, without the consent of any Parity Lien Secured Parties, amend or supplement any Collateral Document that secures Priority Lien Obligations (but does not secure Parity Lien Obligations); and
  - (ii) any amendment or waiver of, or any consent under, any provision of this Agreement or any Collateral Document that secures Priority Lien Obligations will apply automatically to any comparable provision of any comparable Parity Lien Document without the consent of or notice to any Parity Lien Secured Party and without any action by any Obligor or any Parity Lien Secured Party; and

provided, however, that if the jurisdiction in which any such Parity Lien Document will be filed prohibits the inclusion of the language above or would prevent a document containing such language from being recorded, the Parity Debt Representatives and the Priority Debt Representatives agree, prior to such Parity Lien Document being entered into, to negotiate in good faith replacement language stating that the Lien granted under such Parity Lien Document is subject to the provisions of this Agreement.

## **9.2 Voting.**

In connection with any matter under this Agreement requiring a vote of holders of the Secured Debt, each Series of Secured Debt will cast its votes as a block in accordance with the Secured Debt Documents governing such Series of Secured Debt. The amount of Secured Debt to be voted by a Series of Secured Debt will equal (a) the aggregate principal amount of Secured Debt held by such Series of Secured Debt (including outstanding letters of credit whether or not then available to be drawn), plus (b) other than in connection with an exercise of remedies, the aggregate unfunded commitments to extend credit which, when funded, would constitute Indebtedness of such Series of Secured Debt. Following and in accordance with the outcome of the applicable vote under its Secured Debt Documents, the Secured Debt Representative of each Series of Secured Debt will cast at the written direction of the holders that it represents all of its votes as a block in respect of any vote under this Agreement. If a consent, approval, waiver, determination, vote or other direction is required under any Collateral Document, then upon the request of the Collateral Agent or any other Secured Debt Representative, each Secured Debt Representative shall promptly notify the Collateral Agent and each other Secured Debt Representative in writing, as of any time that the requesting Person may specify in such request (but in no event less than three (3) Business Days from the date of such request), of (i) for the purpose of determining if there has been an Act of Instructing Debtholders or otherwise, the aggregate amount of the Secured Debt owing under the Secured Debt Documents (including, if applicable, any unfunded commitments) in respect of which such Secured Debt Representative serves as agent or representative as of such date, and (ii) such other information as the requesting Person may reasonably request concerning the amounts owing to the Secured Parties that such Secured Debt Representative represents.

## **9.3 Provision of Information: Meetings.**

- (a) Subject to (i) any Person's obligations pursuant to confidentiality agreements with parties other than an Obligor, and (ii) any confidentiality obligations owed by an Obligor to a Person which is not a Party, each Secured Party may (as it deems necessary or appropriate in its sole judgment but without any obligation to do so) freely discuss with each other, and freely disclose to each other, any information pertaining to the business and affairs of the Obligors, the Collateral, the Secured Debt and whether or not any Obligor is in compliance with or in default or in breach of any of the Secured Debt Documents and the Collateral Documents. The Obligors irrevocably consent to the discussions and disclosures between and among the Secured Parties as contemplated by this Agreement.
- (b) Any Secured Debt Representative may, at any time following the occurrence and during the continuation of an Actionable Default, request that a meeting of Secured Parties be convened, at times and locations specified in the notice, and

upon such request having been given in accordance herewith, such meeting shall be convened as provided herein. A request for a meeting shall be made in a written notice given by any Secured Debt Representative to the other Secured Debt Representatives and the Collateral Agent in accordance herewith. Each such notice shall state the date of such meeting (which shall be not less than 10 nor more than 30 days after the date of such notice, unless otherwise agreed by each Secured Debt Representative and the Collateral Agent) and a general outline of the issues to be discussed at such meeting. Any Secured Party shall have the right to appoint any Person (including another Secured Party) to act as its representative at any such meeting of Secured Parties. No Secured Party shall be obligated to attend any such meetings, and no votes shall be taken at such meeting unless consented to by each Secured Debt Representative.

- (c) The Collateral Agent shall promptly and simultaneously distribute to each Secured Debt Representative any written notice it receives in its role as Collateral Agent, including any written notice received through the operation of the Secured Debt Documents or the Collateral Documents.
- (d) Except as otherwise provided herein, the Collateral Agent may, but shall not have any obligation nor duty to, participate in any meeting or consultation held pursuant to this Section 9.3.
- (e) Each Obligor shall promptly notify the Collateral Agent and each Secured Debt Representative of any confidentiality obligations it undertakes, after the date hereof, which would preclude or limit in any way disclosure of information among the Secured Parties.
- (f) The Collateral Agent shall have the right to disclose any information disclosed or released to it if in the opinion of the Collateral Agent, or its legal counsel, it is required to disclose under any applicable laws, court order or administrative directions. The Collateral Agent shall not be responsible or liable to any party for any loss or damage arising out of or in any way sustained or incurred or in any way relating to such disclosure.

#### **9.4 Further Assurances.**

- (a) Each of the Company and the other Obligors will do or cause to be done all acts and things that may be required, or that the Collateral Agent from time to time may reasonably request, to assure and confirm that the Collateral Agent holds, for the benefit of the holders of Secured Obligations, duly created and enforceable and perfected Liens upon the Collateral, including after-acquired Collateral and any property or assets that become Collateral pursuant to the definition thereof after the date hereof, subject only to such exceptions as may be contemplated by the Secured Debt Documents.
- (b) Subject to the obligations of each of the Company and the other Obligors pursuant to Section 9.4(a), upon the reasonable request of the Collateral Agent or any Secured Debt Representative at any time and from time to time, the Company and each of the other Obligors will promptly execute, acknowledge and deliver such

Collateral Documents, instruments, certificates, notices and other documents, and take such other actions as may be reasonably required, or that the Collateral Agent may reasonably request, to create, perfect, protect, assure or enforce the Liens and benefits intended to be conferred, in each case as contemplated by the Secured Debt Documents.

- (c) The Obligors will keep their properties adequately insured at all times by:
  - (i) financially sound and reputable insurance companies (which in the case of any insurance on any mortgaged property, are licensed to do business in the jurisdictions where the applicable Collateral is located), in such amounts, with such deductibles, and covering such risks as are carried or maintained under similar circumstances by Persons of established reputation engaged in similar businesses in the same or similar locations;
  - (ii) maintaining such other insurance, to such extent and against such risks (and with such deductibles, retentions and exclusions), including fire and other risks insured against by extended coverage, as is customary with companies in the same or similar businesses operating in the same or similar locations, including public liability insurance against claims for personal injury or death or property damage occurring upon, in, about or in connection with the use of any properties owned, occupied or controlled by them;
  - (iii) maintaining such other insurance as may be required by law; and
  - (iv) maintaining such other insurance as may be required by the Secured Debt Documents.
- (d) Upon the request of the Collateral Agent, the Company and the Obligors will furnish to the Collateral Agent full information as to their property and liability insurance carriers. The Collateral Agent will be named as additional insureds on all liability insurance policies of the Company and the other Obligors.
- (e) All insurance policies required by Section 9.4(c) will:
  - (i) name Collateral Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, as an additional insured thereunder as its interests may appear and (ii) in the case of each property damage insurance policy, contain a loss payable clause or endorsement, reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to Collateral Agent, that names Collateral Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, as the loss payee thereunder;
  - (ii) provide that the insurers will endeavour to deliver 30 days prior written notice to the Collateral Agent of (A) any cancellation or termination of such insurance or (B) any reduction in the limits of liability of such insurance;

- (iii) waive all claims for insurance premiums or commissions or additional premiums or assessments against the Secured Parties; and
  - (iv) waive any right of the insurers to setoff or counterclaim or to make any other deductions, whether by way of attachment or otherwise, as against the Secured Parties.
- (f) Upon the request of the Collateral Agent, the Company and the other Obligors will permit the Collateral Agent or any of its agents or representatives, at reasonable times and intervals upon reasonable prior notice, to visit its offices and sites and inspect any of the Collateral and to discuss matters relating to the Collateral with their respective officers and independent chartered accountants. The Company and the other Obligors shall, at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice, permit the Collateral Agent or any of its agents or representatives to examine and make copies of and abstracts from the records and books of account of the Company and the other Obligors and their Subsidiaries; provided that by virtue of this Section 9.4 the Company and the other Obligors shall not be deemed to have waived any right to confidential treatment of the information obtained, subject to the provisions of applicable law or court order.

#### **9.5 Perfection of Junior Trust Estate.**

Solely for purposes of perfecting the Lien of the Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent of the Parity Lien Secured Parties in any portion of the Junior Trust Estate consisting of any instruments, goods, negotiable documents, tangible chattel paper or certificated securities in the possession of the Collateral Agent as part of the Senior Trust Estate, the Priority Lien Secured Parties hereby acknowledge that the Collateral Agent also holds such instruments, goods, negotiable documents, tangible chattel paper and certificated securities as bailee for the benefit of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Parity Lien Secured Parties.

#### **9.6 Successors and Assigns.**

- (a) Except as provided in Article 5 and Article 6, the Collateral Agent may not, in its capacity as such, delegate any of its duties or assign any of its rights hereunder, and any attempted delegation or assignment of any such duties or rights will be null and void. All obligations of the Collateral Agent hereunder will inure to the sole and exclusive benefit of, and be enforceable by, each Secured Debt Representative and each present and future holder of Secured Obligations, each of whom will be entitled to enforce this Agreement as a third-party beneficiary hereof, and all of their respective successors and assigns.
- (b) Neither the Company nor any other Obligor may delegate any of its duties or assign any of its rights hereunder, and any attempted delegation or assignment of any such duties or rights will be null and void. All obligations of the Company and the other Obligors hereunder will enure to the sole and exclusive benefit of, and be enforceable by, the Collateral Agent, each Secured Debt Representative and each present and future holder of Secured Obligations, each of whom will be



entitled to enforce this Agreement as a third-party beneficiary hereof, and all of their respective successors and assigns.

#### **9.7 Secured Parties in their Individual Capacities.**

Each Secured Party and its Affiliates may make loans to, accept deposits from and generally engage in any kind of business with the Obligors and any other parties to the Collateral Documents and the Secured Debt Documents as though it were not a Secured Party hereunder or a party to the other Secured Debt Documents. With respect to the extensions of credit made by it under a Secured Debt Document, each Secured Debt Representative shall have the same rights and powers under this Agreement and the other Secured Debt Documents as any other Secured Party making a comparable, extension of credit to the Obligors and may exercise the same as though it were not a Secured Debt Representative

#### **9.8 Delay and Waiver.**

No failure to exercise, no course of dealing with respect to the exercise of, and no delay in exercising, any right, power or remedy arising under this Agreement or any of the other Collateral Documents will impair any such right, power or remedy or operate as a waiver thereof. No single or partial exercise of any such right, power or remedy will preclude any other or future exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or remedy. The remedies herein are cumulative and are not exclusive of any remedies provided by law.

#### **9.9 Notices.**

Any communications, including notices and instructions, between the parties hereto or notices provided herein to be given shall be in writing and shall be given to the following addresses:

If to the Collateral Agent:

TSX Trust Company  
200 University Avenue, Suite 300  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5H 4H1

Attention: Vice President, Trust Services  
Fax: 416-361-0470

If to the Company or any other Obligor:

C/O Banro Corporation  
1 First Canadian Place  
100 King Street West, Suite 7070  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5X 1E3

Attention: Chief Financial Officer  
Fax: 416-366-7722

and if to any other Secured Debt Representative, to such address as it may specify by written notice to the parties named above.

Each notice hereunder will be in writing and may be personally served or sent by facsimile or courier service and will be deemed to have been given when delivered in Person or by courier service and signed for against receipt thereof, upon receipt of facsimile. Each Party may change its address for notice hereunder by giving written notice thereof to the other Parties as set forth in this Section 9.9.

Promptly following any Discharge of Priority Lien Obligation each Priority Debt Representative with respect to each applicable Series of Priority Lien Debt that is so discharged will provide written notice of such discharge to the Collateral Agent and to each other Secured Debt Representative.

#### **9.10 Entire Agreement.**

This Agreement states the complete agreement of the parties relating to the undertaking of the Collateral Agent set forth herein and supersedes all oral negotiations and prior writings in respect of such undertaking and no implied duties or obligations shall be read into the Agreement against the Collateral Agent; provided however that all rights, obligations and liabilities of the parties to the Original CTA that have accrued prior to the date hereof shall continue after the execution of this Agreement but shall be subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

#### **9.11 Compensation; Expenses.**

The Obligors jointly and severally agree to pay, promptly upon demand:

- (a) such compensation to the Collateral Agent and its agents, co-agents and sub-agents as the Company and the Collateral Agent may agree in writing from time to time;
- (b) all reasonable costs and expenses incurred in the preparation, execution, delivery, filing, recordation, administration or enforcement of this Agreement or any other Collateral Document or any consent, amendment, waiver or other modification relating thereto;
- (c) all reasonable fees, expenses and disbursements of legal counsel (on a solicitor and his own client full indemnity basis) and any auditors, accountants, consultants or appraisers or other professional advisors, experts and agents engaged by the Collateral Agent or any Secured Debt Representative incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation, closing, administration, performance or enforcement of this Agreement and the other Collateral Documents or any consent, amendment, waiver or other modification relating thereto and any other document or matter requested by the Company;
- (d) all reasonable costs and expenses of creating, perfecting, releasing or enforcing the Collateral Agent's security interests in the Collateral, including filing and recording fees, expenses and taxes, stamp or documentary taxes, search fees, and title insurance premiums;

- (e) all other reasonable costs and expenses incurred by the Collateral Agent or any Secured Debt Representative in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of the Collateral Documents and any consents, amendments, waivers or other modifications thereto and the transactions contemplated thereby or the exercise of rights or performance of obligations by the Collateral Agent thereunder; and
- (f) after the occurrence of any Secured Debt Default, all costs and expenses incurred by the Collateral Agent or any Secured Debt Representative in connection with the preservation, collection, foreclosure or enforcement of the Collateral subject to the Collateral Documents or any interest, right, power or remedy of the Collateral Agent or in connection with the collection or enforcement of any of the Secured Obligations or the proof, protection, administration or resolution of any claim based upon the Secured Obligations in any Insolvency Proceeding, including all fees and disbursements of legal counsel (on a solicitor and his own client full indemnity basis), accountants, auditors, consultants, appraisers and other professionals engaged by the Collateral Agent or the Secured Debt Representatives.

None of the provisions contained in this Agreement or any supplement shall require the Collateral Agent to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur financial liability in performing its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers.

The agreements in this Section 9.11 will survive repayment of all other Secured Obligations, the termination of this Agreement and the removal or resignation of the Collateral Agent.

#### **9.12 Indemnity.**

- (a) In addition to and without limiting any other protection of the Collateral Agent hereunder or otherwise by law, the Obligors jointly and severally agree to defend, indemnify, pay and hold harmless the Collateral Agent, each Secured Debt Representative, each Secured Debtholder and each of their respective Affiliates and each and all of the directors, officers, partners, trustees, employees, attorneys and agents, and (in each case) their respective heirs, representatives, successors and assigns (each of the foregoing, an “**Indemnitee**”) from and against any and all Indemnified Liabilities whether groundless or otherwise, howsoever arising from or out of any act, omission or error of the Collateral Agent in connection with its acting as Collateral Agent hereunder; provided, no Indemnitee will be entitled to indemnification hereunder with respect to any Indemnified Liability to the extent such Indemnified Liability is found by a final and non-appealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from the gross negligence or wilful misconduct of such Indemnitee.
- (b) All amounts due under this Section 9.12 will be payable upon demand.
- (c) To the extent that the undertakings to defend, indemnify, pay and hold harmless set forth in Section 9.12(a) may be unenforceable in whole or in part because they are violative of any law or public policy, each of the Obligors will contribute the maximum portion that it is permitted to pay and satisfy under applicable law to

the payment and satisfaction of all Indemnified Liabilities incurred by Indemnitees or any of them.

- (d) No Obligor will ever assert any claim against any Indemnitee, on any theory of liability, for any lost profits or special, indirect or consequential damages or (to the fullest extent a claim for punitive damages may lawfully be waived) any punitive damages arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement or any other Secured Debt Document or any agreement or instrument or transaction contemplated hereby or relating in any respect to any Indemnified Liability, and each of the Obligors hereby forever waives, releases and agrees not to sue upon any claim for any such lost profits or special, indirect, consequential or (to the fullest extent lawful) punitive damages, whether or not accrued and whether or not known or suspected to exist in its favour.
- (e) The agreements in this Section 9.12 will survive repayment of all other Secured Obligations, the termination of this Agreement and the removal or resignation of the Collateral Agent or the Secured Debt Representatives.
- (f) To the extent the Collateral Agent is not fully indemnified pursuant to Section 9.12(a), each Secured Debtholder shall, severally but not jointly based on its percentage share of the aggregate Secured Obligations at the applicable time, indemnify the Collateral Agent from and against any Indemnified Liabilities against them whether groundless or otherwise, howsoever arising from or out of any act, omission or error of the Collateral Agent in connection with its acting as Collateral Agent hereunder; provided that each Secured Debtholder shall not be required to indemnify the Collateral Agent to the extent that such Indemnified Liability results from the gross negligence or wilful misconduct of the Collateral Agent. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, except as set forth in the preceding sentence, any indemnity contained in this Agreement shall apply regardless of the negligence (whether such negligence is sole, joint, concurrent, active or passive) other than gross negligence of any of the Collateral Agent, and regardless of any pre-existing condition or defect or any form of strict liability. If and to the extent that the foregoing undertaking may be unenforceable for any reason, subject to the same limitations as set forth above, each Secured Debtholder hereby agrees to make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the such Indemnified Liabilities which is permissible under applicable law.

### **9.13 Severability.**

If, in any jurisdiction, any provision of this Agreement or its application to any party or circumstance is restricted, prohibited or unenforceable, such provision shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective only to the extent of such restriction, prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions of this Agreement and without affecting the validity or enforceability of such provision in any other jurisdiction or without affecting its application to other parties or circumstances.

**9.14 Headings.**

Section headings herein have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Agreement and will in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

**9.15 Obligations Secured.**

All obligations of the Obligors set forth in or arising under this Agreement will be Secured Obligations and are secured by all Liens granted by the Collateral Documents.

**9.16 Governing Law.**

This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the Province of Ontario and the federal laws of Canada applicable therein.

**9.17 Consent to Jurisdiction.**

All judicial proceedings brought against any Party arising out of or relating to this Agreement or any of the other Collateral Documents (or for recognition or enforcement of any judgment) may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the Province of Ontario (or if such proceeding relates to a specific Collateral Document, such other jurisdiction as may be specifically set forth therein). By executing and delivering this Agreement, each Obligor, for itself and in connection with its properties, irrevocably:

- (a) accepts generally and unconditionally the non-exclusive jurisdiction and venue of such courts;
- (b) waives any defense of *forum non conveniens*;
- (c) agrees that service of all process in any such proceeding in any such court may be made by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, to such party at its address provided in accordance with Section 9.9;
- (d) agrees that service as provided in clause (c) above is sufficient to confer personal jurisdiction over such party in any such proceeding in any such court and otherwise constitutes effective and binding service in every respect; and
- (e) agrees each party hereto retains the right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law or to bring proceedings against any party in the courts of any other jurisdiction.

Each of the parties hereto agrees that a final judgment in any such action or proceeding shall be conclusive and may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit on the judgment or in any other manner provided by law. Nothing in this Agreement shall affect any right that Collateral Agent may otherwise have to bring any action or proceeding relating to this Agreement against any Obligor or its properties in the courts of any jurisdiction.

### **9.18 Waiver of Jury Trial.**

Each Party waives its rights to a jury trial of any claim or cause of action based upon or arising under this Agreement or any of the other Collateral Documents or any dealings between them relating to the subject matter of this Agreement or the intents and purposes of the other Collateral Documents. The scope of this waiver is intended to be all-encompassing of any and all disputes that may be filed in any court and that relate to the subject matter of this Agreement and the other Collateral Documents, including contract claims, tort claims, breach of duty claims and all other common law and statutory claims. Each Party acknowledges that this waiver is a material inducement to enter into a business relationship, that each Party has already relied on this waiver in entering into this Agreement, and that each Party will continue to rely on this waiver in its related future dealings. Each Party further warrants and represents that it has reviewed this waiver with its legal counsel and that it knowingly and voluntarily waives its jury trial rights following consultation with legal counsel. This waiver is irrevocable, meaning that it may not be modified either orally or in writing (other than by a mutual written waiver specifically referring to this Section 9.18 and executed by each of the Parties), and this waiver will apply to any subsequent amendments, renewals, supplements or modifications of or to this Agreement or any of the other Collateral Documents or to any other documents or agreements relating thereto. In the event of litigation, this Agreement may be filed as a written consent to a trial by the court.

### **9.19 Counterparts.**

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts (including by facsimile or electronic transmission), each of which when so executed and delivered will be deemed an original, but all such counterparts together will constitute but one and the same instrument.

### **9.20 Effectiveness.**

This Agreement will become effective upon the execution of a counterpart hereof by each of the Parties and receipt by each Party of written notification of such execution and written or telephonic authorization of delivery thereof.

### **9.21 Additional Obligor.**

The Company will cause each of its Subsidiaries that becomes an Obligor or is required by any Secured Debt Document to become a party to this Agreement to become a party to this Agreement, for all purposes of this Agreement, by causing such Subsidiary or Person required by any Secured Debt Document to become a party to this Agreement to execute and deliver to the Parties a Collateral Trust Joinder, whereupon such Subsidiary or Person required by any Secured Debt Document to become a party to this Agreement will be bound by the terms hereof to the same extent as if it had executed and delivered this Agreement as of the date hereof. The Company agrees to provide each Secured Debt Representative with a copy of each Collateral Trust Joinder executed and delivered pursuant to this Section.

### **9.22 Continuing Nature of this Agreement.**

This Agreement, including the subordination provisions hereof, will be reinstated if at any time any payment or distribution in respect of any of the Priority Lien Obligations is rescinded or must otherwise be returned in an Insolvency Proceeding or otherwise by any of the Priority Lien

Secured Parties or any representative of any such Party (whether by demand, settlement, litigation or otherwise). In the event that all or any part of a payment or distribution made with respect to the Priority Lien Obligations is recovered from any of the Priority Lien Secured Parties in an Insolvency Proceeding or otherwise (and whether by demand, settlement, litigation or otherwise), any payment or distribution received by any of the Parity Lien Secured Parties with respect to the Parity Lien Obligations from the proceeds of any Collateral at any time after the date of the payment or distribution that is so recovered, whether pursuant to a right of subrogation or otherwise, will be deemed to have been received by the Parity Lien Secured Parties in trust as property for the Priority Lien Secured Parties and the Parity Lien Secured Parties will forthwith deliver such payment or distribution to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Priority Lien Secured Parties, for application to the Priority Lien Obligations until such Priority Lien Obligations have been paid in full in cash and all commitments in respect of Priority Lien Obligations have been terminated.

### **9.23 Insolvency.**

This Agreement will be applicable both before and after the commencement of any Insolvency Proceeding by or against any Obligor. The relative rights, as provided for in this Agreement, will continue after the commencement of any such Insolvency Proceeding on the same basis as prior to the date of the commencement of any such case, as provided in this Agreement.

### **9.24 Rights and Immunities of Secured Debt Representatives.**

Any present and future Secured Debt Representative will be entitled to all of the rights, protections, immunities and indemnities set forth in the credit agreement, indenture or other agreement governing the applicable Secured Debt with respect to which such Person will act as representative, in each case as if specifically set forth herein. In no event will any Secured Debt Representative be liable for any act or omission on the part of the Obligors or the Collateral Agent hereunder.

### **9.25 Assignment**

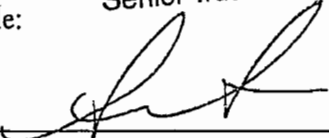
The Assigning Collateral Agent hereby assigns, transfers and conveys to the Collateral Agent all of the right, title and interest of the Assigning Collateral Agent in and to the Original CTA as amended and restated by this Agreement as at and from the date hereof, to have and to hold the same unto the Collateral Agent absolutely. The Collateral Agent accepts the assignment set forth herein and hereby agrees with the Assigning Collateral Agent that it shall be bound by and observe, perform and comply with all of the terms and provisions contained in this Agreement in replacement of the Assigning Collateral Agent and to take the full benefit of all rights and be subject to all of the obligations pertaining to the Assigning Collateral Agent under this Agreement to the same extent as if the Assigning Collateral Agent had been a party hereto in the place and stead of the Assigning Collateral Agent with effect from the date hereof.

*[The remainder of this page has intentionally been left blank]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Collateral Trust Agreement to be executed by their respective officers or representatives as of the day and year first above written.

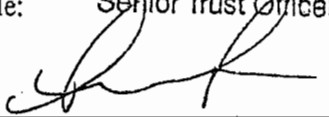
TSX TRUST COMPANY, as Collateral Agent

By:   
Name: Kathy Thorpe  
Title: Senior Trust Officer

By:   
Name: Shelley Martin  
Title: Senior Trust Officer

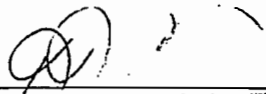
TSX TRUST COMPANY, as Canadian Trustee

By:   
Name: Kathy Thorpe  
Title: Senior Trust Officer

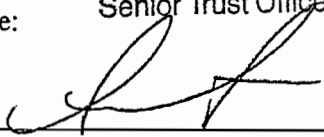
By:   
Name: Shelley Martin  
Title: Senior Trust Officer



EQUITY FINANCIAL TRUST COMPANY

By: 

Name: Kathy Thorpe  
Title: Senior Trust Officer


By: 

Name: Shelley Martin  
Title: Senior Trust Officer


## BANRO CORPORATION

By: D. Langille  
Name: David Langille  
Title: Chief Financial Officer


**BANRO CONGO MINING S.A.**

By:   
Name: Désiré Sangara  
Title: Director

**KAMITUGA MINING S.A.**

By:   
Name: Désiré Sangara  
Title: Director

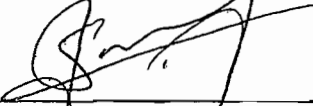
**LUGUSHWA MINING S.A.**

By:   
Name: Désiré Sangara  
Title: Director

**NAMOYA MINING S.A.**

By:   
Name: Désiré Sangara  
Title: Director

**TWANGIZA MINING S.A.**

By:   
Name: Désiré Sangara  
Title: Director

## BANRO GROUP (BARBADOS) LIMITED

By: S. L. Greaves  
 Name: STEPHEN L. GREAVES  
 Title: DIRECTOR

Witness: [Signature]  
 Name: GILLIAN M. H. CLARKE  
 Address: 19 FARRINGDON CLOSE  
 Occupation: PARADISE HEIGHTS  
 ST. MICHAEL  
 ATTORNEY-AT-LAW

## BANRO CONGO (BARBADOS) LIMITED

By: S. L. Greaves  
 Name: STEPHEN L. GREAVES  
 Title: DIRECTOR

Witness: [Signature]  
 Name: GILLIAN M. H. CLARKE  
 Address: 19 FARRINGDON CLOSE  
 Occupation: PARADISE HEIGHTS  
 ST. MICHAEL  
 ATTORNEY-AT-LAW


## KAMITUGA (BARBADOS) LIMITED

By: S. L. Greaves  
 Name: STEPHEN L. GREAVES  
 Title: DIRECTOR

Witness: [Signature]  
 Name: GILLIAN M. H. CLARKE  
 Address: 19 FARRINGDON CLOSE  
 Occupation: PARADISE HEIGHTS  
 ST. MICHAEL  
 ATTORNEY-AT-LAW


## LUGUSHWA (BARBADOS) LIMITED

By: S. L. Greaves  
 Name: STEPHEN L. GREAVES  
 Title: DIRECTOR

Witness:   
 Name: GILLIAN M. H. CLARKE  
 Address: 19 FARRINGDON CLOSE  
 PARADISE HEIGHTS  
 Occupation: ST. MICHAEL  
 ATTORNEY-AT-LAW


## NAMOYA (BARBADOS) LIMITED

By: S. L. Greaves  
 Name: STEPHEN L. GREAVES  
 Title: DIRECTOR

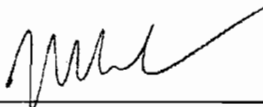
Witness:   
 Name: GILLIAN M. H. CLARKE  
 Address: 19 FARRINGDON CLOSE  
 PARADISE HEIGHTS  
 Occupation: ST. MICHAEL  
 ATTORNEY-AT-LAW

## TWANGIZA (BARBADOS) LIMITED

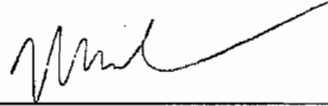
By: S. L. Greaves  
 Name: STEPHEN L. GREAVES  
 Title: DIRECTOR

Witness:   
 Name: GILLIAN M. H. CLARKE  
 Address: 19 FARRINGDON CLOSE  
 PARADISE HEIGHTS  
 Occupation: ST. MICHAEL  
 ATTORNEY-AT-LAW

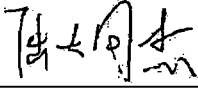
**NAMOYA GSA HOLDINGS**

By:   
\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Robert L. Rauch  
Title: Senior Partner, Portfolio Manager

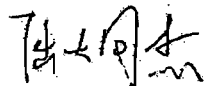
**TWANGIZA GFSA HOLDINGS**

By:   
\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Robert L. Rauch  
Title: Senior Partner, Portfolio Manager

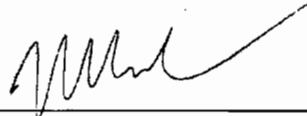
**BAIYIN INTERNATIONAL INVESTMENT  
LTD.**

By:   
Name: LU Jiongjie  
Title: General Manager

**RFW BANRO INVESTMENTS LIMITED**

By:   
Name: LU Jiongjie  
Title: Director

**GRAMERCY FUNDS MANAGEMENT LLC**

By:  \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Robert L. Rauch

Title: Senior Partner, Portfolio Manager



**EXHIBIT A**  
**TO THE AMENDED & RESTATED COLLATERAL TRUST AGREEMENT**  
**FORM OF COLLATERAL TRUST JOINDER**

The undersigned, <\*>, a <\*>, hereby agrees to become party as **[an Obligor] [a Parity Debt Representative] [a Priority Debt Representative]** under the Amended & Restated Collateral Trust Agreement dated as of April 19, 2017 among Banro Corporation, Banro Group (Barbados) Limited, Banro Congo (Barbados) Limited, Namoya (Barbados) Limited, Lugushwa (Barbados) Limited, Twangiza (Barbados) Limited, Kamituga (Barbados) Limited, Banro Congo Mining S.A., Namoya Mining S.A., Lugushwa Mining S.A., Twangiza Mining S.A., and Kamituga Mining S.A. the Obligors party thereto, and TSX Trust Company, as Collateral Agent, as amended, supplemented, amended and restated or otherwise modified and in effect from time to time, for all purposes thereof on the terms set forth therein, and to be bound by the terms of said Amended & Restated Collateral Trust Agreement as fully as if the undersigned had executed and delivered said Amended & Restated Collateral Trust as of the date thereof.

The provisions of Article 9 of said Amended & Restated Collateral Trust Agreement will apply with like effect to this Joinder.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the undersigned has executed and delivered this Joinder as of <\*>, 20<\*>.

[●]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

**EXHIBIT B**  
**TO THE AMENDED & RESTATED COLLATERAL TRUST AGREEMENT**  
**JURISDICTIONS, CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICE AND TRADE NAMES OF OBLIGORS**

Name of Obligor	Jurisdictions where business is carried on	Location of Chief Executive Office	Trade Names
Banro Corporation	Ontario	1 First Canadian Place 100 King Street West, Suite 7070 Toronto, Ontario M5X 1E3	None.
Banro Congo Mining S.A.	Democratic Republic of the Congo	15 Avenue Mwanga Muhumba, Ibanda Bukavu, South Kivu Democratic Republic of the Congo	None.
Kamituga Mining S.A.	Democratic Republic of the Congo	15 Avenue Mwanga Muhumba, Ibanda Bukavu, South Kivu Democratic Republic of the Congo	None.
Lugushwa Mining S.A.	Democratic Republic of the Congo	15 Avenue Mwanga Muhumba, Ibanda Bukavu, South Kivu Democratic Republic of the Congo	None.
Namoya Mining S.A.	Democratic Republic of the Congo	15 Avenue Mwanga Muhumba, Ibanda Bukavu, South Kivu Democratic Republic of the Congo	None.
Twangiza Mining S.A.	Democratic Republic of the Congo	15 Avenue Mwanga Muhumba, Ibanda Bukavu, South Kivu Democratic Republic of the Congo	None.
Banro Group (Barbados) Limited	Barbados	Parker House, Wildey Business Park Wildey Road, St. Michael, BB14006 Barbados	None.

Name of Obligor	Jurisdictions where business is carried on	Location of Chief Executive Office	Trade Names
Banro Congo (Barbados) Limited	Barbados	Parker House, Wildey Business Park Wildey Road, St. Michael, BB14006 Barbados	None.
Namoya (Barbados) Limited	Barbados	Parker House, Wildey Business Park Wildey Road, St. Michael, BB14006 Barbados	None.
Lugushwa (Barbados) Limited	Barbados	Parker House, Wildey Business Park Wildey Road, St. Michael, BB14006 Barbados	None.
Twangiza (Barbados) Limited	Barbados	Parker House, Wildey Business Park Wildey Road, St. Michael, BB14006 Barbados	None.
Kamituga (Barbados) Limited	Barbados	Parker House, Wildey Business Park Wildey Road, St. Michael, BB14006 Barbados	None.

6678221

# TAB G

This is Exhibit "G" referred to in the  
Affidavit of Rory James Taylor  
sworn before me in the City of Toronto in the  
Province of Ontario, this 21<sup>st</sup> day  
of December, 2017



\_\_\_\_\_  
A Commissioner for taking Affidavits

SOPHIE MOHER  
LSOC# 72317H

RUN NUMBER : 353  
RUN DATE : 2017/12/19  
ID : 20171219091714.86

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO  
MINISTRY OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES  
PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM  
ENQUIRY RESPONSE  
CERTIFICATE

REPORT : P55R060  
PAGE : 1  
( 3510)

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT A SEARCH HAS BEEN MADE IN THE RECORDS OF THE CENTRAL OFFICE  
OF THE PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM IN RESPECT OF THE FOLLOWING:

TYPE OF SEARCH : BUSINESS DEBTOR

SEARCH CONDUCTED ON : SANRO CORPORATION

FILE CURRENCY : 18DEC 2017

ENQUIRY NUMBER 20171219091714.86 CONTAINS 11 PAGE(S), 2 FAMILY(IES).

THE SEARCH RESULTS MAY INDICATE THAT THERE ARE SOME REGISTRATIONS WHICH SET OUT A BUSINESS DEBTOR NAME  
WHICH IS SIMILAR TO THE NAME IN WHICH YOUR ENQUIRY WAS MADE. IF YOU DETERMINE THAT THERE ARE OTHER  
SIMILAR BUSINESS DEBTOR NAMES, YOU MAY REQUEST THAT ADDITIONAL ENQUIRIES BE MADE AGAINST THOSE NAMES.

CASSELS, BROCK & BLACKWELL LLP (KWALKER)

SCOTIA PLAZA, 2100-40 KING ST. W.  
TORONTO ON M5H 3C2



CONTINUED... 2



TYPE OF SEARCH : BUSINESS DESTOR  
 SEARCH CONDUCTED ON : BANRO CORPORATION  
 FILE CURRENCY : 18DEC 2017

FORM IC FINANCING STATEMENT / CLAIM FOR LIEN

FILE NUMBER : 726466023

CAUTION : TOTAL NO. OF PAGES : 2  
 FILING NO. OF PAGES : 001

MOTOR VEHICLE REGISTRATION NUMBER : 20170410 1406 1590 1462  
 REGISTRATION PERIOD : 99 (PERPETUAL)

DEBTOR NAME : BANRO CORPORATION  
 BUSINESS NAME : BANRO CORPORATION  
 ADDRESS : 1 FIRST CANADIAN PLACE, 100 KING STREET TORONTO

DATE OF BIRTH :  
 FIRST GIVEN NAME :  
 INITIAL SURNAME :

DEBTOR NAME :  
 BUSINESS NAME :  
 ADDRESS :

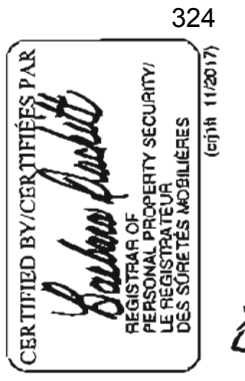
SECURED PARTY / LIEN CLAIMANT : TSX TRUST COMPANY, AS COLLATERAL AGENT  
 ADDRESS : 200 UNIVERSITY AVENUE, SUITE 300 TORONTO ON M5J 4H1

COLLATERAL CLASSIFICATION :  
 CONSUMER :  
 GOODS :  
 INVENTORY :  
 EQUIPMENT :  
 ACCOUNTS OTHER :  
 INCLUDED :  
 MOTOR VEHICLE :  
 AMOUNT :  
 DATE OF MATURITY OR :  
 NO. FIXED :

YEAR MAKE :  
 MOTOR VEHICLE :  
 GENERAL COLLATERAL DESCRIPTION :

REGISTERING AGENT : NORTON ROSE FULBRIGHT CANADA LLP (M. MOHER/JS)  
 ADDRESS : 3800-200 BAY STREET TORONTO ON M5J 2Z4

\*\*\* FOR FURTHER INFORMATION, CONTACT THE SECURED PARTY \*\*\*  
 CONTINUED... 3



PROVINCE OF ONTARIO  
MINISTRY OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES  
PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM  
ENQUIRY RESPONSE  
CERTIFICATE

RUN NUMBER : 353  
RUN DATE : 2017/12/19  
ID : 20171219091714.86

TYPE OF SEARCH : BUSINESS DEBTOR  
SEARCH CONDUCTED ON : BANCO CORPORATION  
FILE CURRENCY : 18DEC 2017

FORM IC FINANCING STATEMENT / MAIN FOR LIEN

00 FILE NUMBER : 726466023

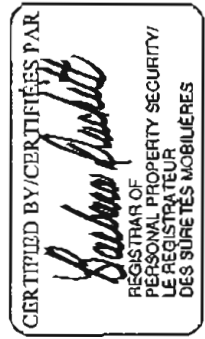
01 CAUTION PAGE NO. OF PAGES : 2  
FILING NO. OF PAGES : 2  
MOTOR VEHICLE REGISTRATION NUMBER : 20170410 1406 1590 1462  
REGISTERED UNDER PERIOD

02 DEBTOR NAME : WEST, SUITE 7070  
03 BUSINESS NAME : WEST, SUITE 7070  
04 ADDRESS : WEST, SUITE 7070  
05 DATE OF BIRTH :  
06 BUSINESS NAME :  
07 ADDRESS :  
08 SECURED PARTY / LIEN CLAIMANT :  
09 ADDRESS :  
10 COLLATERAL CLASSIFICATION :  
CONSUMER :  
GOODS :  
INVENTORY :  
EQUIPMENT :  
ACCOUNTS :  
OTHER :  
INCLUDED :  
MOTOR VEHICLE :  
AMOUNT :  
DATE OF MATURITY :  
DATE OF MATURITY DATE :  
NO FIXER :  
MOBILED :  
V.I.N. :

11 YEAR MAKE :  
12 MOTOR VEHICLE :  
13 GENERAL COLLATERAL DESCRIPTION :  
14 COLLATERAL DESCRIPTION :  
15 REGISTERING AGENT :  
16 REGISTERING AGENT :  
17 ADDRESS :

\*\*\* FOR FURTHER INFORMATION, CONTACT THE SECURED PARTY. \*\*\*

CONTINUED . . .





RUN NUMBER : 353  
RUN DATE : 2017/12/19  
ID : 20171219091714.86

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO  
MINISTRY OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES  
PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM  
ENQUIRY RESPONSE  
CERTIFICATE

REPORT : PSSRD60  
PAGE : 4  
( 3513)

TYPE OF SEARCH : BUSINESS DEBTOR  
SEARCH CONDUCTED ON : BANRO CORPORATION  
FILE CURRENCY : 18DEC 2017

FORM 20 FINANCING CHANGE STATEMENT / CHANGE STATEMENT

CAUTION PAGE TOTAL MOTOR VEHICLES REGISTERED  
FILING NO. OF PAGES BANRO CORPORATION UNDER  
001 1 20170419 1051 1590 1928

20 RECORD FILE NUMBER 726466023

21 PAGE AMENDED: NO SPECIFIC PAGE AMENDED CHANGE REQUIRED  
REFERENCED: X A AMENDMENT

22 BUSINESS NAME BANRO CORPORATION  
FIRST GIVEN NAME INITIAL SURNAME

23 BUSINESS NAME BANRO CORPORATION  
INITIAL SURNAME

24 DEBTOR/ TRANSFEROR

25 OTHER CHANGE TO AMEND POSTAL CODE OF THE SECURED PARTY.

26 REASON/ DESCRIPTION

27 DATE OF BIRTH FIRST GIVEN NAME INITIAL SURNAME

02/ DEBTOR/ BUSINESS NAME ADDRESS

05/ TRANSFEROR BUSINESS NAME ADDRESS

06/ ADDRESS

04/07

29 ASSIGNOR SECURED PARTY/LIEN CLAIMANT/ASSIGNEE

08 ISSUING COMPANY, AS COLLATERAL AGENT

09 200 UNIVERSITY AVENUE, SUITE 300 TORONTO ON M5H 4H1

COLLATERAL CLASSIFICATION

CONSUMER

GOODS INVENTORY EQUIPMENT ACCOUNTS OTHER INCLUDED AMOUNT Maturity DATE NO. FIXED Maturity DATE

YEAR MAKE MODEL V.I.N.

11 MOTOR

12 VEHICLE

13 GENERAL

14 COLLATERAL

15 DESCRIPTION

16 REGISTERING AGENT OR

17 SECURED PARTY/ ADDRESS

LIEN CLAIMANT

NORTON ROSE FULBRIGHT CANADA LLP (M. MOHER/JS) TORONTO

3800-200 BAY STREET

\*\*\* FOR FURTHER INFORMATION, CONTACT THE SECURED PARTY. \*\*\*

CONTINUED... 5

CERTIFIED BY/CERTIFIEES PAR  
*Sasha Daulton*  
REGISTRAR OF  
PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY/  
LE REGISTRATEUR  
DES SURETES MOBILIERES  
(c/28 11/2017)



PROVINCE OF ONTARIO  
MINISTRY OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES  
PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM  
ENQUIRY RESPONSE  
CERTIFICATE

REPORT : PSSR060  
PAGE : 5  
( 3514)

RUN NUMBER : 353  
RUN DATE : 2017/12/19  
ID : 20171219091714.86

TYPE OF SEARCH : BUSINESS DEBTOR  
SEARCH CONDUCTED ON : BANRO CORPORATION  
FILE CURRENCY : 18DEC 2017

FORM IC FINANCING STATEMENT / CLAIM FOR LIEN

00	FILE NUMBER	57652034				
01	SECTION	TOWN	MOTOR VEHICLE	REGISTRATION NUMBER	REGISTERED UNDER PERIOD	
	FILE NO. OF PAGE		SCHEDULE			
02	001	2		20120229 1350 1590 6975 P PPSA	7	
03	DATE OF BIRTH	FIRST GIVEN NAME	INITIAL	SURNAME		
04	BUSINESS NAME	BANRO CORPORATION			ONTARIO CORPORATION NO. M5X 1E3	
05	ADDRESS	1 FIRST CANADIAN PLACE		TORONTO		
06	DATE OF BIRTH	FIRST GIVEN NAME	INITIAL	SURNAME		
07	BUSINESS NAME	EQUITY FINANCIAL TRUST COMPANY			ONTARIO CORPORATION NO.	
08	ADDRESS	200 UNIVERSITY AVENUE, SUITE 400		TORONTO		
09	REGISTERED PARTY / LIEN CHAINMAN			ON	M5J 4H1	
10	SUBSTRATE CLASSIFICATION	CONSUMER	SCOPE	INVENTORY EQUIPMENT ACCOUNTS OTHER INCLUDED	MOTOR VEHICLE AMOUNT DATE OF MATURITY OR MATURITY DATE	
11	YEAR MAKE		MODEL		V.I.N.	
12	MOTOR VEHICLES					
13	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	(MD) NORTON ROSE CANADA LLP (163526 VV)				
14	COLLATERAL	2300 - 79 WELLINGTON STREET WEST P.O. B		TORONTO	ON M5K 1H1	
15	REGISTERING AGENT	*** FOR FURTHER INFORMATION, CONTACT THE SEARCH PARTY. ***				
16						
17						

CONTINUED... 6

CERTIFIED BY/CERTIFIÉES PAR  
*Sachin Patel*  
REGISTRAR OF  
PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY/  
LE REGISTRAIREUR  
DES SOCIÉTÉS MOBILIÈRES  
(s/nr 11/2017)



RUN NUMBER : 353  
RUN DATE : 2017/12/19  
ID : 20171219091714.86

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO  
MINISTRY OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES  
PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM  
ENQUIRY RESPONSE  
CERTIFICATE

REPORT : PSSR060  
PAGE : 6  
( 3515)

BUSINESS DEBTOR  
BANRO CORPORATION  
18DEC 2017

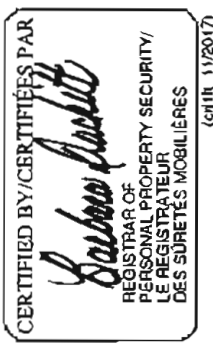
TYPE OF SEARCH  
SEARCH CONDUCTED ON  
FILE CURRENCY

FORM 10 FINANCING STATEMENT / CLAIM FOR LIEN

00	FILE NUMBER	576520334					
01	SEARCH NO.	002					
01	PAGE NO.	2					
02	DEBTOR NAME	DATE OF BIRTH	FIRST GIVEN NAME	SURNAME	REGISTRATION NUMBER	REGISTERED UNDER	REGISTRATION PERIOD
03	BUSINESS NAME	100 KING STREET WEST, SUITE 7070	FIRST GIVEN NAME	SURNAME	20120229	1350 1590	6975
04	ADDRESS	100 KING STREET WEST, SUITE 7070	FIRST GIVEN NAME	SURNAME	ONTARIO CORPORATION NO.		
05	DATE OF BIRTH	FIRST GIVEN NAME	SURNAME	ONTARIO CORPORATION NO.			
06	BUSINESS NAME	ADDRESS					
07	DATE OF BIRTH	FIRST GIVEN NAME	SURNAME				
08	BUSINESS NAME	ADDRESS					
09	SECURED PARTY / LIEN CLAIMANT	ADDRESS					
10	COBLENTHAL CLASSIFICATION	CONSUMER GOODS	INVENTORY EQUIPMENT	ACCOUNTS OTHER INCLUDED	AMOUNT	DATE OF MATURITY OR	NO-FIXED MATURITY DATE
11	MOTOR VEHICLE	YEAR MAKE	MODEL	V.I.N.			
12	GENERAL COLLATERAL DESCRIPTION						
13	REGISTRAR	AGENT	ADDRESS				

\*\*\* FOR FURTHER INFORMATION, CONTACT THE SECURED PARTY. \*\*\*

CONTINUED . . . 7



RUN NUMBER : 353  
RUN DATE : 2017/12/19  
ID : 20171219091714.86

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO  
MINISTRY OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES  
PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM  
ENQUIRY RESPONSE  
CERTIFICATE

REPORT : PSSR060  
PAGE : 7  
( 3516)

TYPE OF SEARCH : BUSINESS DEBTOR  
SEARCH CONDUCTED ON : BANRO CORPORATION  
FILE CURRENCY : 18DEC 2017

FORM 30 FINANCING CHANGE STATEMENT / CHANGE STATEMENT

CAUTION TOTAL MOTOR VEHICLE REGISTRATION REGISTERED  
PLATE NO. OF PAGES SCHEDULE NUMBER UNDER  
001 1 20170410 1410 1590 1465

01 RECORD FILE NUMBER 676520334

21 REBROWSED PAGE AMENDED NO SPECIFIC PAGE AMENDED CHANGE REQUIRED  
RENEWAL YEARS ASSIGNMENT

22 REFERENCE FIRST GIVEN NAME INITIAL SURNAME  
DEBTOR/ TRANSFEROR BUSINESS NAME BANRO CORPORATION

23 OTHER CHANGE FIRST GIVEN NAME INITIAL SURNAME  
REASON/ DESCRIPTION FIRST GIVEN NAME SURNAME

24 DEBTOR/ TRANSFEROR BUSINESS NAME ADDRESS  
DATE OF BIRTH BUSINESS NAME ADDRESS

25 ASSIGNOR EQUITY FINANCIAL TRUST COMPANY  
26 SECURED PARTY/LIEN CLAIMANT/ASSIGNEE TSX TRUST COMPANY, AS COLLATERAL AGENT  
27 ADDRESS 200 UNIVERSITY AVENUE, SUITE 300 TORONTO ON M5J 4H1

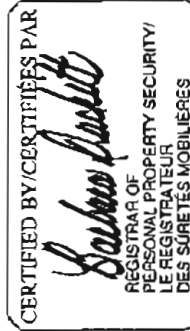
28 COLLATERAL CLASSIFICATION MOTOR VEHICLE DATE OF NO. FIXED  
CONSUMER'S EQUIPMENT ACCOUNT'S OTHER INCLUDED AMOUNT MATURITY OR MATURITY DATE

10 YEAR MAKE MODEL V.I.N.

11 MOTOR NORTON ROSE FULBRIGHT CANADA LLP (M.MOHR/JS) TORONTO  
12 VEHICLE 3800-200 BAY STREET  
13 GENERAL  
14 COLLATERAL  
15 DESCRIPTION  
16 REGISTERING AGENT OR ADDRESS  
17 SECURED PARTY/ ADDRESS TORONTO  
LIEN CLAIMANT

\*\*\* FOR FURTHER INFORMATION, CONTACT THE SECURED PARTY. \*\*\*

CONTINUED...



RUN NUMBER : 353  
RUN DATE : 2017/12/19  
ID : 20171219091714.86

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO  
MINISTRY OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES  
PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM  
ENQUIRY RESPONSE  
CERTIFICATE

REPORT : PSSR060  
PAGE : 8  
( 3517)

TYPE OF SEARCH : BUSINESS DEBTOR  
SEARCH CONDUCTED ON : BANRO CORPORATION  
FILE CURRENCY : 18DEC 2017

FORM 20 FINANCING CHANGE STATEMENT / CHANGE STATEMENT

CAUTION PAGE NO. OF PAGES TOTAL MOTOR VEHICLE REGISTRATION REGISTERED  
FILING NO. 001 1 676520334 20170419 1051 1590 1929 UNDER  
RECORD FILE NUMBER 676520334 CORRECT PERIOD  
PAGE AMENDED NO SPECIFIC PAGE AMENDED CHANGE REQUIRED RENEWAL YEARS  
001 X A AMENDMENT

REFERENCES FIRST GIVEN NAME INITIAL SURNAME  
23 DEBTOR BUSINESS NAME BANRO CORPORATION  
24 TRANSFEROR

OTHER CHANGE TO AMEND POSTAL CODE OF THE SECURED PARTY.

DEBTOR NAME OF BIRTH FIRST GIVEN NAME INITIAL SURNAME  
02/ ONTARIO CORPORATION NO.  
05 BUSINESS NAME  
03/ ADDRESS  
06 ADDRESS

ASSIGNOR SECURED PARTY/LIEN CLAIMANT/ASSIGNEE TAX TRUST COMPANY, AS COLLATERAL AGENT TORONTO ON M5H 4R1  
08 ADDRESS 200 UNIVERSITY AVENUE, SUITE 300  
09 ADDRESS

COLLATERAL CLASSIFICATION MOTOR VEHICLE DATE OF NO FIXED  
10 GOODS INVENTORY EQUIPMENT ACCOUNTS OTHER INCLUDED AMOUNT MATURITY OR MATURITY DATE

YEAR MAKE MODEL V.I.N.  
11 MOTOR  
12 VEHICLE  
13 GENERAL  
14 COLLATERAL  
15 DESCRIPTION  
16 REGISTERING AGENT OR NORTON ROSE FULBRIGHT CANADA LLP (M. MOHER/JS) TORONTO ON M5J 2Z4  
17 SECURED PARTY/ ADDRESS  
LIEN CLAIMANT 3800-200 BAY STREET

\*\*\* FOR FURTHER INFORMATION, CONTACT THE SECURED PARTY. \*\*\*

CONTINUED... 9



PROVINCE OF ONTARIO  
 MINISTRY OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES  
 PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM  
 ENQUIRY RESPONSE  
 CERTIFICATE

REPORT : PSSR060  
 PAGE : 9  
 ( 3518)

RUN NUMBER : 353  
 RUN DATE : 2017/12/19  
 ID : 20171219091714.86

TYPE OF SEARCH : BUSINESS DEBTOR  
 SEARCH CONDUCTED ON : BANRO CORPORATION  
 FILE CURRENCY : 18DEC 2017

FORM 30 FINANCIAL CHANGE STATEMENT / CHANGE STATEMENT

REGISTRATION NUMBER  
 20170505 1732 1590 3370

CHANGE REQUIRED B RENEWAL

RENEWAL YEARS 25

FILE NUMBER 676520334

ONTARIO CORPORATION NO.

32 INDIVIDUAL DEBTOR  
 33 BUSINESS DEBTOR BANRO CORPORATION

SECURED PARTY/AGENCY CLAIMANT/REGISTERING AGENT  
 NAME : GOODMAN LLP (L. MANTELLO/HMW)  
 ADDRESS : 3400-333 BAY STREET, BAY ADELAIDE CENTRE TORONTO

ON M5K 2S7

\*\*\* FOR FURTHER INFORMATION, CONTACT THE SECURED PARTY. \*\*\*

CONTINUED... 10



RUN NUMBER : 353  
RUN DATE : 2017/12/19  
ID : 20171219091714.86

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO  
MINISTRY OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES  
PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM  
ENQUIRY RESPONSE  
CERTIFICATE

REPORT : PSSR060  
PAGE : 10  
( 3519)

TYPE OF SEARCH : BUSINESS DEBTOR  
SEARCH CONDUCTED ON : BANRO CORPORATION  
FILE CURRENCY : 18DEC 2017

FORM 50 FINANCING CHANGE STATEMENT / CHANGE STATEMENT

REGISTRATION NUMBER  
20170505 1732 1590 3371

01

31 RECORD FILE NUMBER 676520334

REFERENCED

CHANGE REQUIRED B RENEWAL

RENEWAL YEARS 13

32 INDIVIDUAL DEBTOR  
33 BUSINESS DEBTOR

BANRO CORPORATION

ONTARIO CORPORATION NO.

08/16  
09/17

SECURED PARTY/LIEN CLAIMANT/REGISTERING AGENT

NAME : GOODMAN'S LEP (L. MANTELLO/HMW)  
ADDRESS : 3400-333 BAY STREET, BAY ADELAIDE CENTRE TORONTO

ON M5H 2S7

\*\*\* FOR FURTHER INFORMATION, CONTACT THE SECURED PARTY. \*\*\*

CONTINUED... 11



PROVINCE OF ONTARIO  
MINISTRY OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES  
PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM  
ENQUIRY RESPONSE  
CERTIFICATE

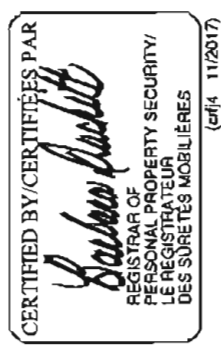
RUN NUMBER : 353  
RUN DATE : 2017/12/19  
ID : 20171219091714.86

TYPE OF SEARCH : BUSINESS DEBTOR  
SEARCH CONDUCTED ON : BARRO CORPORATION  
FILE CURRENCY : 18DEC 2017

INFORMATION RELATING TO THE REGISTRATIONS LISTED BELOW IS ATTACHED HERETO.

FILE NUMBER	REGISTRATION NUMBER	REGISTRATION NUMBER	REGISTRATION NUMBER
726466023	20170410 1406 1590 1462	20170419 1051 1590 1928	20170505 1732 1590 3370
676520334	20120229 1350 1590 6975	20170410 1410 1590 1465	
	20170505 1732 1590 3371	20170419 1051 1590 1929	

7 REGISTRATION(S) ARE REPORTED IN THIS ENQUIRY RESPONSE.





# TAB H

This is Exhibit "H" referred to in the  
Affidavit of Rory James Taylor  
sworn before me in the City of Toronto in the  
Province of Ontario, this 21<sup>st</sup> day  
of December, 2017



\_\_\_\_\_  
A Commissioner for taking Affidavits

SOPHIE MOHER  
LSUC # 72317H

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO  
MINISTRY OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES  
PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM  
ENQUIRY RESPONSE  
CERTIFICATE

REPORT : PSSR060  
PAGE ; 1  
( 3507)

RUN NUMBER : 353  
RUN DATE : 2017/12/19  
ID : 20171219091702.62

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT A SEARCH HAS BEEN MADE IN THE RECORDS OF THE CENTRAL OFFICE  
OF THE PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM IN RESPECT OF THE FOLLOWING:

TYPE OF SEARCH : BUSINESS DEBTOR

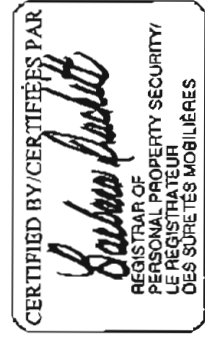
SEARCH CONDUCTED ON : BANRO GROUP (BARBADOS) LIMITED

FILE CURRENCY : 18DEC 2017

ENQUIRY NUMBER 20171219091702.62 CONTAINS 1 PAGE(S), 0 FAMILY(IES).

NO REGISTRATIONS ARE REPORTED IN THIS ENQUIRY RESPONSE.

CASSELS, BROCK & BLACKWELL LLP (KWALKER)  
SCOTIA PLAZA, 2100-40 KING ST. W.  
TORONTO ON M5H 3C2



336





RUN NUMBER : 353  
RUN DATE : 2017/12/19  
ID : 20171219091606.31

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO  
MINISTRY OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES  
PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM  
ENQUIRY RESPONSE  
CERTIFICATE

REPORT : PSSR060  
PAGE : 1  
( 3506)

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT A SEARCH HAS BEEN MADE IN THE RECORDS OF THE CENTRAL OFFICE  
OF THE PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM IN RESPECT OF THE FOLLOWING:

TYPE OF SEARCH : BUSINESS DEBTOR

SEARCH CONDUCTED ON : BANRO CONGO (BARBADOS) LIMITED

FILE CURRENCY : 18DEC 2017

ENQUIRY NUMBER 20171219091606.31 CONTAINS 1 PAGE(S), 0 FAMILY(IES).

NO REGISTRATIONS ARE REPORTED IN THIS ENQUIRY RESPONSE.

CASSELS, BROCK & BLACKWELL LLP (KWALKER)

SCOTIA PLAZA, 2100-40 KING ST. W.  
TORONTO ON M5H 3C2



338





RUN NUMBER : 353  
RUN DATE : 2017/12/19  
ID : 20171219091717.64

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO  
MINISTRY OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES  
PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM  
ENQUIRY RESPONSE  
CERTIFICATE

REPORT : PSSR060  
PAGE : 1  
( 3521)

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT A SEARCH HAS BEEN MADE IN THE RECORDS OF THE CENTRAL OFFICE  
OF THE PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM IN RESPECT OF THE FOLLOWING:

TYPE OF SEARCH : BUSINESS DEBTOR

SEARCH CONDUCTED ON : NAMOYA (BARBADOS) LIMITED

FILE CURRENCY : 18DEC 2017

ENQUIRY NUMBER 20171219091717.64 CONTAINS 1 PAGE(S), 0 FAMILY(IES).

NO REGISTRATIONS ARE REPORTED IN THIS ENQUIRY RESPONSE.

CASSELS, BROCK & BLACKWELL LLP (KWALKER)  
SCOTIA PLAZA, 2100-40 KING ST. W.  
TORONTO ON M5H 1C2







RUN NUMBER : 353  
RUN DATE : 2017/12/19  
ID : 20171219091722.64

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO  
MINISTRY OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES  
PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM  
ENQUIRY RESPONSE  
CERTIFICATE

REPORT : P5SR060  
PAGE : 1  
( 3522)

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT A SEARCH HAS BEEN MADE IN THE RECORDS OF THE CENTRAL OFFICE  
OF THE PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM IN RESPECT OF THE FOLLOWING:

TYPE OF SEARCH : BUSINESS DEBTOR

SEARCH CONDUCTED ON : TWANGIZA (BARBADOS) LIMITED

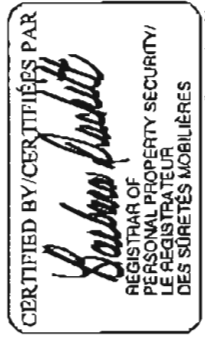
FILE CURRENCY : 18DEC 2017

ENQUIRY NUMBER 20171219091722.64 CONTAINS 1 PAGE(S), 0 FAMILY(IES).

NO REGISTRATIONS ARE REPORTED IN THIS ENQUIRY RESPONSE.

CASSELS, BROCK & BLACKWELL LLP (KWALKER)

SCOTIA PLAZA, 2100-40 KING ST. W.  
TORONTO ON M5H 3C2





RUN NUMBER : 353  
RUN DATE : 2017/12/19  
ID : 20171219091712.83

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO  
MINISTRY OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES  
PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM  
ENQUIRY RESPONSE  
CERTIFICATE

REPORT : PSSR060  
PAGE : 1  
( 3509 )

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT A SEARCH HAS BEEN MADE IN THE RECORDS OF THE CENTRAL OFFICE  
OF THE PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM IN RESPECT OF THE FOLLOWING:

TYPE OF SEARCH : BUSINESS DEBTOR

SEARCH CONDUCTED ON : LUGUSHWA (BARBADOS) LIMITED

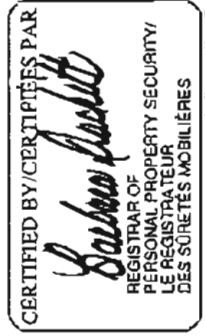
FILE CURRENCY : 18DEC 2017

ENQUIRY NUMBER 20171219091712.83 CONTAINS 1 PAGE(S), 0 FAMILY(IES).

NO REGISTRATIONS ARE REPORTED IN THIS ENQUIRY RESPONSE.

CASSBLS, BROCK & BLACKWELL LLP (KWALKER)

SCOTIA PLAZA, 2100-40 KING ST. W.  
TORONTO ON M5H 3C2





RUN NUMBER : 353  
RUN DATE : 2017/12/19  
ID : 20171219091707.75

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO  
MINISTRY OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES  
PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM  
ENQUIRY RESPONSE  
CERTIFICATE

REPORT : PSSR060  
PAGE : 1  
( 3508)

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT A SEARCH HAS BEEN MADE IN THE RECORDS OF THE CENTRAL OFFICE  
OF THE PERSONAL PROPERTY SECURITY REGISTRATION SYSTEM IN RESPECT OF THE FOLLOWING:

TYPE OF SEARCH : BUSINESS DEBTOR

SEARCH CONDUCTED ON : KAMITUGA (BARBADOS) LIMITED

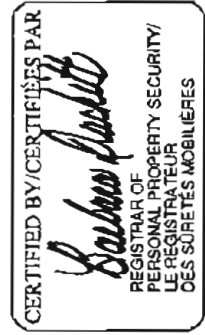
FILE CURRENCY : 18DEC 2017

ENQUIRY NUMBER 20171219091707.75 CONTAINS 1 PAGE(S), 0 FAMILY(IES).

NO REGISTRATIONS ARE REPORTED IN THIS ENQUIRY RESPONSE.

CASSELS, BROCK & BLACKWELL LLP (KWALKER)

SCOTIA PLAZA, 2100-40 KING ST. W.  
TORONTO ON M5H 3C2



346



# TAB I

This is Exhibit "I" referred to in the  
Affidavit of Rory James Taylor  
sworn before me in the City of Toronto in the  
Province of Ontario, this 21<sup>st</sup> day  
of December, 2017



A Commissioner for taking Affidavits

SOPHIE MOHER  
LSUC# 72317H

**Exhibit "I": Summary of Intercompany Accounts as at November 30, 2017**

Intercompany Accounts USD 000's	Filing Entities - Intercompany Receivable/(Intercompany Payable)							
	Banro Corporation	Banro Barbados Group	BCM Barbados	Namoya Barbados	Twangiza Barbados	Kamituga Barbados	Lugushwa Barbados	
<b>Filing Entities</b>								
Banro Corporation	-	(163,313.2)	(9.0)	(29,072.4)	(29,074.8)	(9.0)	(9.0)	(9.0)
Banro Group Barbados Limited	163,313.2	-	(29.9)	17,422.2	17,793.9	(29.9)	(29.9)	(29.9)
Banro Congo Barbados	9.0	29.9	-	3.5	1.8	-	-	-
Namoya Barbados Limited	29,072.4	(17,422.2)	(3.5)	-	(0.9)	(3.5)	(3.5)	(3.5)
Twangiza Barbados Limited	29,074.8	(17,793.9)	(1.8)	0.9	-	(1.8)	(1.8)	(1.8)
Kamituga Barbados Limited	9.0	29.9	-	3.5	1.8	-	-	-
Lugushwa Barbados Limited	9.0	29.9	-	3.5	1.8	-	-	-
<b>DRC Entities</b>								
300000 Banro Congo Mining SARL	31,601.1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
300001 Namoya Mining SARL	302,074.8	20,852.3	-	(949.0)	-	-	-	-
300021 Namoya Mining SARL (IFRS)	21,040.0	1,394.5	-	1,197.7	1,197.7	-	-	-
300002 Twangiza Mining SARL	(104,461.3)	324,396.0	-	-	(1,310.0)	-	-	-
300003 Kamituga Mining SARL	22,611.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
300004 Lugushwa Mining SARL	49,836.8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>544,190.6</b>	<b>148,203.2</b>	<b>(44.1)</b>	<b>(11,390.0)</b>	<b>(11,388.8)</b>	<b>(44.1)</b>	<b>(44.1)</b>	<b>(44.1)</b>



Court File No.

**IN THE MATTER OF THE COMPANIES' CREDITORS ARRANGEMENT ACT, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-36, AS AMENDED AND IN THE MATTER OF A PLAN OF COMPROMISE OR ARRANGEMENT OF BANRO CORPORATION, BANRO GROUP (BARBADOS) LIMITED, BANRO CONGO (BARBADOS) LIMITED, NAMOYA (BARBADOS) LIMITED, LUGUSHWA (BARBADOS) LIMITED, TWANGIZA (BARBADOS) LIMITED AND KAMITUGA (BARBADOS) LIMITED**

**ONTARIO  
SUPERIOR COURT OF JUSTICE  
COMMERCIAL LIST**

PROCEEDING COMMENCED AT TORONTO

**APPLICATION RECORD  
(RETURNABLE DECEMBER 22, 2017)**

**VOLUME 1 of 2**

**Cassels Brock & Blackwell LLP**

2100 Scotia Plaza  
40 King Street West  
Toronto, ON M5H 3C2

Ryan C. Jacobs LSUC# 59510J

Tel: 416.860.6465

Fax: 416.640.3189

[rjacobs@casselsbrock.com](mailto:rjacobs@casselsbrock.com)

Jane O. Dietrich LSUC# 49302U

Tel: 416.860.5223

Fax: 416.640.3144

[jdietrich@casselsbrock.com](mailto:jdietrich@casselsbrock.com)

Joseph J. Bellissimo LSUC# 46555R

Tel: 416.860.6572

Fax: 416.642.7150

[jbellissimo@casselsbrock.com](mailto:jbellissimo@casselsbrock.com)

Ben Goodis LSUC# 70303H

Tel: 416.869.5312

Fax: 416.640.3199

[bgoodis@casselsbrock.com](mailto:bgoodis@casselsbrock.com)

*Lawyers for the Applicants*